Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



Vito

Operating Instructions

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷ ▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

`Display` This text indicates a message on the display.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in these operating instructions. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary, depending on:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

The illustrations in these Operating Instructions show a left-hand-drive vehicle. In right-hand-drive vehicles, the arrangement and location of vehicle parts and controls differ accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to make changes to the following:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Descriptions may therefore differ from your vehicle in individual cases.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Operating Instructions
- Maintenance or Service Booklet
- Supplements relating to vehicle equipment

Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German or English in the interactive Operating Instructions on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung-transporter

You can also use the smartphone App, Mercedes-Benz Guide:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note, the Mercedes-Benz Guide App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

4475845701Z102

Index 3

Introduction 28

At a glance 35

Safety 45

Opening and closing 77

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 94

Lights and windscreen wipers 114

Climate control 133

Driving and parking 160

On-board computer and displays 221

Stowing and features 290

Transporting loads 299

Maintenance and care 310

Breakdown assistance 333

Wheels and tyres 342

Technical data 363

1, 2, 3 ...

4x4 (permanent all-wheel drive) 194
12 V socket 297

A

ABS (anti-lock braking system)
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 261
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 245
Function/notes 70
Important safety notes 71
Warning lamp 283
Acceleration
see Kickdown
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 143
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 139
Active light function 117
Active Parking Assist
Cancelling/stopping active parking assistance 210
Detecting parking spaces 207
Display message 274
Exiting a parking space 209
Function/notes 206
Important safety notes 206
Parking 208
Towing a trailer 206
Active Service System
see Service interval display
Adaptive brake lights 74
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 267
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 251
Function/notes 118
Switching on/off 119
AdBlue®
Additive 367
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 270
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 253
Driving abroad 182
Exhaust gas aftertreatment 31
Filler cap 177
Filling capacity 368
Filling pump 177
Important safety notes 367
Low outside temperatures 367
Notes 367
Purity 368
Refill bottles 178
Refill canisters 178
Topping up 176
Additional indicators
Replacing bulbs (roof) 127
Additional speedometer
On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 240
On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
Additional turn signal
Replacing bulbs 125
Additives
Diesel 366
Engine oil 369
Adjusting the headlamp range 116
Air filter
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 273
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 256
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air vents
Important safety notes 158
Setting the centre air vents 159
Setting the rear-compartment air vents 159
Setting the side air vents 159
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Airbag
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation 53

Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 262
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 246
Introduction 50
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 46
Airbags
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 51
Important safety guidelines 50
Sidebag 52
Triggering 57
Windowbag 52
All-wheel drive
Display message (brake) 264
Downhill Speed Regulation 194
DSR 194
Function/notes 194
Ambient lamp
Changing a bulb (front door) 122
Changing a bulb (tailgate) 122
Changing a bulb (vanity mirror) 122
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Aquaplaning 184
Armrests 109
Ashtray 296
ASSYST
Service interval display 320
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Interior motion sensor 75
Tow-away protection 75
Attachments/add-on equipment 32
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 238
Activating/deactivating (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 227
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 274
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 257
Function/notes 201
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 268
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 251
see Lights
Automatic climate control
see Climate control
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 166
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 165
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation 53
Problems 57
System self-test 55
Automatic headlamp mode 115
Automatic locking 83
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position 172
Changing gear 170
DIRECT SELECT lever 169
Display message 278
Driving tips 172
Emergency running mode 174
Engaging drive position 169
Engaging neutral 169
Engaging reverse gear 169
Engaging the park position 169
Gearshift recommendation 173
Important safety notes 168
Kickdown 172
Manual shifting 173
Overview 168
Problem (fault) 174
Program selector button 172
Rocking free 173
Shift ranges 171
Starting the engine 163
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 173
Trailer towing 173
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 170
Transmission positions 170
Transmission program display 170
Transmission programs 171

Automatic transmission emergency running mode 174
Auxiliary heater
see Auxiliary warm-air heater
Auxiliary heating
see Auxiliary warm-air heater
Auxiliary ventilation
see Hot-water auxiliary heater
Auxiliary warm-air heater
Function/notes 152
Heater booster function (Immediate heating mode) 154
Immediate heating mode 154
Important safety notes 145
Problem (malfunction) 157
Remote control 152
Setting departure time 155
Switching on/off (remote control) 152
Switching on/off (Timer) 153
Timer 153
Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) 376

B

Ball coupling
Fitting 217
Removing 218
BAS (Brake Assist System)
Function/notes 71
Battery (auxiliary heating remote control)
Changing (auxiliary warm-air heater) 155
Replacing (hot-water auxiliary heater) 149
Battery (key)
Checking 80
Important safety notes 79
Replacing 80
Battery (vehicle)
Care 325
Charging 324
Connecting and fitting 323
Disconnecting and removing 322
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 270
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 253
Important safety notes 320
Jump starting 336
Location 322
Bed
see Rear bench seat
Before pulling away
Important safety notes 161
Belt
see Seat belts
Belt tensioner
Activation 57
Bench berth
see Rear bench seat
Bench seat/berth
see Rear bench seat
Bicycle rack 308
Bio-diesel 366
Bleeding the fuel system 168
Blind Spot Assist
Activating 199
Activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 238
Collision warning 199
Display message 276
Important safety notes 198
Monitoring range of the sensors 199
Notes/function 198
Trailer towing 200
Warning display 199
Blower
see Climate control
BlueTEC
Topping up AdBlue® 176
BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment
Notes 31
BlueTEC®
AdBlue® service product 367
Exhaust gas aftertreatment notes 31
Bluetooth® audio 235
Bonnet
Closing 311
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 279

Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 259
Important safety notes 310
Opening 310
Bottle holders 296
Brake
Display message (all-wheel drive) .. 264
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 261
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 245
EBD 71
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Checking the level 317
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 264
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 248
Notes 370
Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamp
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 269
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 252
Replacing bulbs 126
Trailer display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 268
Trailer display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 251
Brake lamps
Adaptive 74
Brake pads/linings
New 183
Brakes
ABS 70
Adaptive Brake Assist 197
Applying the parking brake 179
BAS 71
Brake fluid (notes) 370
Checking brake fluid level 317
Driving tips 182
Hill start assist 164
Important safety notes 182
New brake pads/linings 183
Parking brake (notes) 183
Warning lamp 282
Breakdown
Fire extinguisher 335
Vehicle tool kit 333
see Towing away
Buttons
On the instrument cluster 223
On the steering wheel 229

C

Camera
see Reversing camera
Car
see Vehicle
Car wash
see Care
Car wash (care) 326
Care
Automatic car wash 326
Carpets 332
Display 330
Exterior lighting 328
Gear or selector lever 331
High-pressure cleaner 327
Interior 330
Notes 325
Paint 327
Plastic trim 331
Reversing camera 329
Roof lining 332
Seat belt 331
Seat cover 331
Sensors 329
Sliding door 329
Steering wheel 331
Trim pieces 331
Washing by hand 326
Washing the engine 327
Wheels 328
Windows 327
Wiper blades 328

Central locking
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation (on-board computer) ... 242
Automatic locking ... 83
Automatic locking (on-board computer) ... 242
Emergency unlocking ... 79
Locking/unlocking (buttons) ... 81
Locking/unlocking (key) ... 78
Central locking system
see Central locking
Centre console
Controls ... 42
Changing a bulb
Ambient lamp in the front door ... 122
Boot lamp in the roof lining ... 121
Boot lamp in the side trim panel ... 122
Halogen headlamps ... 123
LED light sources ... 123
Load compartment lights ... 121
Mirror lamp in the roof lining ... 122
Rear interior light in the roof lining ... 121
Signal and ambient light in the tailgate ... 123
Changing bulbs
Additional indicators (roof) ... 127
Additional turn signals ... 125
Ambient lamp in tailgate ... 122
Dipped-beam headlamps ... 124
Fitting/removing a rear lamp cluster ... 126
Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch ... 124
Fitting/removing the tail lamp ... 126
Overview of lamp types (front bulbs) ... 124
Overview of lamp types (rear bulbs) ... 126
Parking lamp (front) ... 125
Parking lamp (rear) ... 126
Side lamp ... 125
Turn signals (front) ... 125
Turn signals (rear) ... 126
see Changing light bulbs
Child
Restraint system ... 60
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system ... 64
ISOFIX ... 61
On the front-passenger seat ... 63
Rearward-facing restraint system ... 64
Recommendations ... 68
Suitable positions ... 64
Top Tether ... 62
Child-proof lock
Hinged window ... 70
Sliding door ... 69
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes ... 69
Cigarette lighter ... 296
Cleaning
Trailer tow hitch ... 330
Climate control
Air conditioning in the rear compartment ... 137
Auxiliary heater ... 145
Auxiliary heating/ventilation ... 145
Auxiliary warm-air heater ... 152
Controlling automatically ... 139
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) ... 144
Cooling with air dehumidification ... 139
Demisting the windows ... 142
Demisting the windscreen ... 142
Heating control panel ... 134
Heating in the rear compartment ... 137
Hot-water auxiliary heater ... 146
Important safety notes ... 133
Information on heating ... 134
Information on TEMPMATIC (air-conditioning system) ... 135
Information on THERMOTRONIC (2-zone automatic climate control) ... 136
Problem with the rear window heating ... 143
Rear-compartment air conditioning ... 137
Rear-compartment heating ... 137
Setting the air distribution ... 140
Setting the air vents ... 158
Setting the airflow ... 141
Setting the temperature ... 139

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 143
Switching on/off ... 137
Switching residual heat on/off ... 145
Switching the rear window heating on/off ... 143
Switching the synchronisation function on and off ... 142
Systems overview ... 133
TEMPMATIC control panel (air-conditioning system) ... 135
THERMOTRONIC control panel (2-zone automatic climate control) ... 136
Co-driver's seat
see Seats
Cockpit
Instrument cluster (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ... 39
Instrument cluster (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) ... 37
Overview ... 35
see Instrument cluster
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating the distance warning function ... 238
Adaptive Brake Assist ... 197
Display message ... 275
Distance warning function ... 196
Operation/notes ... 195
Collision warning
see COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST
COMAND display
Cleaning ... 330
Combination switch ... 116
Communications devices
Type approval/frequency ... 363
Communications equipment
Operation ... 297
Constant headlamp mode
see Daytime driving lights
Consumption statistics
Fuel (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ... 232
Fuel (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ... 225
Control panel
above the windscreen ... 43
Centre console ... 42
Climate control ... 42
Driver's door ... 44
Convenience closing feature ... 92
Convenience opening feature ... 92
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) ... 144
Conversions/equipment ... 32
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level ... 316
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ... 273
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ... 255
Displaying the temperature (on-board computer) ... 225
Filling capacity ... 371
Notes ... 370
Temperature display in the instrument cluster ... 222
Topping up ... 317
Warning lamp ... 285
Cooling
see Climate control
Cornering light
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ... 267
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ... 250
Cornering light function
Function/notes ... 118
Crosswind Assist ... 73
Cruise control
Activating ... 188
Activation conditions ... 188
Calling up the stored speed ... 189
Cruise control lever ... 188
Deactivating ... 190
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ... 276
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ... 257
Displaying the speed ... 188
Driving system ... 187
Important safety notes ... 187
LIM indicator lamp ... 188
Problem (malfunction) ... 190
Selecting ... 188

Setting a speed 189
Storing and maintaining current speed 188
Cup holder
Important safety notes 295
Rear compartment 296
Cup holders
see Cup holder

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting
Data
see Technical data
Date
Setting (auxiliary warm-air heater) 154
Setting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 240
Setting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
Daytime driving lights
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 270
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 253
Replacing bulbs 125
Switching on/off (switch) 115
Declarations of conformity 30
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 241
Interior lighting 241
Diagnostics connection
Operating safety and vehicle approval 30
Diesel 366
Diesel additives
see Additives
Diesel particle filter
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 270
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 253
Short-distance driving 181
Digital speedometer
Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 232
Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 225
Dipped-beam headlamps
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 267
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 250
Driving abroad 182
Replacing bulbs 124
Setting for driving on the right/left 241
Switching on/off 115
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission 169
Display
Function/notes (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 230
Function/notes (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 223
Permanent display (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 240
Permanent display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
see Warning and indicator lamps
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)
Calling up 260
Driving systems 274
Engine 270
Hiding 260
Important safety notes 260
Introduction 260
Key 279
Lights 267
Safety systems 261
Service interval display 319
Tyres 277
Vehicle 278
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons)
Calling up 244
Driving systems 256
Engine 253
Hiding 244
Important safety notes 244

Introduction 244
Key 260
Lights 250
Safety systems 245
Service interval display 319
Setting the language 226
Tyres 258
Vehicle 259
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)
Setting the language 239
Distance warning function 196
Distance warning signal (warning lamp) 287
Door
Central locking/unlocking (key) 78
Changing bulbs (ambient lamp) 122
Control panel 44
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 279
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 259
Emergency locking 79
Emergency unlocking 79
Indicator lamp 289
Downhill Speed Regulation 194
Drive system
DSR 194
Driver's door and co-driver's door 83
Driver's seat
see Seats
Driving abroad
AdBlue® 182
Dipped-beam headlamps 182
Fuel 182
Mercedes-Benz Service 182
Driving off-road
Rules for driving off-road 186
see Off-road driving
Driving on flooded roads 184
Driving safety system
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 71
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 70
Adaptive brake lights 74
BAS (Brake Assist System) 71
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 72
Important safety guidelines 70
Overview 70
Driving system
4x4 (permanent all-wheel drive) 194
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST .. 195
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 274
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 256
Driving systems
Active Parking Assist 206
ATTENTION ASSIST 201
Blind Spot Assist 198
Cruise control 187
Lane Keeping Assist 200
PARKTRONIC 203
Reversing camera 211
SPEEDTRONIC 190
Driving tips
Aquaplaning 184
Automatic transmission 172
Brakes 182
Downhill gradient 182
Driving abroad 182
Driving in mountainous areas 187
Driving in winter 184
Driving on flooded roads 184
Driving on wet roads 184
General 181
Icy road surfaces 184
Important safety notes 160
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 183
New brake disks 183
New brake pads/linings 183
Off-road driving 185
Overrun mode 181
Running-in tips 160
Short journeys 181
Snow chains 345
Speed limitation 181
Towing a trailer 215
Wet road surface 183
DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Display message 274
Function/notes 194

E

E/e mark 363
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 265
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 248
Function/notes 71
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start 166
Automatic engine switch-off 165
Deactivating/activating 167
General information 165
Important safety notes 165
Electric sliding door
Function 85
important safety notes 85
Obstacle detection 85
Opening/closing from the outside 85
Problem (malfunction) 88
Programming the key button 87
Resetting 87
Reversing feature 85
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electrical sliding door
Opening/closing from the inside 86
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity 30
Electronic brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Emergency key element
Function/notes 79
Inserting 79
Locking vehicle 79
Removing 79
Emergency unlocking
Vehicle 79
Engine
Altitude limit (diesel engine) 187
Changing the power output 30
Cleaning instructions 327
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 270
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 253
ECO start/stop function 165
Engine number 364
Jump-starting 336
Operating safety 30
Running irregularly 168
Starting 162
Starting problems 168
Stopping 180
Technical data 373
Tow-starting (vehicle) 340
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 285
Engine electronics
Notes 363
Problem (fault) 168
Engine jump starting
see Jump starting (engine)
Engine oil
Additives 369
Checking oil level electronically (Vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 312
Checking the engine oil level electronically (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 313
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 314
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 273
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 256
Filling capacity 369
Information about oil consumption 369
Notes about oil grades 368
Oil change 369
Oil level (note) 312
Topping up 315

Viscosity 369
Environmental protection
Returning an end-of-life vehicle 29
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Activating/deactivating 72
Crosswind Assist 73
Deactivating/activating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 237
Deactivating/activating (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 226
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 265
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 249
Function/notes 72
Important safety guidelines 72
Trailer stabilisation 73
Warning lamp 283
Exhaust filter
see Diesel particle filter
Exterior lighting
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 111
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 112
Folding in/out (electrically) 111
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 112

F

Fire extinguisher 335
First-aid kit 335
Fitting a wheel
Fitting a wheel 356
Lowering the vehicle 356
Preparing the vehicle 354
Raising the vehicle 355
Removing a wheel 356
Removing and fitting the spare wheel 361
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 354
Flat tyre
Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel 354
Foglamps
Switching on/off 115
Foglamps (extended range) 118
Folding table 292
Frequencies
Mobile phone 363
Two-way radio 363
Front foglamp
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 269
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 252
Front foglamps
Changing bulbs 123
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation 53
Problems 57
System self-test 55
Fuel
Additives (diesel) 366
Consumption information 366
Consumption statistics (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 232
Consumption statistics (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 225
Diesel at very low outside temperatures 366
Diesel particle filter 181
Displaying the current consumption (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 231
Displaying the current consumption (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 225
Displaying the range (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 231
Displaying the range (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 225
Driving abroad 182
Flow improver 366
Fuel tank content display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 39
Important safety notes 365
Problem (malfunction) 176
Quality (diesel) 366
Refuelling 174

Tank content display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 223
Tank content/reserve fuel 365
Fuel filter
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 271
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 254
Fuel reserve
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 273
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 256
Fuel tank
Problem (malfunction) 176
Fuel tank content
Display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 39
Fuses 341

G

Gearshift recommendation
Display (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 230
Display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 223
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 32
Glove compartment 290
Guide rail
Maximum tensile strength 375
Guide rails
Fitting lashing eyelets 302

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
Handbrake
see Parking brake
Handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Hazard warning lamps 117
Head restraints
Adjusting (electrically) 108
Adjusting (manually) 108
Important safety notes 107
Removing/fitting 108
Headlamps
Changing bulbs (halogen headlamps) 123
Changing bulbs (LED headlamps) .. 123
Misting up 120
see Automatic headlamp mode
Heater booster function
see Auxiliary warm-air heater
see Hot-water auxiliary heater
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaners 327
Hill start assist 164
Hinged window
Child-proof lock 70
Hinged windows
Opening/closing 92
Hot-water auxiliary heater
Display message 279
Function/notes 146
Heater booster function 146
Important safety notes 145
Problem (malfunction) 151
Remote control 147
Setting a departure time (remote control) 148
Setting the departure time (on-board computer) 149
Switching on/off 146
Switching on/off (button in the centre console) 146
Switching on/off (remote control) 147

I

Immobiliser 74
Implied warranty 28
Indicator and warning lamps
Clutch pedal 289
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST .. 287
Coolant 285
Engine diagnostics 285
Overview (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 38
Overview (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 40
Rear door 289

Sliding door 289
Tachograph 289
TCO 289
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Insect protection on the radiator 32
Inspection
see ASSYST
Instrument cluster
Buttons (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 223
Indicator and warning lamps (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 38
Indicator and warning lamps (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 40
Overview (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 37
Overview (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 39
Instrument cluster lighting 221
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 240
Activating/deactivating (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 227
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 269
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 252
Overview 117
Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .. 241
Interior lighting
Automatic control system 120
Changing bulbs 121
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 241
General notes 120
Manual control 120
Notes on changing bulbs 121
Overview 120
Reading lamp 120
Rear interior light in the grab handle 121
Repacing bulbs 121
Switching load compartment lighting on/off (dashboard) 120
Switching load compartment lighting on/off (load compartment) 121
Switching the rear compartment lighting on centrally 120
Interior motion sensor
Deactivating 76
Function 75
Priming 75
Switching off 75
ISOFIX child seat securing system 61

J

Jack
Holder in the load compartment 335
Jacking points 355
Scope of tyre-changing tools 333
Storage location 333
Stowage compartment in the rear .. 333
Stowage space in the load compartment 334
Using 355
Jump starting (engine) 336

K

Key
Changing the battery 80
Checking the battery 80
Convenience closing feature 92
Convenience opening feature 92
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 279
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 260
Door central locking/unlocking 78
Emergency key element 79
Important safety notes 77
Loss 81
Modifying the programming 78
Position in the ignition lock 161
Problem (malfunction) 81
Key positions (ignition lock) 161
Kickdown 172

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane detection (automatic)
see Lane Keeping Assist
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating 201
Display message 275
Function/information 200
Setting sensitivity (on-board computer) 238
Setting the sensitivity 201
Language
Display (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 239
Display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 226
Lashing eyelets
Fitting 302
Permissible tensile load 374
Lashing points and lashing materials
Permissible tensile load 374
Lashing strap
Important safety notes 303
Ratchet strap 305
Tensioning strap 304
LED light sources
Replacing 123
Licence plate lighting
Changing bulbs 123
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 269
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 252
Light function (active)
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 268
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 251
Light sensor
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 268
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 251
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 240
Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 227
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off 241
Active light function 117
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 118
Automatic headlamp mode 115
Changing bulbs (halogen headlamps) 123
Changing bulbs (interior lights) 121
Cornering light function 118
Dipped-beam headlamps 115
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 267
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 250
Driving abroad 182
Foglamps 115
Foglamps (extended range) 118
Hazard warning lamps 117
Headlamp flasher 116
Headlamp range 116
Important safety notes 114
Intelligent Light System (function) 117
Light switch 114
Main-beam headlamps 116
Motorway mode 118
Parking lamps 114
Rear foglamp 115
Replacing bulbs (halogen headlamps) 123
Replacing bulbs (LED headlamps) .. 123
Side lamps 114
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (switch) 115
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 241
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 241
Turn signals 116

LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 188
Variable SPEEDTRONIC 191
Limiting the speed
see SPEEDTRONIC
Load compartment
Options 301
Seating 98
Load compartment lighting
Changing bulbs 121
Switching centrally 120
Switching locally 121
Load distribution 300
Load protection net 305
Load rails
Fitting lashing eyelets 302
Load securing aids
Load protection net 305
Load-securing aids
Load compartment partition 307
Loading guidelines 299
Loading rails
Maximum tensile strength 375
Loads
Securing 301
Transporting 299
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Emergency locking 79
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Lubricant additives
see Additives
Luggage compartment partition
Folding up/down 307
Important safety notes 307
Removing/fitting 308
Storage compartments 307
Lumbar support 96

M

M+S tyres 344
Main-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 118
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 269
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 252
Replacing bulbs 125
Switching on/off 116
Maintenance 319
Maintenance points under the bonnet 312
Manual transmission
Engaging reverse gear 163
Gear lever 162
Pulling away 163
Shift recommendation 163
Starting the engine 162
Maximum speed
Speed limitation 181
Media Interface
Connections 42
Memory card (audio) 235
Memory function 112
Mercedes-Benz Service24h 336
Message memory
On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 260
On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 244
Messages
see Warning and indicator lamps
Mirrors
Exterior mirrors 111
Important safety notes 110
Rear-view mirror 111
see Vanity mirror
Misted-up windows
see Climate control
Mobile phone
Type approval/frequency 363
Model
see Vehicle identification plate
Modifying the programming (key) 78
Motor oil additives
see Additives
Motorway mode 118
MP3
Operating 235

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 233
Notes on running in a new vehicle .. 160

O

Occupant safety
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation 53
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Children in the vehicle 60
Important safety notes 45
PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp 46
Pets in the vehicle 70
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 59
Restraint system introduction 45
Restraint system warning lamp 45
Odometer
Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 231
Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 224
Setting the display unit (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 239
Setting the display unit (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
Off-road driving
Checklist after driving off-road 186
Important safety notes 185
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)
Assistance menu 236
Audio menu 234
Checking the engine oil level 313
Convenience menu 242
Date menu 240
Display messages 260
Displaying a service message 320
Factory setting 243
Important safety notes 221
Instrument cluster menu 239
Lights menu 240
Menu overview 231
Message memory 260
Navigation menu 233
Operating 229
Permanent display 240
Service menu 239
Setting the date 240
Setting the display 240
Setting the display language 239
Setting the language 239
Setting the time 240
Settings menu 239
Standard display 231
Telephone menu 235
Time menu 240
Trip menu 231
Vehicle menu 242
On-board computer (Vehicle without steering wheel buttons)
Checking engine oil level 312
Coolant temperature gauge menu 225
Current fuel consumption menu 225
Date menu 228
Digital speedometer menu 225
Display messages 244
Displaying a service message 320
Distance menu 224
Factory setting 226
Important safety notes 221
Menu overview 224
Message memory 244
Operating 223
Permanent display 228
Range menu 225
Setting the date 228
Setting the display 228
Setting the display language 226
Setting the language 226
Setting the time 228
Settings menu 226
Standard display menu 224
Time menu 228
Trip computer menu 225
Operating Instructions
Before the first journey 28
General notes 28

Implied warranty 28
Vehicle equipment 28
Operating safety
Implied warranty 28
Operating safety and registration
Attachments/add-on equipment 32
Changes in engine performance 30
Installations and conversions 32
Notes on body/equipment mounting directives 32
Operating safety and vehicle approval
BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment 31
Correct use 28
Declaration of conformity 30
Notes on operating the vehicle 30
Qualified specialist workshops 31
Registering your vehicle 31
Operating system
On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 229
On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 223
Outside temperature display 222
Overhead control panel 43
Overrevving range 222
Overrun mode 181

P

Paint code 364
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 327
Parking 179
Important safety notes 179
Parking brake 179
Reversing camera 211
see Active Parking Assist
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Active Parking Assist 206
see PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
Parking assistance
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake 179
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 266
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 249
Notes/function 179
Warning lamp 179
Parking lamp
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 269
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 252
Parking lamps
Replacing bulbs (front) 125
Replacing bulbs (rear) 126
Switching on/off 114
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 205
Display message 274
Driving system 203
Function/notes 203
Important safety notes 203
Problem (fault) 206
Roll-back warning 205
Sensor range 203
Trailer towing 205
Warning display 204
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Indicator lamp 46
Passenger compartment air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Passenger compartment heating
see Climate control
Pets in the vehicle 70
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) 331
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 266
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 249
Operation 59
Preparing for a journey
Checks in the vehicle 161
Visual check of the vehicle exterior 161

Preventative passenger protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Program selector button 172
Protection of the environment
General notes 29
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 164
Hill start assist 164
Manual transmission 163

Q

QR code
Rescue card 33
Qualified specialist workshop 31

R

Radiator cover 32
Radio
Selecting a station 234
see separate operating instructions
Radio-based vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 30
Rain sensor
Setting the sensitivity 128
Setting the sensitivity (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 242
Setting the sensitivity (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 227
Reading lamp 120
Rear bench seat
Adjusting the backrest 101
Basic position 101
Bed extension (bench seat/berth) 106
EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature 99
Face-to-face position 103
Fitting options 98
Folding up/down 102
General notes 97
General notes (bench seat/berth) 106
Removing/fitting (bench seat/berth) 103
Removing/fitting (comfort rear bench seat) 105
Removing/fitting (standard rear bench seat) 103
Retainer loops (bench seat/berth) 106
Seat anchorage 97
Seat rails 97
Seating variants 98
Setting up and folding away the berth (bench seat/berth) 107
Sliding 101
Sliding (bench seat/berth) 102
Stowage compartments (bench seat/berth) 291
Rear compartment
Activating/deactivating the air conditioning 137
Seating variants 98
Setting the air vents 159
Setting the temperature 139
Switching interior lighting on/off ... 120
Rear door
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 279
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 259
Important safety notes 89
Indicator lamp 289
Opening dimensions 374
Opening to an angle of 180°/270° 90
Opening/closing from inside 90
Opening/closing from the outside 89
Rear doors 89
Rear foglamp
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 269
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 252
Switching on/off 115
Rear foglamps
Replacing bulbs 126
Rear lamps
Replacing bulbs 126
Rear rack
Notes 308
Rear racks
Maximum payload 375

Rear view camera
Important safety notes 211
Rear window heating
Problem (fault) 143
Switching on/off 143
Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade 130
Switching on/off 128
Rear-compartment air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Rear-compartment heating
see Climate control
Rear-view mirror
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 112
Dipping (manual) 111
Recycling
see Protection of the environment
Reducing agent
see AdBlue®
Refuelling
AdBlue® 176
Fuel filler flap 175
Fuel gauge (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 223
Fuel gauge (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 39
Refuelling process 175
see Fuel
Regeneration
see Diesel particle filter
Remote control
Auxiliary warm-air heater 152
Changing battery (auxiliary warm-air heater) 155
Hot-water auxiliary heater 147
Replacing the battery (hot-water auxiliary heater) 149
see Key
Replacing bulbs
Brake lamps 126
Daytime driving lights 125
important safety notes 123
Interior lighting 121
Main-beam headlamps 125
Rear foglamps 126
Rear lamps 126
Reversing lamp 126
Rescue card 33
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 273
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 256
Warning lamp 285
Residual heat (climate control) 145
Restraint system
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 266
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 250
Introduction 45
Warning lamp 284
Warning lamp (function) 45
Rev counter 222
Reverse warning device 164
Reversing camera
Cleaning instructions 329
Coupling up a trailer function 214
Function/notes 211
General notes 211
Messages in the display 212
Reverse parking 213
Switching on/off 212
Reversing feature
Electric sliding door 85
Side windows 91
Reversing lamp
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 269
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 252
Replacing bulbs 126
Roof carrier
Maximum payload 375
Notes 308
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions) 332
Roof load (roof carrier) 375

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 60

Operating safety 30
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
Seat
Swivel seat 96
Seat belt
Correct usage 48
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 242
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 49
Adjusting the height 48
Cleaning 331
Fastening 48
Important safety guidelines 47
Introduction 46
Releasing 49
Warning lamp 281
Warning lamp (function) 50
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 96
Adjusting (manually) 95
Adjusting lumbar support 96
Adjusting the head restraint 107
Armrest 109
Cleaning the cover 331
Correct driver's seat position 94
Important safety notes 94
Seat heating 109
Storing settings (memory function) 112
Securing loads
Fitting lashing eyelets 302
Selecting gear
see Automatic transmission
Selector lever
see Automatic transmission
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 329
Service interval display
ASSYST (active Service System) 320
Calling up the service due date 320
Hiding a service message 320
Notes 319
Service menu (on-board computer) 239
Service phone number 336
Service products
AdBlue® special additives 367
Bio-diesel 366
Brake fluid 370
Coolant (engine) 370
Engine oil 368
Fuel 365
Important safety notes 364
Washer fluid 371
Setting the air distribution 140
Setting the airflow 141
Settings
At the factory (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 243
At the factory (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 226
On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 239
On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 226
Short journeys (diesel particle filter) 181
Side lamps
Replacing bulbs 125
Side window
Child-proof lock 70
Sliding window 93
Side windows
Convenience closing 92
Convenience opening 92
Hinged side windows 91
Important safety notes 91
Opening/closing 91
Opening/closing the hinged window 92
Overview 91
Problem (malfunction) 93
Resetting 93
Sidebag 52
Signal and ambient light
Changing a bulb 123
Sliding door
Child-proof lock 69
Cleaning 329
Important safety notes 84
Indicator lamp 289
Opening/closing from outside 84

Opening/closing from the inside 84
see Electrical sliding door
Sliding windows 93
Snow chains 345
Socket 297
Spare wheel
General notes 360
Important safety notes 360
Removing/fitting 361
Specialist workshop 31
Spectacles compartment 290
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 240
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
Digital (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 232
Digital (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 225
General notes 222
In the instrument cluster (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 39
In the instrument cluster (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 37
Setting the display unit (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 239
Setting the display unit (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
SPEEDTRONIC
Activating variable 192
Calling up the last speed stored 192
Deactivating variable 193
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 275
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 257
Displaying the speed 191
Function/notes 190
Important safety notes 191
LIM indicator lamp 191
Permanent 193
Problem (malfunction) 193
Selecting 191
Setting the speed 192
Storing the current speed 192
Switching variable SPEEDTRONIC to passive 193
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting
see Starting (engine)
Starting (engine) 162
Status overview (on-board computer) 237
Steering
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 279
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 259
Warning lamps 289
Steering wheel
Adjusting 110
Button overview 41
Buttons (on-board computer) 229
Cleaning 331
Gearshift paddles 173
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 173
Stickers
General safety notes 28
Stowage compartments
see Stowage spaces and compartments
Stowage net 291
Stowage spaces and compartments
Glove compartment 290
Important safety notes 290
Spectacles compartment 290
Stowage spaces and stowage compartments
Bench seat/berth stowage compartments 291
Folding table 294
Luggage net 291
Summer opening
see Convenience opening feature
Summer tyres 344
Sun visor
Changing a bulb (mirror lamp) 122
Overview 291

Surround lighting (on-board computer) 241
Switching off the alarm (ATA) 74
Swivel seat 96

T

Table
see Folding table
Tachograph
TCO indicator lamp 289
Tail lamp
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 252
Trailer display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 268, 269
Trailer display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 251
Tailgate
Changing bulbs (ambient lamp) 122
Changing bulbs (signal and ambient light) 123
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 279
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 259
Important safety notes 88
Opening dimensions 374
Opening/closing from the outside 88
Problem (malfunction) 88
Tank content
Display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 223
Tank contents
Displaying the range (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 231
Displaying the range (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 225
Technical data
Capacities 364
Engine 373
Guide rail 375
Lashing points 374
Loading rails 375
Rear racks 375
Roof carrier 375
Trailer tow hitch 375
Tyres/wheels 357
Vehicle data 371
Vehicle dimensions 374
Telephone
Accepting a call 236
Display message 280
Introduction 235
Number from the phone book 236
Redialling 236
Rejecting/ending a call 236
Temperature
Coolant (display in the instrument cluster) 222
Coolant (display in the on-board computer) 225
Outside temperature 222
Setting (auxiliary warm-air heater) 155
Setting (climate control) 139
TEMPOMAT
Function/notes 187
Theft-deterrent system
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 74
Immobiliser 74
Time
Setting (auxiliary warm-air heater) 154
Setting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 240
Setting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
Setting the time (auxiliary warm-air heater) 154
Setting the time (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 240
Setting the time (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
Timer (auxiliary warm-air heater)
Activating 154
Overview 153
Setting departure time 155
Setting the heating level 155
Setting the operating duration 154
Setting the temperature 155
Setting the time 154
Top Tether 62

Total distance recorder
Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 231
Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 224
Setting the display unit (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 239
Setting the display unit (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
Tow-away protection
Activating 75
Deactivating 75
Function 75
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 340
Important safety notes 337
Towing
Fitting/removing the towing eye ... 339
If the vehicle is stuck 340
Important safety notes 337
with a raised front or rear axle 339
Towing a trailer
Active Parking Assist 206
Axle load, permissible 376
Mounting dimensions 375
Towing away
With both axles on the ground 340
Towing eye 333
Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer
Trailer operation
Lights display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 268
Lights display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 251
Trailer towing
7-pin connector 220
Blind Spot Assist 200
Bulb failure indicator for LED lights 220
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 330
Coupling up a trailer 218
Decoupling a trailer 219
Driving tips 215
ESP® 73
Fitting the ball coupling 217
Parktronic 205
Power supply 219
Removing the ball coupling 218
Trailer loads 376
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
see Manual transmission
Transmission positions
Automatic transmission 170
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 170
Transmission programs
Automatic transmission 171
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 170
Transport
Fitting lashing eyelets 302
Lashing straps 303
Loading guidelines 299
Stickers 303
Vehicle 340
Transport by rail 182
Transportation
Rail 182
Transporting
Load compartment variations 301
Load distribution 300
Securing a load 301
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 331
Trip computer
Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 232
Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 225
Resetting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 232
Resetting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 225
Selecting the display units (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 239
Selecting the display units (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
Trip odometer
Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 231
Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 224
Resetting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 232

Resetting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 224
Setting the display unit (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 239
Setting the display unit (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 228
Turn signal
Replacing bulbs (side turn signal lamp) 125
Turn signal lamp
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 268
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 251
Trailer display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 268
Trailer display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 251
Turn signals
Changing bulbs (roof) 127
Replacing bulbs (front) 125
Replacing bulbs (rear) 126
Switching on/off 116
Two-way radios
Type approval/frequency 363
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate
Tyre pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 348
Checking manually 348
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 277
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 258
Important safety notes 348
Recommended 346
Tables 351
Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressure electronically 349
Function/notes 348
General notes 348
Important safety notes 348
Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor 350
Restarting 349
Warning lamp 288
Warning message 349
Tyre pressure table 351
Tyres
Changing a wheel 353
Checking 343
Direction of rotation 354
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 277
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 258
Important safety notes 342
Information on driving 343
M+S tyres 344
Replacing 353
Service life 344
Snow chains 345
Storing 354
Summer tyres 344
Tyre size (data) 357
Tyre tread 343
Wheel and tyre combinations 359

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 79
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 81
With emergency key element 79
USB (audio)
Playing 235

V

Vanity mirror
Changing a bulb (mirror lamp) 122
Sun visor 291
Variable SPEEDTRONIC
see SPEEDTRONIC
Vehicle
Data acquisition 33
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 278
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 259
Electronics 363
Emergency unlocking 79
Equipment 28
Implied warranty 28
Leaving parked up 180

Locking (in an emergency) 79
Locking (key) 78
Lowering 356
Operating safety 30
Pulling away 163
Raising 355
Registration 31
Securing from rolling away 179
Towing away 337
Transporting 340
Unlocking (in an emergency) 79
Unlocking (key) 78
Vehicle battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Vehicle bodies 32
Vehicle check
see Preparing for a journey
Vehicle data 371
Vehicle dimensions 374
Vehicle emergency locking 79
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 364
Vehicle key
see Key
Vehicle tool kit
in the seat base 333
Scope 333
Storage location 333
Stowage compartment in the rear .. 333
Stowage space in the load compartment 334
Ventilation
see Climate control
VIN
Engine compartment 364
Type plate 364

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 283
Brakes 282
Distance warning signal 287
Door 289
ESP® 283
ESP® OFF 284
Fuel tank 285
General notes 280
LIM (cruise control) 188
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) 191
Parking brake 179
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF 46
Reserve fuel 285
Restraint system 284
Seat belt 281
Steering 289
Tyre pressure monitor 288
Warning triangle 335
Warnings
Stickers 28
Washer fluid
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 280
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 260
Filling capacity 371
Notes 371
Topping up 318
Wheel and tyre combinations
see Tyres
Wheel bolt tightening torque 356
Wheels
Changing a wheel 353
Changing/replacing 353
Checking 343
Cleaning 328
Fitting a new wheel 356
Fitting a wheel 354
Important safety notes 342
Removing a wheel 356
Removing and fitting the spare wheel 361
Snow chains 345
Storing 354
Tightening torque 356
Wheel size/tyre size 357
Windowbag
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 267
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 250
Operation 52
Windows
Cleaning 327
see Side windows

Windscreen
Cleaning 327
Demisting 142
Windscreen washer fluid
Topping up 318
Windscreen wipers
Problem (malfunction) 132
Rear window wiper 128
Replacing the wiper blades 129
Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 242
Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 227
Switching on/off 128
Winter diesel 366
Winter driving
General notes 344
Winter operation
Radiator cover 32
Slippery road surfaces 184
Snow chains 345
Winter tyres
M+S tyres 344
Setting a limit speed 181
Setting a limit speed (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 242
Setting a limit speed (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 228
Wiper blades
Cleaning 328
Important safety notes 129
Replacing (rear window) 130
Replacing (windscreen) 129
Service indicator 129
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Operating Instructions

Before the first journey

The Operating Instructions, Maintenance or Service Booklet and the equipment-dependent Supplements are integral parts of the vehicle. Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Read these documents carefully and familiarise yourself with the vehicle before the first journey.

For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, always follow the instructions and warning notices in these Operating Instructions. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

These Operating Instructions describe all the models and standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific deviations are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not be equipped with all the functions described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

All systems found in your vehicle are listed in your vehicle's original purchase agreement.

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions about equipment or operation.

Correct use

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- the technical data in these Operating Instructions
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Various warning stickers are attached to the vehicle. If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you carry out modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring, this could result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.

⚠ WARNING

Gases and liquids from substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively can escape, even from securely closed containers. If you transport these substances inside the vehicle, this may affect your health and impair your concentration while you are driving. It may also cause malfunctions or electrical component system failures. There is a risk of fire and accident.

Do not store or transport any substances in the vehicle that are hazardous to health or react aggressively.

Always take these notes into account for vehicles where the load compartment is not completely separated from the cab.

Partition with door/window: always keep the door/window in the partition closed while transporting items.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- solvents
- fuel
- oil and grease
- cleaning agents
- acid

Protection of the environment

Economical and environmentally aware driving

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Returning a used vehicle

Only for EU countries:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle collection points and disassembly plants has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about recycling and disposing of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Operating safety and vehicle approval

Information on vehicle operation

There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high kerb or a loose road surface
- you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole
- a heavy object hits the underbody or chassis components

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body/frame, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged even if this is not visible from the outside. Components that have been damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or no longer be able to assimilate the loads occurring in the event of an accident. If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable material, such as leaves, grass or twigs, could collect between the underbody and underbody panelling. These materials could ignite if they remain in contact with hot components of the exhaust system for an extended period.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If you become aware when continuing the journey that driving safety has been effected, stop as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity

Radio-based vehicle components

The following note applies to all radio-based components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The components of the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant regulations stipulated by Directive 1999/5/EC.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

Changing the engine power output

! Increased power could:

- change emission levels
- cause malfunctions
- lead to consequential damage

The operating safety of the engine cannot be guaranteed in all situations.

Any tampering with the engine management system in order to increase the engine power output will lead to the loss of warranty entitlements.

If the vehicle's engine power output is increased:

- tyres, suspension, braking and engine cooling systems must be adapted to the increased engine power output.
- have the vehicle recertified.
- report changes in power output to the vehicle insurers.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance cover.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine power output. If you do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

Qualified specialist workshops

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on the vehicle.

This is especially the case for work relevant to safety. Observe the notes in the Maintenance or Service Booklet.

The following work should always be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and alterations
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Registering your vehicle

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. This is always the case if the quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

Your registration data is not stored if:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change of address or vehicle ownership.

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

The exhaust gas aftertreatment system in a BlueTEC® vehicle must be operated in conjunction with the reducing agent AdBlue® if it is to function correctly.

If you operate the vehicle without AdBlue® or with emissions-relevant malfunctions, the operating permit is invalidated. The legal consequence of this is that the vehicle may no longer be operated on public roads.

Engine management monitors the exhaust gas aftertreatment components for compliance with emissions laws and regulations. If you attempt to operate the vehicle without AdBlue®, with diluted AdBlue® or with a different reducing agent, this will be detected by the engine management system. Other emissions-relevant malfunctions, e.g. dosage malfunctions or sensor errors, are also detected and logged.

The engine management system subsequently prevents the engine being restarted after issuing a warning message.

Therefore top up the AdBlue® tank regularly during vehicle operation or, at the latest, after receiving the first warning message via the on-board computer (▷ page 176).

When the supply of AdBlue® is down to a reserve of approximately 2.4 l the `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` or `Refill AdBlue` message is shown in the display.

If the supply of AdBlue® is almost empty, the display shows the `Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi` or `No start in ... mi` message in good time. If you continue driving without refilling the AdBlue® tank, you will only be able to drive the vehicle the maximum distance shown.

If the display shows the Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible or Refill AdBlue No start message, the AdBlue® supply is used up. If you switch off the engine and do not subsequently top up with AdBlue®, you will then no longer be able to start the engine.

To start the engine, you need to add at least 4 l of AdBlue® and then switch on the ignition for approximately one minute. When the new level is detected by the engine management, you can then start the engine.

If there is a malfunction with the exhaust gas aftertreatment components, have it checked immediately and repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before travelling abroad.

You can find information on refilling AdBlue® under "Refuelling" (▷ page 176).

Additional information on AdBlue® can be found under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 367).

Attachments, bodies, equipment and conversions

Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

! For safety reasons, have bodies manufactured and fitted in accordance with the applicable Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and the body form one unit and that maximum operating and road safety is achieved.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that:

- no other modifications should be made to the vehicle.
- approval should be obtained from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Approval from certified inspection agencies or official approvals cannot rule out risks to your safety.

Observe the information on genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 32).

The Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives can be found on the Internet at **https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com**.

There you can also find information on PIN assignment and changing fuses.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly small changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator trim for winter driving, is not permitted. Do not cover up the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar.

Otherwise, the values of the diagnostic system may be affected. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostic data is a legal requirement, and must always be verifiable and accurate.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant equipment which has not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operational safety of the

vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of an equivalent quality standard. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that are approved for your type of vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle are tested by Mercedes-Benz for:

- reliability
- safety
- suitability

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case if:

- it results in a change to the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- they pose a possible risk for road users
- they adversely affect the emission or noise levels

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 364) and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 364).

QR code for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and co-driver's side.

In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in compact form, the most important information about your vehicle e.g. the routing of electric cables.

Further information can be found under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com.

Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating status
- events
- malfunctions

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

This includes, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels.
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position.
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes.
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature.

This data is exclusively technical in nature and can be used to:

- assist in the detection and rectification of faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When you use one of the available services, technical information may be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty claims
- quality assurance

It is read by service network employees (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic testers. Further information is available there if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

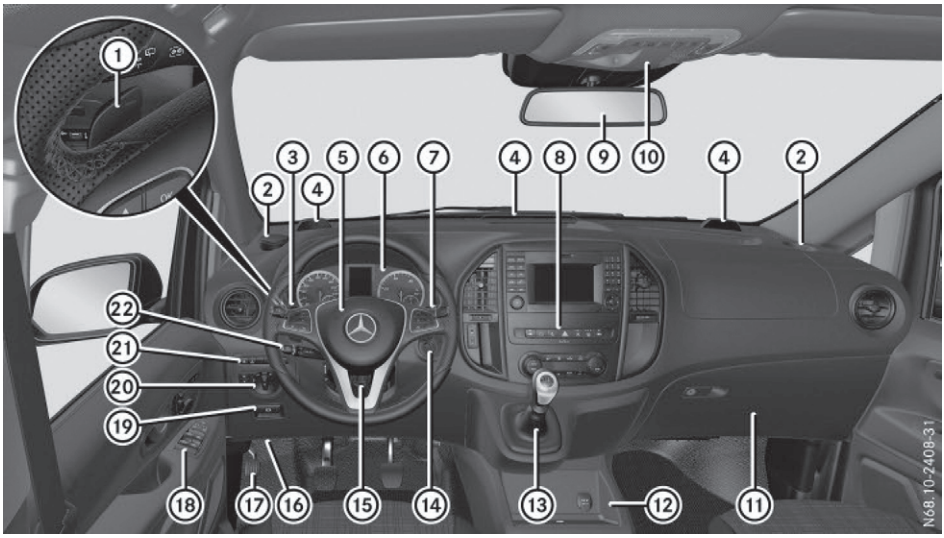
When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information - if necessary, under consultation with an authorised expert - could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions which are contractually agreed with the customer likewise allow specific vehicle data to be obtained from the vehicle. Such additional functions include vehicle locating in an emergency, for example.

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles (automatic transmission)	173
②	• Cup holder • Ashtray	295 296
③	Combination switch	116
④	PARKTRONIC warning displays	203
⑤	Horn	
⑥	• Instrument cluster (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) • Instrument cluster (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)	37 39
⑦	DIRECT SELECT selector lever (automatic transmission)	169
⑧	Centre console control panel	42
⑨	Rear-view mirror	110
⑩	• Overhead control panel • Interior lamp	43 120
⑪	Glove compartment	290

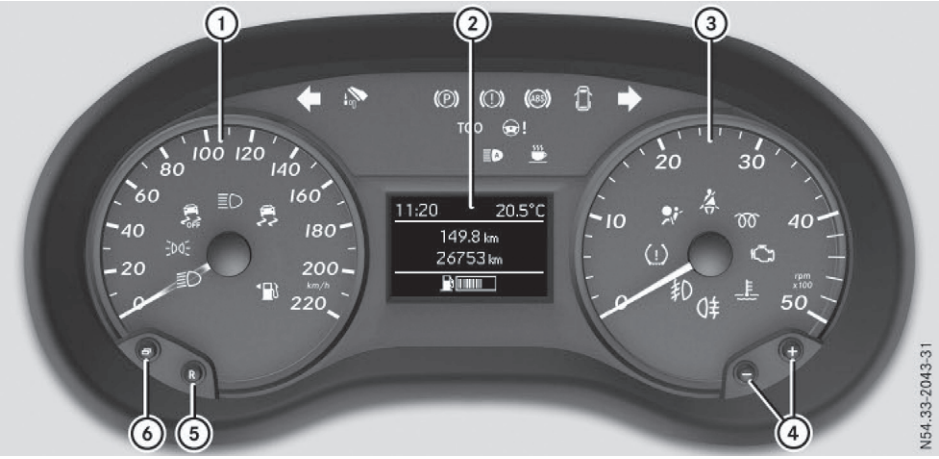
	Function	Page
⑫	Stowage compartment • 12 V socket • Cigarette lighter • Timer for the auxiliary warm-air heater • Device mounting bracket for an auxiliary device, e.g. a tachograph	 297 296 152
⑬	Gear lever (manual transmission)	162
⑭	Ignition lock	161
⑮	Adjusts the steering wheel	110
⑯	Diagnostics connection Opens the bonnet	30 310
⑰	Applies the parking brake	179
⑱	Door control panel	44
⑲	Releases the parking brake	179
⑳	Light switch	114

	Function	Page
㉑	• Coin/card holder • Driving system control panel Deactivates/activates Lane Keeping Assist	200
	Deactivates/activates PARKTRONIC	203
	Deactivates/activates DSR	194

	Function	Page
㉒	Cruise control lever	188

Instrument cluster (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

Displays and controls



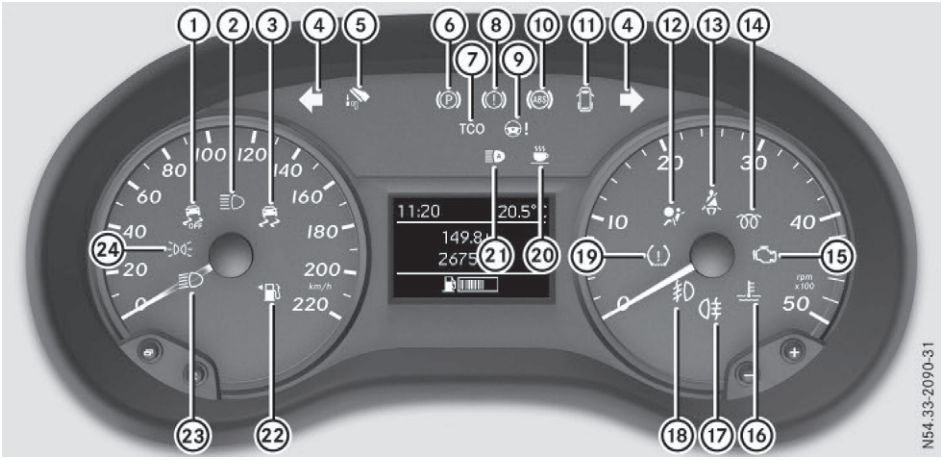
	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	222
②	Display	223
③	Rev counter	222
④	⊕, ⊖ Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting	221
	Changes values or settings or scrolls in lists	223

	Function	Page
⑤	Ⓡ Selects a submenu or reset values	223
⑥	⊜ Selects the menu or display	223

ⓘ You can find information about displaying the outside temperature or the coolant temperature in the display under:

- "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 222)
- "Coolant temperature gauge" (▷ page 222)

Indicator and warning lamps



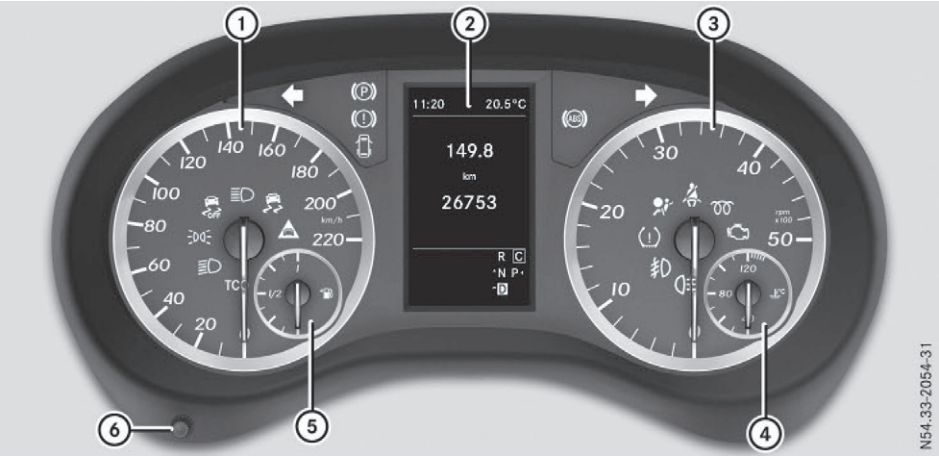
	Function	Page
①	ESP® OFF	284
②	Main-beam headlamps	116
③	ESP®	283
④	Turn signal	116
⑤	Clutch (manual transmission)	289
⑥	Parking brake	179
⑦	Tachograph	289
⑧	Brakes	282
⑨	Power steering	289
⑩	ABS	283
⑪	Doors	289
⑫	Restraint system	45
⑬	Seat belt	281

	Function	Page
⑭	Preglow	162
⑮	Engine diagnostics	285
⑯	Coolant	285
⑰	Rear foglamp	115
⑱	Front foglamps	115
⑲	Tyre pressure monitor	288
⑳	ATTENTION ASSIST	201
㉑	Adaptive Highbeam Assist	118
㉒	Reserve fuel	285
㉓	Dipped-beam headlamps	115
㉔	Side lamps and licence plate lighting	114

ⓘ Corresponding messages may also be shown in display (▷ page 244).

Instrument cluster (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Displays and controls

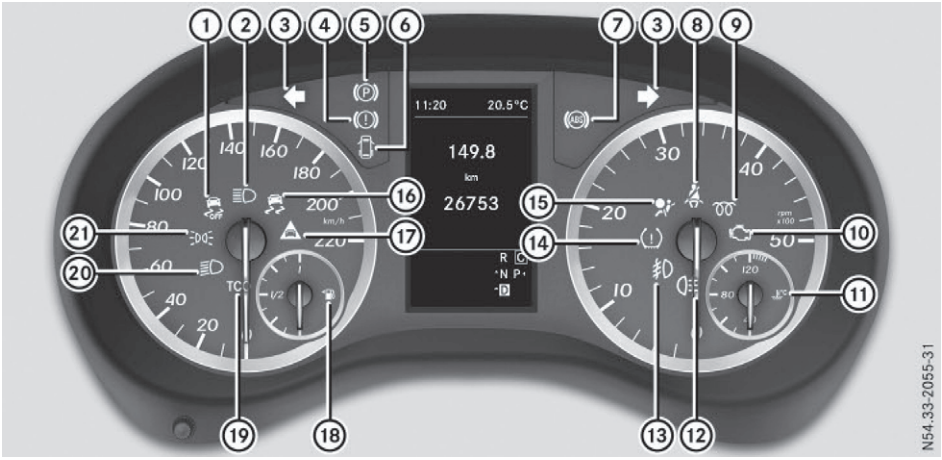


	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	222
②	Display	230
③	Rev counter	222
④	Coolant temperature gauge	222

	Function	Page
⑤	Fuel level Fuel filler flap location indicator ◂: the fuel filler cap is on the left-hand side	
⑥	Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting	221

ⓘ Information on the outside temperature display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 222).

Indicator and warning lamps

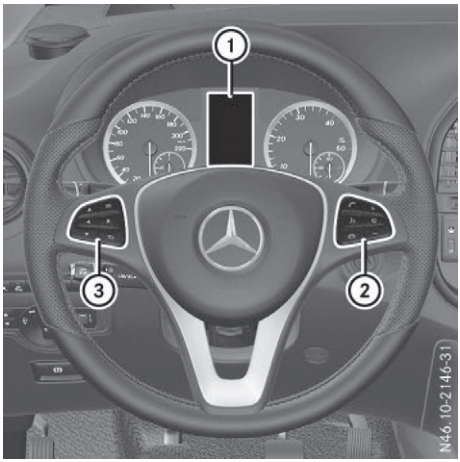


	Function	Page
①	ESP® OFF	284
②	Main-beam headlamps	116
③	Turn signal	116
④	Brakes	282
⑤	Parking brake	179
⑥	Doors	289
⑦	ABS	283
⑧	Seat belt	281
⑨	Preglow	162
⑩	Engine diagnostics	285
⑪	Coolant	285
⑫	Rear foglamp	115

	Function	Page
⑬	Front foglamps	115
⑭	Tyre pressure monitor	288
⑮	Restraint system	45
⑯	ESP®	283
⑰	Distance warning signal	287
⑱	Reserve fuel	285
⑲	TCO Tachograph	289
⑳	Dipped-beam headlamps	115
㉑	Side lamps and licence plate lighting	114

ⓘ Corresponding messages may also be shown in display (▷ page 260).

Steering wheel with buttons

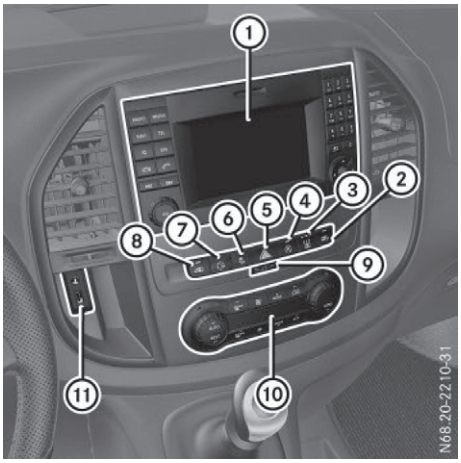


	Function	Page
①	Display	230
②	Rejects or ends a call Exits the telephone book/redial memory	235
	Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory	235
	+ − Adjusts the volume	
	Mutes	
	Vehicles with a navigation system: switches on voice-operated control of the navigation system; see the separate operating instructions	
③	◀ ▶ Calls up the menu bar in the display and selects menus	229
	▲ ▼ Selects a submenu or function or scrolls through lists	229
	OK Confirms a selection	229
	Hides display messages	260
	Back	229
	Vehicles with a navigation system: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation system; see the separate operating instructions	

ⓘ The audio devices, telephone and voice-operated control using the steering wheel buttons in the right control panel only function with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.

Centre console

Control panel

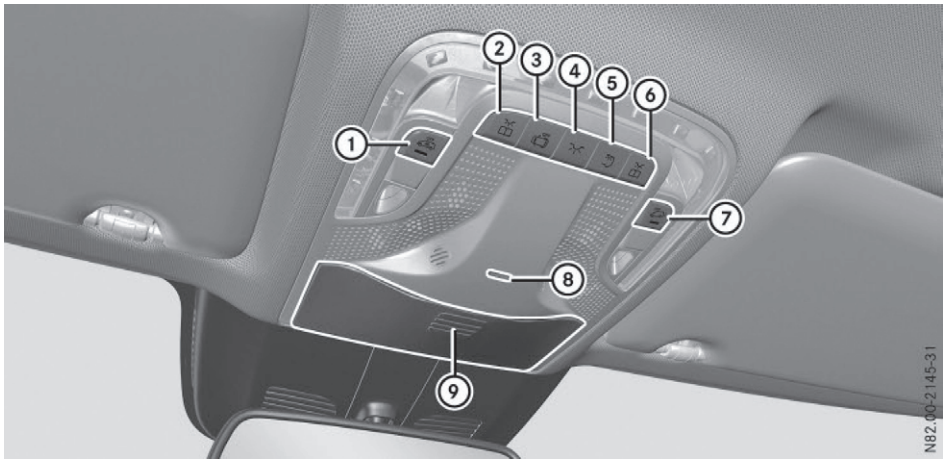


	Function	Page
①	Audio system (see separate operating instructions) and/or mounting bracket for appliance	
②	Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the right side of the vehicle	86
③	Auxiliary heating	145
④	Activates and deactivates the ECO start/stop function	165
⑤	Switches hazard warning lamps on and off	117
⑥	Deactivates and activates ESP®	72

	Function	Page
⑦	Selects the transmission program (automatic transmission)	171
⑧	Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the left side of the vehicle	86
⑨	PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp	46
⑩	Air-conditioning control panel	133
⑪	Media Interface with AUX jack and USB port	

The number and arrangement of the buttons is equipment-dependent.

Overhead control panel



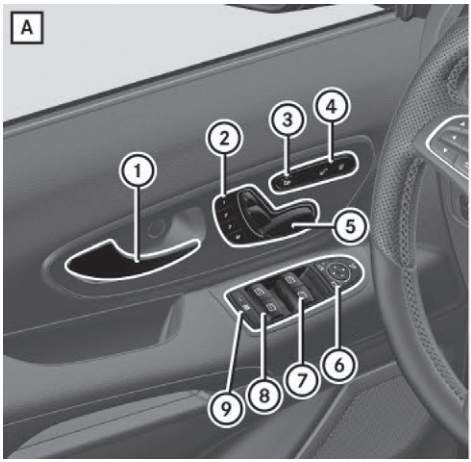
Example: luxury overhead control panel

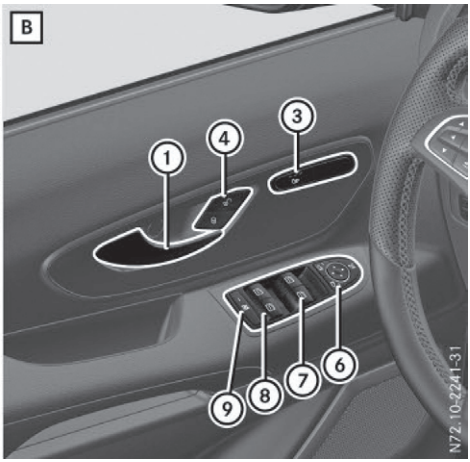
	Function	Page
①	Deactivates the interior motion sensor	75
②	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	120
③	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	120
④	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	120
⑤	Switches the rear interior lighting in rear compartment/load compartment on/off	120

	Function	Page
⑥	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	120
⑦	Deactivates tow-away protection	75
⑧	ATA indicator lamp	
⑨	Spectacles compartment	290

The number and arrangement of the buttons is equipment-dependent.

Door control panel





A Vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats

	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	83
②	M 1 2 3 Stores seat settings	112
③	Seat heating	109
④	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	81
⑤	Adjusts the seat electrically	96
⑥	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors out/in electrically	111

B Vehicles with manually adjustable front seats

	Function	Page
⑦	Opens/closes the front side windows	91
⑧	Opens/closes rear hinged windows	91
⑨	Disables/enables rear-compartment hinged window controls (override feature)	70

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Occupant safety

Restraint system introduction

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if all vehicle occupants always:

- fasten their seat belts correctly (▷ page 48)
- adjust their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 94).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the driver's seat is positioned correctly with respect to the pedals and the steering wheel. Depending on the vehicle's equipment you can also adjust the steering wheel. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 94).

You also have to make sure that an airbag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 50).

An airbag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if the protection of the seat belt is sufficient in an accident, the airbags are not deployed. In the event of an accident, only the airbags that increase protection in the relevant accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on the restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of belt tensioners and airbags" (▷ page 57).

For more information about children travelling with you in the vehicle, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an airbag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

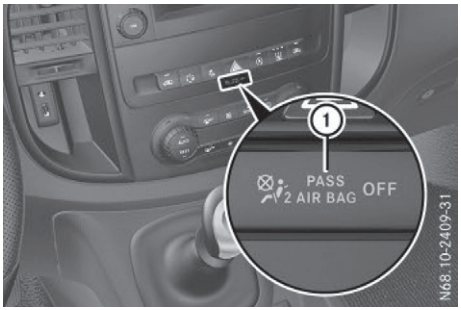
- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can effect belt tensioners or airbags, for example. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① is part of the automatic deactivation system of the front-passenger front airbag.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- **lights up**, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up**, the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must either be disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 53) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60).
- **Children in a forward-facing child restraint system:** depending on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. Therefore, it is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 53) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60).
- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. Depending on the build of the person on the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may light up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger seat should not be used.

  It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 53) as well as on "Seat belts" (▷ page 46) and "Airbags" (▷ page 50). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly fastened seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or overturn. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being thrown from the vehicle. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- Seat belts
- Belt tensioners for the front seat belts

  If the vehicle is equipped with a front airbag, the seat belt system also includes a belt force limiter for the corresponding seat.

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or suddenly from the belt sash guide, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt to lie close against your body in the event of a collision. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back towards the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner also does not correct an incorrect seat position or the strap layout of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This makes it possible to reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

Vehicles with co-driver's bench seat: the belt tensioners on the co-driver's side are triggered regardless of the lock status of the seat belt.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belt properly and are seated correctly.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without a suitable, additional restraint system. The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 53)
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" in this Owner's Manual (▷ page 60) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify safety belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise, your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

Correct use of the seat belts

Pay attention to the safety notes about the seat belt (▷ page 47).

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly before you start driving. You must also make sure that all vehicle occupants have fastened their seat belts correctly during the journey.

When fastening your seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is inserted into the belt buckle that belongs to the seat.
- the seat belt is tightened across your body.

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- The lap belt must be taut and as low as possible over your lap.

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. Pregnant women must take particular care with this. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- The seat belt is not routed over sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

  If such objects are located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys, spectacles, etc. stow these in a suitable location.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

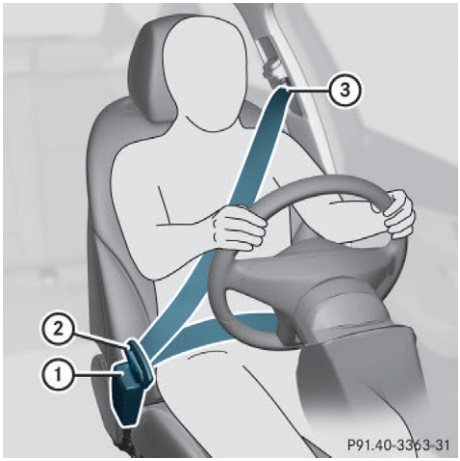
  Babies and children must never travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects are placed between a person and the seat. e.g. a cushion.

Seat belts are solely intended to secure and restrain persons. To secure objects, luggage or loads, always observe the "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 299).

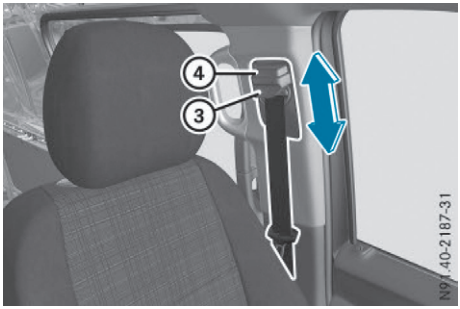
Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 47) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 48).



Basic illustration

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 94).
  The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
  The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically; see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 49).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

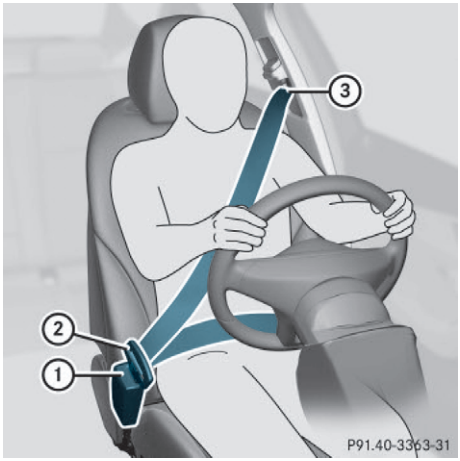


The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide belt outlet ③ upwards.
  The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ④ and slide belt outlet ③ downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt outlet release ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

Releasing the seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Basic illustration

- ▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

Belt adjustment can be switched on and off:

- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons in the on-board computer (▷ page 242)
- at a qualified specialist workshop for vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Belt warning for driver and co-driver

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

Vehicles without a front-passenger front airbag or with a front-passenger bench seat: the seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases as soon as the driver has fastened the seat belt.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver or the front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after each time the ignition is switched on. After the engine has been started, it goes out once the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 281).

Airbags

Introduction

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. It is not a replacement for the seat belt. The airbag offers additional protection in corresponding accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other (▷ page 57).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to completely rule out a risk of injury caused by an airbag due to the speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and co-driver's seat as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim; this allows the airbag to deploy fully.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or the side window. Otherwise, you are in the airbags' deployment area.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of your seat. Do not place your feet on the

dashboard, for example. Otherwise, your feet are in the airbag's deployment area.

- For this reason, always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. The seat belt cannot be worn properly on people under this height.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, also observe the following notes.

- Always secure children younger than twelve years of age and under 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat if the co-driver's front airbag is disabled. The co-driver's front airbag is disabled if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 46).
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation (▷ page 53) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior could jeopardise the correct functioning of an airbag.
To prevent risks due to the required airbag speed after deployment, ensure the following before starting the journey:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the airbag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- there are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as drinks can holders, are attached in the airbag's deployment area, e.g. on doors or side windows.
- there are no heavy, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of items of clothing. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

Vehicles with windowbags in all rows of seats:

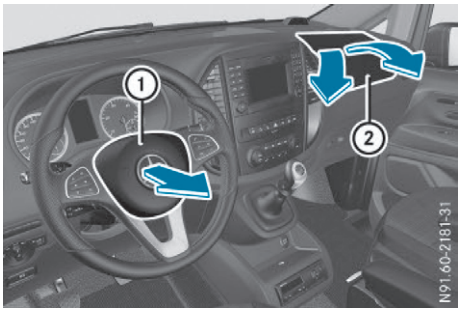
⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front airbags

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Co-driver's front airbag ② inflates in front of and above the glove compartment and the centre console.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection on the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you the status of the co-driver's front airbag (▷ page 46).

The co-driver's airbag will only deploy if:

- the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system has detected that the co-driver's seat is occupied (▷ page 53). The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 53)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Sidebags

Vehicles with co-driver's bench seat: these vehicles have no sidebag on the co-driver's side. The additional protection offered by the sidebag in corresponding accident situations is not available. This increases the risk of a vehicle occupant coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of the corresponding accident situation occurring.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.



Sidebags ① deploy next to the outer cushions of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax and pelvis protection. However, it does not protect:

- the head
- the neck
- the arms

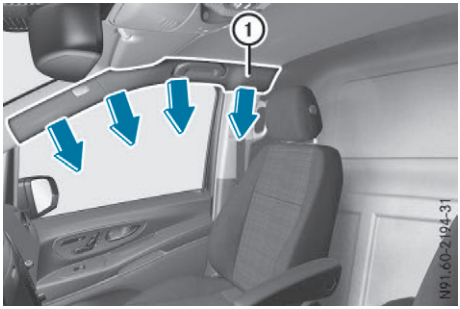
In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Vehicles with automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation: the sidebag on the co-driver's side deploys under the following conditions:

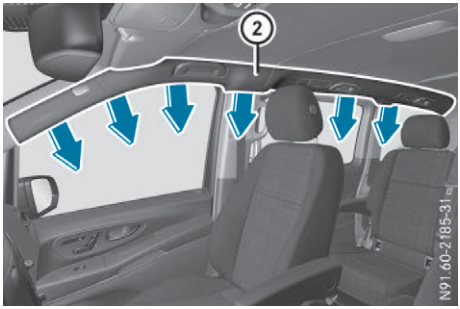
- an occupant is detected on the co-driver's seat or
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the co-driver's seat

If the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle, the sidebag on the co-driver's side deploys if the corresponding accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the co-driver's seat is occupied or not.

Windowbags



Example: windowbag above front door



Example: windowbag for all rows of seats

Windowbags ① or ② are integrated into the side of the roof frame. Windowbags for all rows of seats ② deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear side window (D-pillar).

When deployed, the windowbag offers additional head protection. However, it does not protect the thorax or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 57).

Automatic co-driver airbag deactivation

Introduction

The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is not available in vehicles with a front-passenger bench seat.

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system categorises the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front airbag is either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

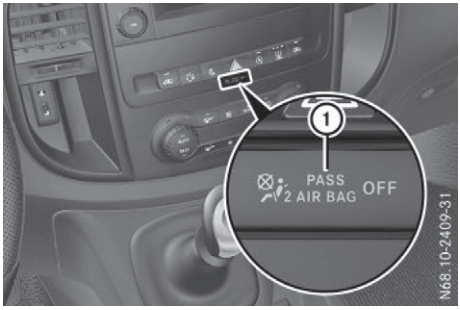
The system does not disable:

- the sidebag
- the windowbag
- the seat belt tensioner

Make sure that your vehicle is equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 63). If this is not the case, always install a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 64).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. a cushion. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Only then is the correct function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Operation of automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① shows you whether the co-driver's front airbag is disabled.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up for approximately six seconds.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp then shows the status of the co-driver's front airbag. If the status of the co-driver's front airbag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an airbag display message may appear in the instrument cluster:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 246)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 262)

When the co-driver's seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp. Be aware of the status of the co-driver's front airbag both before and during the journey.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- **is lit**, the co-driver's front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **is not lit**, the co-driver's front airbag is enabled. If, in the case of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the co-driver's front airbag is deployed.

If a person is occupying the co-driver's seat, they must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the co-driver does not observe this, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system may be influenced, for example if the co-driver:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

This or similar behaviour can cause the co-driver's front airbag to be deactivated when it should not be. In this case, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up continuously. The co-driver's front airbag is then not deployed in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, the child could, in the event of an accident:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system detects that:

- the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the co-driver's front airbag is disabled.
- the co-driver's seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the co-driver's front airbag is disabled.

  But in the case of a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp can also go out after the system self-test. This indicates that the co-driver's front airbag is enabled. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the co-driver's seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification and remains lit or goes out. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature.

  Move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible. Always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the co-driver's seat" (▷ page 63) and on "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 64). Alternatively, fit the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- the co-driver's seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit, move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the co-driver's seat.
- the co-driver's seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the system self-test. This indicates that the co-driver's front airbag is enabled.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 60).

If the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The co-driver's front airbag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The co-driver's seat should only be repaired at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the co-driver's seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up during the system self-test, then the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the

front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the rear reclining seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp then shows the status of the co-driver's front airbag (▷ page 53).

Further information can be obtained under "Problems with the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 57).

Problems with automatic co-driver airbag deactivation

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 55).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is false. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 53). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • empty • occupied with a rearward-facing child restraint system	The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. This is particularly important if a belt tensioner or an airbag has been triggered.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners or airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, however it may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. If it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open a window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Mode of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the belt tensioners in the event of a frontal or rear collision.

A belt tensioner can only be triggered if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 45)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

Vehicles with co-driver's bench seat: the belt tensioners on the co-driver's side are triggered regardless of the lock status of the seat belt.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high accident severity, additional components of the restraint system are activated independently of one another in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front airbags
- Windowbag, if the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

On vehicles with automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation: depending on the person in the co-driver's seat, the co-driver's front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The co-driver's front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 46).

Your vehicle has dual-stage front airbags. In the first deployment threshold, the front airbag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is filled with the maximum amount of propellant gas if the second deployment threshold is then reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation thresholds for the belt tensioner and airbag are determined by evaluating the vehicle deceleration or vehicle acceleration that occurs at different points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering process must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of the force during the impact
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact situation, the relevant restraint system components are activated independently of one another.

- Sidebag on the side on which the impact occurs, independently of the belt tensioner and of the use of the seat belt

  Vehicles with automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation: the sidebag on the co-driv-

er's side deploys under the following conditions:
  - an occupant is detected on the co-driver's seat or
  - the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the co-driver's seat
- Windowbag on the side on which the impact occurs, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the co-driver's seat is occupied
- Seat belt tensioners, if the system determines that they can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation

i Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The various airbag systems work independently of one another.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient, safe distance from other road users. Drive carefully.

Operation

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- on vehicles with COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST: if the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows are closed
- vehicles with the memory function: the co-driver's seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary.
Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 49).

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures may be implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 53).

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 47) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 48).

Child restraint system

Be sure to observe the correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 68).

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint sys-

tems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is mounted facing forwards by mistake, it cannot provide the intended protection. This can, for example, be the case if a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on a rear seat which is facing backwards. The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, for instance. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure the rear seat is facing forwards before fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system on it.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 299).

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

Securing systems for child restraint systems include:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX securing rings
- Top Tether anchorage points

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system on the co-driver's seat, be sure to observe the notes on "Child restraint systems on the co-driver's seat" (▷ page 63).

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ISOFIX child seat securing system

⚠ WARNING

ISOFIX child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

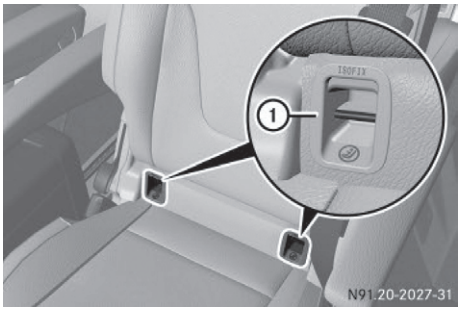
If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX securing rings.

❗ When fitting the child restraint system in vehicles with a rear bench seat, make sure

that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



① ISOFIX securing rings (example: individual seat)

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on certain rear seats. ISOFIX securing rings ① for an ISOFIX child restraint system are fitted between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

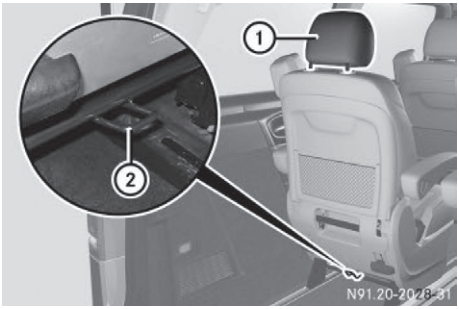
Non-ISOFIX child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Top Tether anchorages

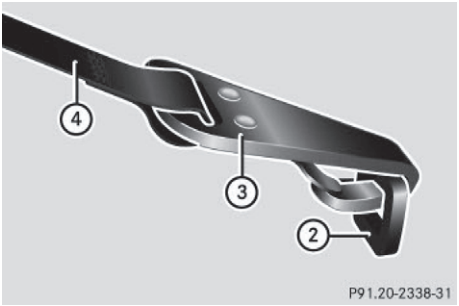


Example: individual seat

Top Tether anchorage ② is located at the bottom of the rear side of the rear seat on the cross brace between the seat or bench seat leg.

▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.

▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.

▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ of Top Tether belt ④ into Top Tether anchorage ②. Make sure that Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted.

▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly (▷ page 107). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: if it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 53).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
- the unintentional disabling of the front-passenger front airbag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard



Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor, see the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Vehicles without the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system



If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle is not equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up briefly. However, it has no function and does not indicate that there is an automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

Always fit the rearward-facing restraint system to a suitable rear seat in this case (▷ page 64).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" and "Forward-facing child restraint system" as well as information on the suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

Rearward-facing child restraint system



If it is absolutely necessary to fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 46) is the front-passenger front airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Introduction

Only child restraint systems which are approved in accordance with the ECE standard ECE R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

Child restraint systems belonging to the "Universal" category can be recognised by their orange approval label and the word "Universal".



Example: approval label on the child restraint system

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be used on the seats indicated with U, UF or IUF according to the tables "Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" or "Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system".

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "Semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat – if it is absolutely necessary to secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver's seat:

- ▶ Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat" (▷ page 63).

  There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 64).
- ▶ Move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat, you must also move the co-driver's seat to the lowest position.

▶ Move the backrest to an almost upright position.

The base of the child restraint system must lie fully on the co-driver's seat cushion. The backrest of a forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest on the backrest of the co-driver's seat.

The child restraint system may not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Legend for the table:

X Seat that is not suitable for children of this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.

L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the table "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 68). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Co-driver's seat[1]

Weight category		Co-driver's front air-bag activated	Co-driver's front airbag deactivated[2]
0	up to 10 kg	X	U, L
0+	up to 13 kg	X	U, L
I	9 kg to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
II	15 kg to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L
III	22 kg to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L

Rear seats

Weight category		Rear seat	Rear bench seat
0	up to 10 kg	U[3]	U[3], L[3]
0+	up to 13 kg	U[3]	U[3], L[3]
I	9 kg to 18 kg	U[3], L[3]	U[3], L[3]
II	15 kg to 25 kg	U, L	U, L
III	22 kg to 36 kg	U, L	U, L

Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, the rear seat must be installed in the direction of travel. Adjust the rear seat and/or the front seat so that the front seat does not come into contact with the child restraint system.

1 The information applies also to the co-driver's bench seat.

2 The vehicle is fitted with automatic co-driver front airbag deactivation. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

3 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

Legend for the table:

X Seat that is not suitable for children of this weight category.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the "Universal" category which are approved for use in this weight category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 68).

The manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Weight category		Size categories	Equipment	Individual seat	Rear bench seat
Carrycot		F	ISO/L1	X	IL[4]
		G	ISO/L2	X	IL[5, 6]
0	up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL[5, 6]	
0+	up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL[5, 6]	
		D	ISO/R2	IL[5, 6]	
		C	ISO/R3	IL[5, 6, 7]	
I	9 to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL[5, 6]	
		C	ISO/R3	IL[5, 6, 7]	
		B	ISO/F2	IUF	
		B1	ISO/F2X	IUF	
		A	ISO/F3	IUF	

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. If possible, adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

4 Only in the first rear seat row on a rear bench seat.

5 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

6 A seat in the second rear seat row may only be used if there is the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows. For this, the seat on the second rear seat row must be installed in the rearmost permitted position and the seat in front of it on the first rear seat row must be installed in the foremost permitted position. If you use the middle seat on the second rear seat row, all the seats on the first rear seat row must be in the foremost permitted position.

7 If you are using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), make sure that the backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system. If possible, move the front seat to the highest position and the front-seat backrest to an upright position.

Recommended child restraint systems

General notes

Always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the co-driver's seat" (▷ page 63) and on "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 64).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Recommended child restraint systems for securing with vehicle seat belts

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...)[8]
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	03 301146 04 301146	970 10 00
		BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	03 301146 04 301146	970 10 00
		BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00
Category I: 9 kg to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	03 301133 04 301133	970 16 00
Category II/III: 15 kg to 36 kg between approximately 4 years and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX[9]	04 301198	970 19 00

Suggested "Universal"/"Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight categories	Size categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number[8]
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY-SAFE plus	03 301146 04 301146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 kg to 18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	03 301133 04 301133	A 000 970 16 00

8 Colour code 9H95

9 Always observe the KIDFIX child restraint system manufacturer's installation guide before securing a KIDFIX child restraint system in the vehicle. There you will find tips for fastening options.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for:

- Sliding doors (▷ page 69)
- Electric hinged windows in the rear compartment (▷ page 70)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

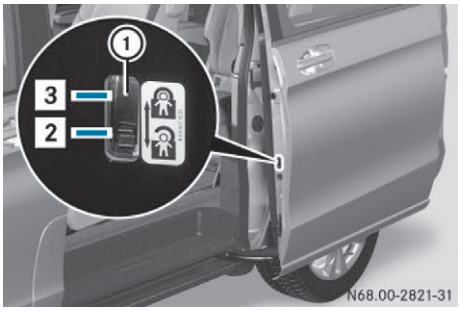
If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for sliding door



Sliding door (example: left side of the vehicle)

① Child safety bolt

2 Sliding door released

3 Sliding door secured – then make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

You can secure each sliding door individually with the child-proof locks on the sliding doors.

With the exception of the electric sliding door, a secured sliding door cannot be opened from the inside. When the vehicle is unlocked, the sliding door can be opened from the outside. If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door rear controls are deactivated. You can open the electric sliding door at any time using the corresponding or sliding door button in the centre console (▷ page 86).

Child-proof locks for hinged windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button. If the indicator lamp on the button is lit, operation of the rear-compartment electrical hinged windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview

This section contains information on the following driving safety systems:

- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake Force **D**istribution)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- Adaptive brake lights

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient, safe distance from other road users. Drive carefully.

Please note that the driving safety systems described only work optimally when:

- there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface
- you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary, when the road conditions are wintry
- the speed information determined by the vehicle is within the legally prescribed display accuracy

Pay particular attention to the information regarding tyres, coding of the wheel size groups, tyre tread and winter operation under "Wheels and tyres" (▷ page 342).

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General notes

ABS controls the braking pressure so that the wheels do not lock when braking. This maintains the steerability of your vehicle while braking.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. The lamp goes out when the engine starts running.

Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 70).

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions. On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, the warning lamp (▷ page 283) lights up while the engine is running and the display shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 245)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 261)

BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP ® and its driving safety systems and other driving systems also fail. Observe the notes on the warning lights and the display messages.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsating in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

BAS (Brake Assist)

General notes

Brake Assist operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

If BAS is malfunctioning, the warning lamp lights up while the engine is running (▷ page 283) and the display shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 249)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 265)

Braking

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents any of the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure to the rear wheels. This enables EBD to improve handling during braking.

Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If EBD is malfunctioning, the (!) warning lamp (▷ page 282) lights up while the engine is running and the display shows a message.

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 248)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 265)

Other driving systems and driving safety systems then also fail.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ESP® monitors driving stability and detects understeering or oversteering (skidding) in good time. If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

ESP® also monitors traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface. The integrated traction control supports you when pulling away or accelerating on wet, slippery or slick roads. Should the drive wheels spin, traction control brakes them individually. In addition, greater drive torque is transmitted to the wheel or wheels with traction. If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ESP® will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tyres and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role. Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

If the warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as required.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning it will not provide any vehicle stabilisation. There is an increased risk of skidding or of an accident.

Exercise caution when continuing to drive. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for performance testing). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult a specialist workshop beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the warning lamp (▷ page 283) lights up continuously while the engine is running and the display shows a message.

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 249)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 265)

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster is lit when the engine is running.

Use only wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. Otherwise, ESP® assistance for stabilising the vehicle will remain significantly reduced, even if the vehicle starts to skid.

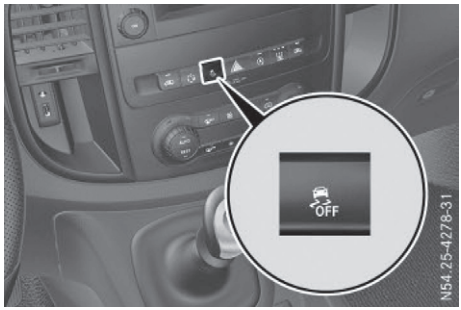
If you deactivate ESP®:

- the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes if the wheels are spinning.
- ESP® assistance for stabilising the vehicle in the lower speed range up to approximately 60 km/h is significantly reduced
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- Traction control is still activated
- ESP® still provides support when you brake

Depending on the equipment in the vehicle, you can activate or deactivate ESP® when the engine is running by using the OFF button or by using the on-board computer:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 226)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 237)



OFF button (equipment-dependent)

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** when the engine is running, press the OFF button.
The OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when ESP® is deactivated.

Trailer stabilisation

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer. Trailer stabilisation is part of ESP®.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilisation firstly brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilised. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you will be able to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking. ESP® trailer stabilisation helps you to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

If ESP® is switched off or deactivated because of a malfunction, the trailer stabilisation system will not function.

Crosswind Assist

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 70).

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the road-holding of your vehicle when driving straight ahead. The Crosswind Assist function integrated in ESP® reduces these impairments.

Depending on the direction and intensity of the side wind, Crosswind Assist intervenes automatically. ESP® intervenes with stabilising braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane. When Crosswind Assist intervenes, the display shows the traffic sign for strong side winds and the message Crosswind Assist.

Crosswind Assist is activated automatically above a speed of approximately 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Crosswind Assist does not react:

- in the event of severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. when driving over uneven surfaces or potholes
- when grip is reduced, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

Adaptive brake lights

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation:

- by flashing brake lamps
- by activating the hazard warning lamps

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. The brake lamps light up again constantly when you depress the brake pedal. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps with the hazard warning lamp button (▷ page 117).

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

▶ **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.

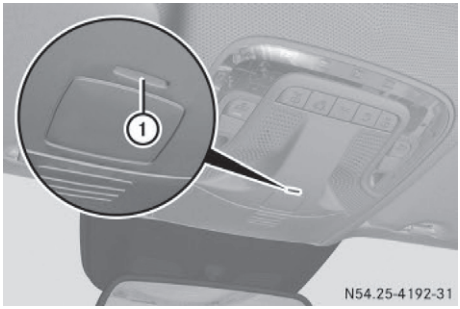
▶ **To deactivate:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Always take the key with you and lock the vehicle when leaving the vehicle. If you leave the key in the vehicle, anyone can start the engine.

ⓘ Starting the engine always deactivates the immobiliser.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)



▶ **To activate:** lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel flashes.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when the following are opened:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the tailgate/rear door
- the bonnet

▶ **To stop the alarm:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm stops.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you immediately close the open door that had triggered it, for example.

Tow-away protection

Operation

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is primed. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

Switching on

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the tailgate/rear doors are closed

Only then is the tow-away protection primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 50 seconds.

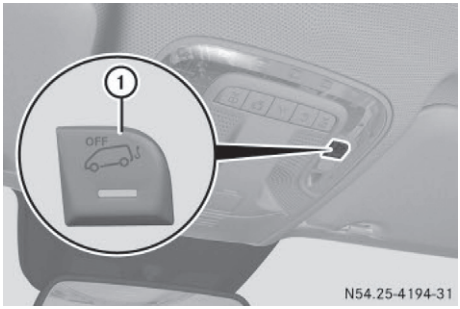
Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.

Deactivating



▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ① button.
When the button is released, the indicator lamp in the button lights up for about three seconds.

▶ Lock the vehicle.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate tow-away protection when locking your vehicle and:
- loading and/or transporting the vehicle, on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- parking on a movable surface, as split-level garage

This will prevent false alarms.

Interior motion sensor

Operation

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Switching on

▶ Make sure that:
- the side windows are closed
- there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim.

This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the tailgate/rear doors are closed.

Only then is the interior motion sensor primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 20 seconds.

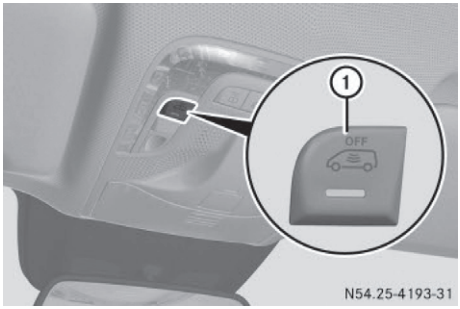
Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ① button.
  When the button is released, the indicator lamp in the button lights up for about three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
  The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle:

- with people or animals remaining inside
- when transporting it on a ferry or car transporter, for example

This will prevent false alarms.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Key

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 76). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if a door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 74).

All countries:

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

! Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

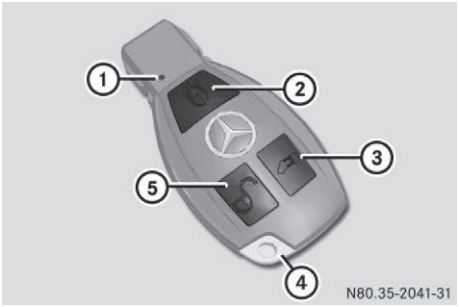
Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- in metallic objects, e.g. metal cases

This can affect the key's functionality.

Key functions



① Battery check lamp
② To lock the vehicle centrally
③ To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate or rear door or to unlock and open or close the electric sliding door
④ Emergency key element
⑤ To unlock the vehicle centrally or unlock the front door(s) only

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys. There is an emergency key element in each key.

The key can be used to unlock the vehicle from a distance. To prevent theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

Change the batteries immediately if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly with every press of a button (▷ page 80).

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button. The turn signals flash once.

▶ **To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate or rear door only**: press the button. The turn signals flash once.

ⓘ If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the anti-theft protection is primed again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button. The indicator lamps flash three times if:

- the anti-theft protection is primed
- all the doors and the tailgate or rear door are closed

▶ Check the locking knobs on all the doors. The locking knobs must all be in the lowered position.

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- the driver's and the co-driver's door
- the sliding doors
- the tailgate or rear door

In an emergency, the driver's door can also be unlocked manually using the emergency key element (▷ page 79).

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible locking-verification signal can be switched on/off:

- using the on-board computer on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 242)
- at a specialist qualified workshop for vehicles without steering wheel buttons

After unlocking using the remote control, the surround lighting also goes on in the dark. For vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the surround lighting can be activated and deactivated in the on-board computer (▷ page 241).

Changing the settings of the locking system

If you travel alone a lot, you may wish to change the settings of the locking system. Press the button to unlock:

- the driver's and co-driver's door (panel van)

or

- the driver's door (Tourer or Mixto models)

▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously until the battery check lamp flashes twice. (▷ page 78).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, press the or button to:

- locking or
- unlocking the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door or front doors:** press the button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** briefly press the button twice.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

▶ **To restore factory settings:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 78).
The key unlocks the vehicle centrally again.

Emergency key element

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 75).

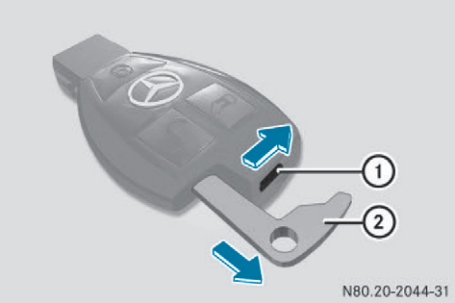
The alarm can be disabled in the following two ways:

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element



▶ Slide release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key completely.

Inserting the emergency key element

▶ Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle using the emergency key element

The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the driver's door.

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.
The driver's door is unlocked.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** lock all doors except the driver's door from the inside. To do this, push down the door-locking knobs.

▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise.
On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.
The driver's door is locked.

Battery of the key

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
If battery check lamp ① lights up briefly, the battery is sufficiently charged.
If battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly, the battery is empty.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 80).

If the key battery is checked within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button results in:

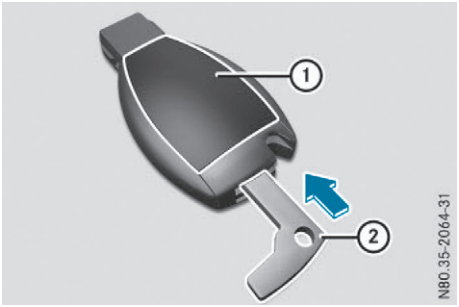
- locking or
- unlocking the vehicle

ⓘ The battery may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Changing the battery

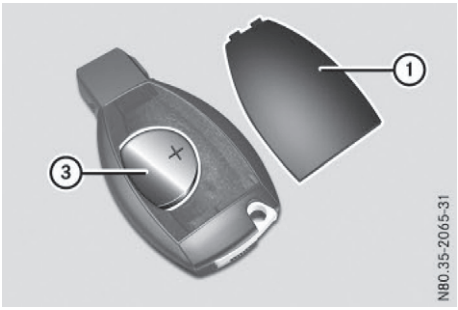
You need a type CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Pull out the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 79).



▶ Push emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



▶ Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that battery ③ falls out of the battery compartment.

▶ Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Fit battery compartment cover ① to the key casing with the front lugs first and push closed.

▶ Slide emergency key element ② back into the key (▷ page 79).

▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key. The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The doors are not closed properly. ▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.
	The central locking system has malfunctioned. ▶ Lock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 79) or press down the locking knob and then close the doors. ▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from very close range and press the [🔓] or [🔒] button. If this does not work: ▶ Replace the key battery (▷ page 80). or ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 79).
	The key is faulty. ▶ Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 79). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 324). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 336). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

Central locking

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ **WARNING**

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get

▷▷

out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. The doors can be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if a door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 74).

All countries:

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

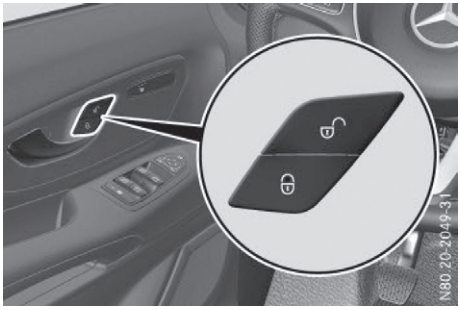
If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

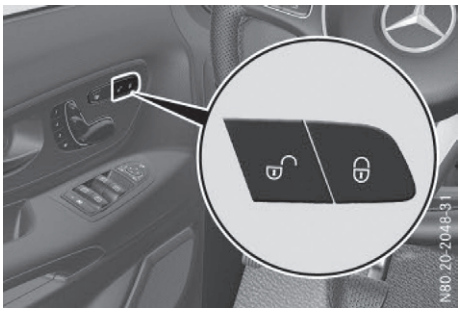
You can open a locked door from the inside at any time. For the sliding doors, the child-proof locks must be deactivated.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the whole vehicle from the inside using the central locking buttons on the driver's door.



Central locking buttons (vehicle with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicle with electrically adjustable front seats)

- ▶ **To unlock:** press the button.
- ▶ **To lock:** press the button.
  If the driver's or co-driver's door is open, the open door is not locked.
  All other doors and the tailgate/rear doors are locked.
  If a sliding door or the tailgate/rear door is open, only the driver's and co-driver's doors are locked.

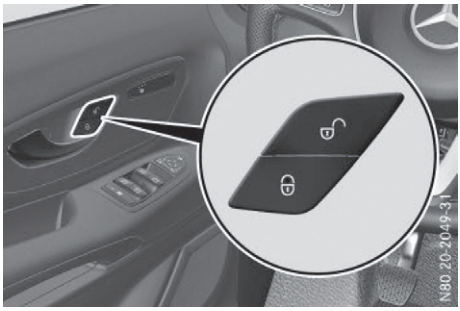
You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.

If the vehicle has been locked using the locking button for the central locking and a door is opened from the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.

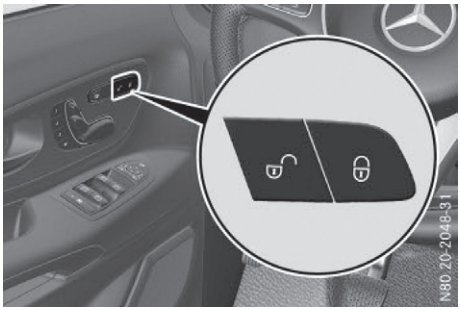
For all countries except the United Kingdom:

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 75).

Automatic locking feature



Central locking buttons (vehicle with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicle with electrically adjustable front seats)

- ▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the button until an acoustic tone sounds.
- ▶ **To switch on :** press and hold the button until an acoustic tone sounds.

When the ignition is switched on, your vehicle will lock automatically from a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

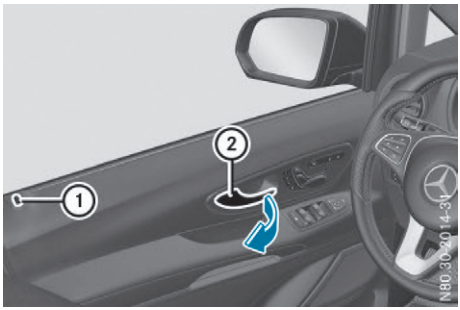
If the vehicle has been automatically locked and a front door is opened from the interior while the vehicle is stationary, the vehicle unlocks centrally.

Driver's door and co-driver's door

United Kingdom only: if the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 76). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can then only open the sliding doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 69). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if a door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 75).

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

You can open the driver's or co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked. If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 75).



Door handle (example driver's door)

You can open the driver's or co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked.

- ▶ Pull door handle ②.
  If a front door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

Sliding door

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

⚠ WARNING

If the open sliding door is not engaged, it could move on its own if the vehicle is on a slope. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury.

Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged.

! Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door

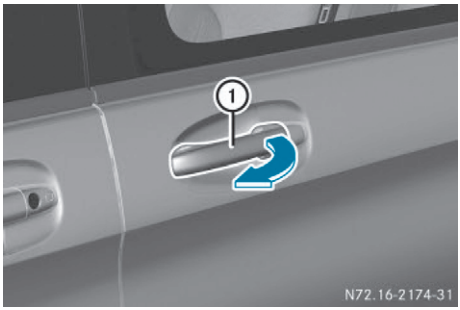
! When you open the sliding door, first make sure that:

- the rear door is not opened to an angle of 270°
- the rear door is not clipped into the door retainer

The sliding door could otherwise collide with the opened rear door and the doors could be damaged.

Information on opening and closing the rear doors can be found under "Rear doors" (▷ page 89).

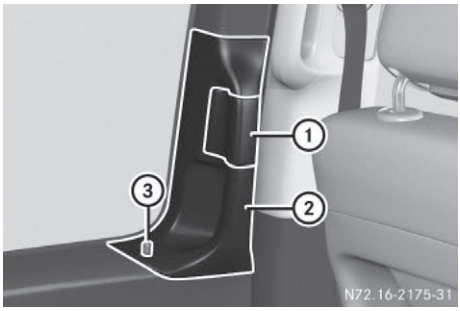
Opening/closing from the outside



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
  The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ① until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent.
- ▶ **To close:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
  The sliding door is released from its detent.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ① and close.

Opening/closing from the inside



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ **To open:** pull back rocker switch ①.
  If the door is locked, locking knob ③ pops up.
  The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ② until it engages

- ▶ Check the sliding door detent.
- ▶ **To close:** press rocker switch ① forwards. The sliding door is released from its detent.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ② and close.

Electric sliding door

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

! Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (▷ page 87).

Obstacle detection with reversing function

The sliding door is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

Automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the electrical sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows, for example, the `Left-hand electric sliding door Obstruction detected` message and five warning tones sound.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

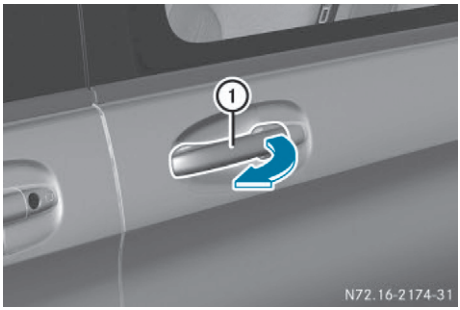
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no-one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key, or
- pull the exterior door handle, or
- press the respective sliding door button in the centre console, or
- press the button on the door frame, or
- pull the rocker switch on door handle.

Opening/closing from the outside



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

If the vehicle is fitted with two electric sliding doors; the button on the key can only be used to open or close one of the two sliding doors (▷ page 87).

- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.

or

- ▶ Press the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
  The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.

▶ **To close:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.

or

▶ Press the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.
If you press the button on the key, you will hear two warning signals while the doors close.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** pull door handle ① again.

or

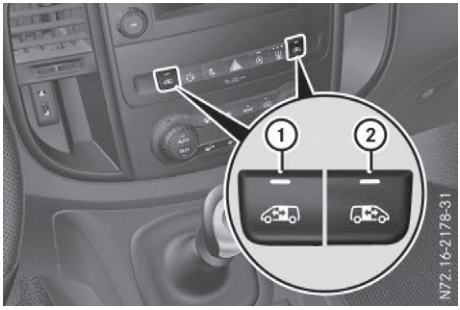
▶ Press the button on the key again.

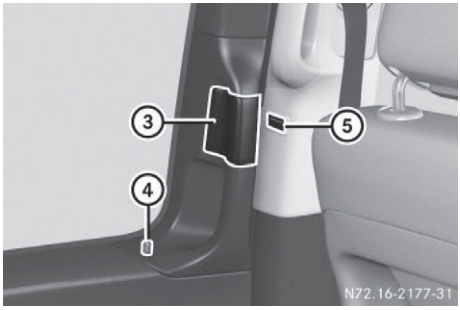
ⓘ In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the relevant sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

Opening/closing from the inside

You can open and close the sliding door from the inside with these controls:

- the or sliding door button in the front on the lower centre console
- the sliding door button on the B-pillar next to the door sill
- the rocker switch on the door handle





① Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
② Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side
③ Rocker switch
④ Locking knob
⑤ Sliding door button in the door frame

You can only open the sliding door with sliding door button ⑤ in the door frame or with rocker switch ③ on the door handle if the child-proof lock has not been activated.

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

▶ **To open:** briefly press the respective or sliding door button in the centre console.

or

▶ Briefly press sliding door button in the door frame ⑤.

or

▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③.
If the door is locked, locking knob ④ pops up. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens.
If you use the or sliding door button in the centre console you will hear two

warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in the or sliding door button in the centre console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

The indicator lamp in the or sliding door button in the centre console is lit whenever the respective sliding door is open. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the display can also show the Sliding door open message.

▶ **To close:** briefly press the respective or sliding door button in the centre console.

or

▶ Briefly press sliding door button in the door frame ⑤.

or

▶ Briefly press rocker switch ③ forwards. The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

If you use the or sliding door button in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in the respective or sliding door button in the centre console goes out whenever the sliding door is closed.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press the respective or sliding door button in the centre console again.

or

▶ Press sliding door button in the door frame ⑤.

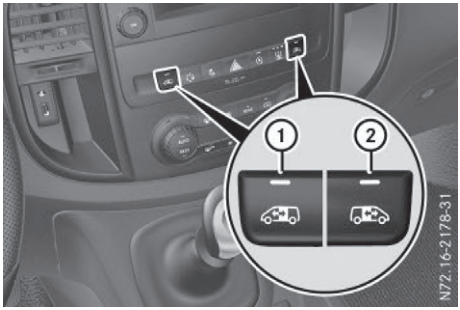
or

▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③.

ⓘ In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the relevant sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

Programming the key button for the sliding door

If the vehicle is fitted with two electric sliding doors, the sliding door button on the key can only be programmed for one of the two sliding doors. You can then open or close the selected sliding door with the button on the key.



① Sliding door button for sliding door on the left-hand side

② Sliding door button for sliding door on the right-hand side

▶ Make sure that the sliding door to be programmed is open.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press and hold the or sliding door button in the centre console for the appropriate sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four acoustic tones have sounded. The display shows the Left-hand electric sliding door key programmed/Right-hand electric sliding door key programmed or Lt slid. door programmed/Rt slid. door programmed message.

Resetting the sliding door

You must reset the sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

▶ If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.

▶ Using the or sliding door button on the centre console, open the sliding door at least 40 cm and then close the sliding door completely.

- When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door fully using the or sliding door button on the centre console.
  The sliding door is reset and operational.
- Close the sliding door if required.

Problems with the sliding door

The electric sliding door is locked in place.

Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the sliding door.

- Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed.
  The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.
- Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.

Tailgate

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

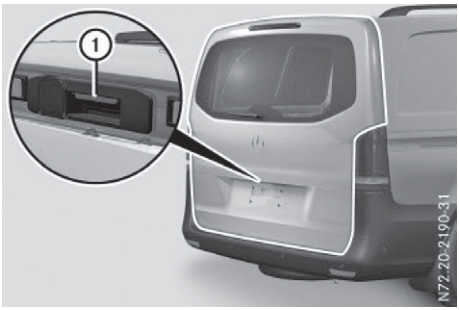
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

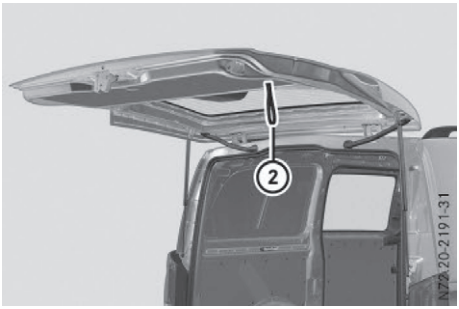
! When opening, the tailgate swings up and out. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (▷ page 374).

Opening/closing



- **To open:** press button ① on the handle.
- Raise the tailgate.



- **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by strap ② and close it from outside.

For service purposes the tailgate can also be opened from the inside (▷ page 88).

Problems with the tailgate

The tailgate cannot be opened.

The voltage supply has been interrupted or the battery charge is insufficient.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the release catch for service purposes.

- Prise off the cover on the lower part of the tailgate with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the tailgate unlocks and opens.
- Swing the tailgate upwards.

Rear doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the rear door. Never drive with the rear door open.

⚠ WARNING

If you open a rear door, you could:

- endanger other people or road users
- be caught by oncoming traffic

This is particularly the case if you open the rear door more than 90°. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only open the rear doors when traffic conditions permit. Always make sure that the rear doors are properly locked.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the rear doors 90°, the rear lights are covered. The vehicle is then difficult or impossible to recognise for other road users, in particular when it is dark or visibility is poor. There is a risk of an accident.

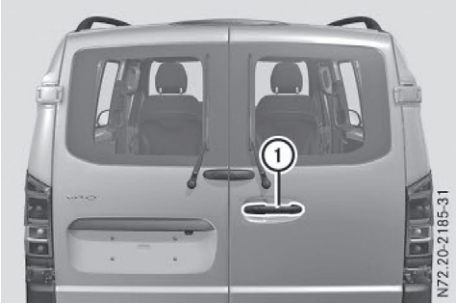
You should ensure that in these or similar situations the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, by using the warning triangle, for instance.

! Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear doors. You could otherwise damage the vehicle and objects in close range of the rear doors.

You can lock the rear doors at an angle of approx. 90° and, if necessary, 180° or 270°. Always make sure that the open rear door is correctly engaged in the detent.

Opening/closing from the outside

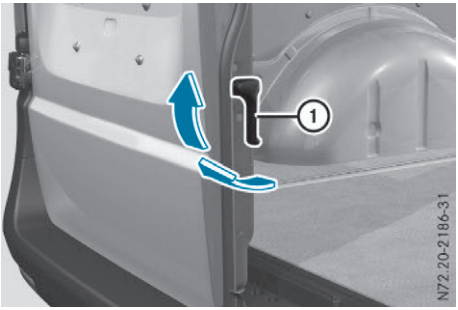
Opening the right-hand rear door



- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

The rear door can also be opened beyond 90 degrees (▷ page 90).

Opening the left-hand rear door



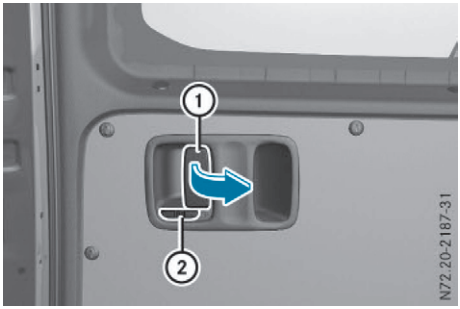
- ▶ Make sure that the right-hand rear door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

The rear door can also be opened beyond 90 degrees (▷ page 90).

Closing the rear doors from the outside

- If necessary, pull the rear door away from the magnetic door retainer (▷ page 90).
- Close the left-hand rear door firmly from the outside.
- Close the right-hand rear door firmly from the outside.

Opening/closing from the inside



Release the lever on the inside of the right rear door.

A white section on latch ② indicates that the rear door is unlocked.

ⓘ You can only open the locked rear doors from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated.

- **To unlock:** slide latch ② to the left. You will see a white marking.
- **To open:** pull opening lever ① up and open the rear door.
- Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

ⓘ If you open a locked rear door from inside, you only unlock the rear door. The other doors remain locked.

The rear door can also be opened beyond 90 degrees (▷ page 90).

- **To close:** make sure that the left-hand rear door is closed.
- Pull the rear door firmly by the door handle to close it.
- **To lock:** slide latch ② to the right. The white section is no longer visible.

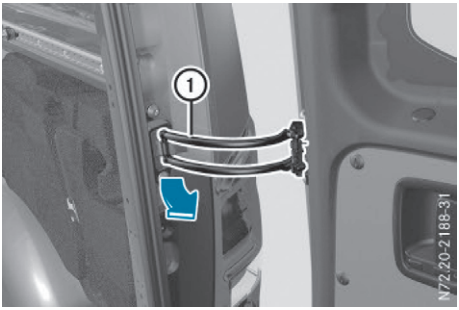
Opening at an angle of 180° or 270°

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can open the rear doors up to an angle of 180° or 270° (side wall).

! Before you open the rear door, make sure that the sliding door is closed.

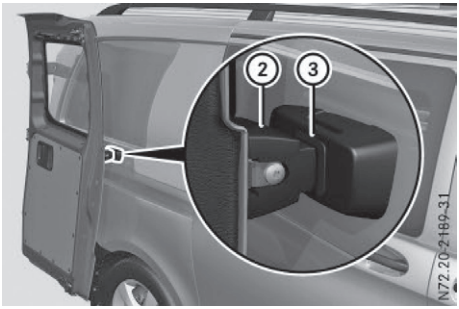
The rear door could otherwise collide with the opened sliding door and the doors could be damaged.

If you open the rear door while a hinged window is open, the rear window wiper could collide with the hinged window. This happens if the rear window wiper is in use at the time.



Door retainer (example: right rear door)

- Open the rear door to about 45°.
- Pull and hold door retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.
- Open the rear door more than 90°, so that the door retainer cannot engage.
- Release the door retainer and open the door to an angle of 180° or 270°.



Magnetic door retainer

▶ With the rear door opened to an angle of 270° push it against the magnetic door retainer ③ on the side wall.
When the magnet on rear door ② is in contact with magnetic door retainer ③, the rear door is held in this position.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The front side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from moving upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

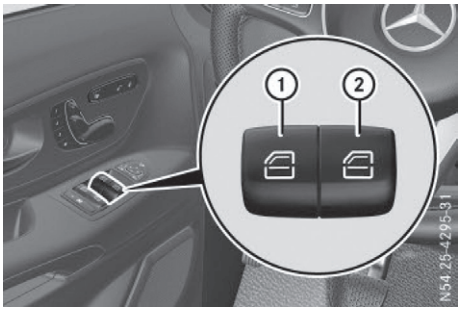
The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening/closing the side windows



① Power window, left
② Power window, right

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.
▶ **To open fully:** press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it.
Automatic operation is started.

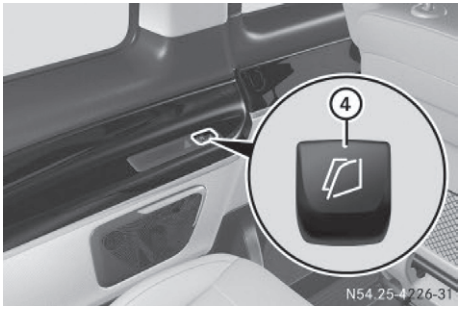
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding switch and hold it.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the corresponding switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for about 5 minutesor until you open a front door.

Opening/closing the hinged window



Door control panel on the driver's door



Switch in the rear compartment (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

① To operate the left hinged window in the rear
② To operate the right hinged window in the rear
③ Override switch for the electric hinged windows in the rear (▷ page 70)
④ To operate the hinged window

You can only operate the hinged windows with switch ④ if the override feature has not been activated (▷ page 70).

- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding switch and hold it.

You can continue to operate the hinged windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for about 5 minutes or until you open a front door.

Convenience opening feature

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- to unlock the vehicle
- to open the side windows
- to open the hinged windows

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- ▶ **Convenience opening:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows are in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing feature

⚠ WARNING

When using convenience closing, you could become trapped within the sweep of the closing window. There is a risk of injury.

Monitor the entire closing procedure when using convenience closing. When closing, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the side windows at the same time.

The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

Observe the notes on the automatic reversing feature for the side windows (▷ page 91).

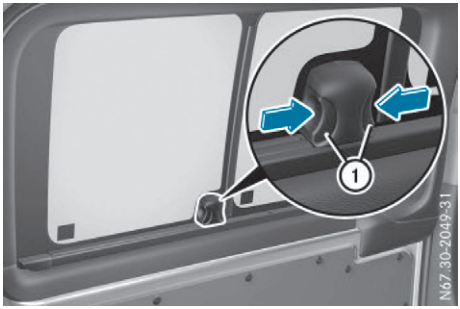
- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Keep the [🔒] button pressed until all side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all side windows are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing feature:** release the [🔒] button.

Resetting the side windows

You must reset the side windows if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the two power window switches and hold for approximately 1 second after closing the side window.
- ▶ If the side windows remain closed after the button has been released, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above for the open window.

Opening/closing the sliding window



- ▶ **To open/close:** press pinch grips ① together and move the sliding window to the desired position.
  The pinch grips must engage audibly and fit flush when the window is closed.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

If you cannot completely open or close a side window:

If there are no objects or leaves in the window guide that prevent the sliding sunroof from closing, there has been a malfunction or the on-board voltage has been interrupted.

- ▶ Reset the side window (▷ page 93).

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Seats

Driver's and co-driver's seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING

If the driver's seat is not correctly engaged, it could unexpectedly move while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always ensure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the front seats are positioned too closely to the dashboard or steering wheel, the front airbags could cause additional injuries to vehicle occupants in the front. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always adjust the front seats so that they are as far away as possible from the front airbags. In addition, observe the instructions on how to adjust the seats correctly.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

You can adjust the seats electrically or manually, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

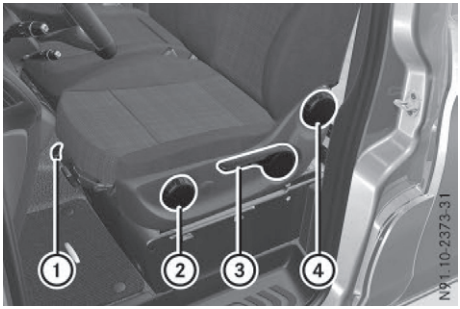
Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly.

Observe the following points:

- Position the backrest in an almost vertical position so that you are sitting virtually upright. Do not drive with the backrest reclined too far back.
- Your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.
- Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being correctly routed. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed over the middle of your shoulder and be pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it supports the back of the head at eye level.
- The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.

Please also observe the important safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 50), "Seat belts" (▷ page 47) and "Child restraint systems" (▷ page 60).

Adjusting the seat manually



① Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
② Seat cushion angle adjustment
③ Seat height adjustment
④ Seat backrest adjustment

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** pull lever ① up.

i For front swivel seats, the lever in position ① is used to release the swivel seat. The lever to adjust the fore-and-aft position is in the form of a bar in front of the seat (▷ page 96).

▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you can depress the pedals.

▶ Release lever ①.

▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you hear it engage.

▶ **To adjust the seat height:** press or pull lever ③ repeatedly until you have reached the desired seat height.

▶ **To adjust the backrest:** turn handwheel ④ towards the front.
The seat backrest moves to a vertical position.

▶ Turn handwheel ④ towards the rear.
The seat backrest tilts towards the rear.

▶ **To adjust the seat angle:** turn handwheel ② towards the front.
The front of the seat cushion tilts down.

▶ Turn handwheel ② towards the rear.
The front of the seat cushion tilts up.

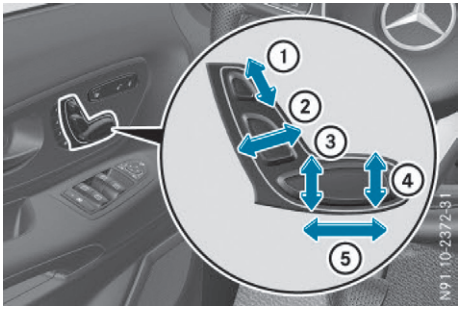
Adjusting the seat electrically

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the key is removed and the door is open.



Buttons for electric seat adjustment on the door trim

① Head restraint height adjustment
② Seat backrest adjustment
③ Seat height adjustment
④ Seat cushion angle adjustment
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

or

▶ Open the door.

▶ Adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.

If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the seat within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

If you wish to adjust the seat electrically after 30 seconds:

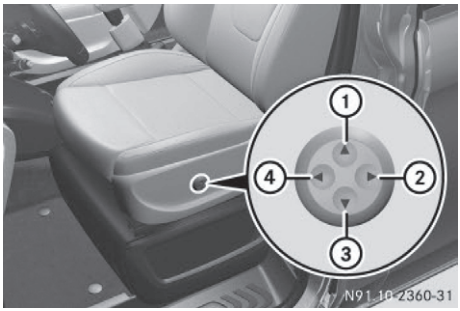
- Pull the key out of the ignition lock and press the button.
- Adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.

ⓘ Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if PRE-SAFE® intervenes, the co-driver's seat is automatically adjusted from a less favourable position into one which offers better protection. The co-driver's seat can only be readjusted after the hazardous situation is over. Information about the system can be found under "PRE-SAFE®" (▷ page 59).

ⓘ You can save the settings for the seats with the memory function (▷ page 112).

Adjusting lumbar support

To support the lumbar region, you can set the backrest contour of each front seat (4-way lumbar support) electrically.



Electrically adjustable lumbar support

① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

Turning the seats

⚠ WARNING

If the driver's and co-driver's seats are not engaged facing the direction of travel while driving, the restraint systems may not be able to provide the intended protection. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Engage the driver's and co-driver's seats so they are facing the direction of travel before starting the engine.

! When rotating the seats, make sure that there is sufficient space to do so.

Move the seat forward or back first. This will help to avoid contact with other parts of the interior.



Swivelling front seat (example: driver's seat)
① Unlocks the swivelling seat
② Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

The driver's seat and co-driver's seat can be rotated by 50° and 180°.

The seats engage when facing in the direction of travel as well as when facing in the opposite direction and also engage at an angle of 50° to the door.

- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel to provide the necessary space to rotate and adjust the front seat (▷ page 110).
- ▶ **To turn the seat:** push release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the seat about 50° towards the outside or inside to the desired position.

  If there is a risk of collision with the centre console or the B-pillar, pull lever ② upwards and move the seat forwards or back to the desired position. Then release lever ② again.
- ▶ In the desired position, make sure that the front seat has engaged.

  The seat must not be able to be turned or moved forwards or backwards.

Rear bench seats

General notes

Your vehicle may be fitted with standard or comfort rear bench seats or a seat/berth combination. The upholstery and the functionality of the standard and the comfort rear bench seats are different.

For a variable configuration of the vehicle interior in the rear, you can:

Standard rear bench seat:

- remove the rear bench seat by releasing the quick-locking mechanism (▷ page 103)
- fit the rear bench seats in the rear of the vehicle in the face-to-face position

Comfort rear bench seat:

- adjust the seat backrests (▷ page 101)
- fold each backrest forward individually to the table position (▷ page 102)
- in vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor, you can only move the rear bench seat forwards and back (▷ page 101)
- fold the rear bench seat forwards (▷ page 102)
- remove the rear bench seat by releasing the quick-locking mechanism (▷ page 105)
- fit the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position

Seat/berth combination

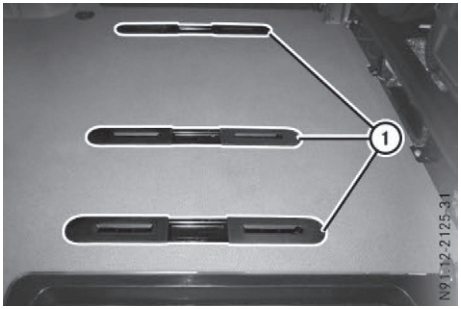
- shift the seat/berth combination forwards and backwards (▷ page 102)
- remove the seat/berth combination by releasing the quick-locking mechanism (▷ page 103)
- set up the bed to accommodate two people (▷ page 107)
- fold up or remove the bed extension of the seat/berth combination (▷ page 106)

Bench seat anchorage

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

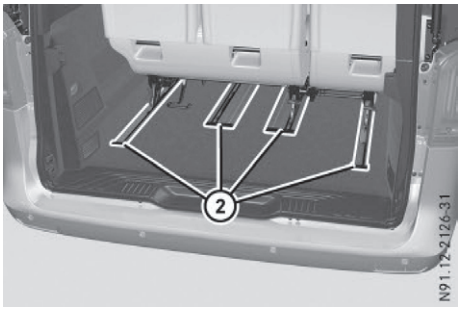
Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.



Seat anchorages with quick-locking mechanism (example: three seat anchorages per row of rear seats)

You can secure rear bench seats in seat anchorages ①.

If your vehicle is equipped with four seat anchorages in the first row of rear seats, the rear bench seats can be secured facing each other.



Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

Guide rails ② of the seat rail system allow you to:

- fit rear bench seats in up to two rear seat rows
- fit both rear bench seats facing each other
- move the rear bench seats

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

Seating variants

⚠ WARNING

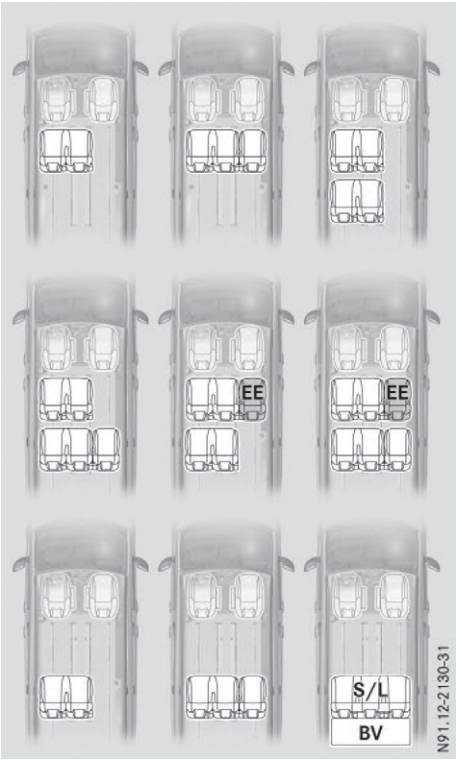
If the rear bench seats are not installed as described, the safety precautions integrated into the rear bench seats cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury.

Only install the rear bench seats as described. Only use rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.

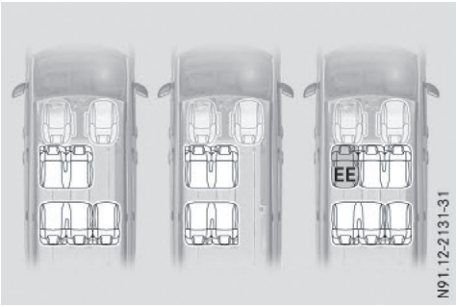
Depending on the type of seat anchorage in the vehicle floor, you can install rear bench seats with two or three seats or install the bench seat/berth with three seats.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can install the rear bench seats in the first and/or in the second row of seats.

The seating variants shown are only permitted if the conditions named below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and can endanger the occupants.



Seating variants facing forwards



Seating variants in the face-to-face position

EE EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

S/L Bench seat/berth

BV Bed extension

If a rear bench seat is marked with**EE** in the illustrations, a rear bench seat must be fitted with the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the position indicated.

If a rear bench seat is not marked, a rear bench seat can be fitted with or without an EASY-ENTRY/EXIT section in the position indicated .

Please observe the following conditions for safe rear seating:

- Only use rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.
- A rear bench seat with three seats **without** an EASY-ENTRY/EXIT section may only be fitted in there is no other row of rear seats behind it.
- A rear bench seat may only be fitted facing the rear if each seat has a seat opposite it – face-to-face position.
- **Vehicles with individual seat anchorages in the vehicle floor:**
  - Either only standard bench seats or only comfort bench seats may be fitted. Mixed fitting is not permitted.
  - Passengers may only use the seats if the rear bench seat has engaged correctly (▷ page 103).
- **Vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor:**
  - Either only comfort bench seats or only the bench seat/berth (S/L) may be fitted. Mixed fitting is not permitted.
  - Passengers may only use the seats if the rear bench seat has engaged correctly within the tolerance range to the front or to the rear of the basic position (▷ page 105).

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

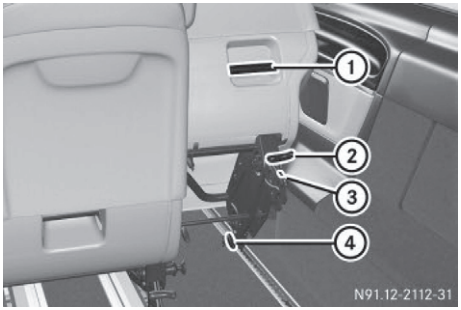
⚠ WARNING

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the rear bench seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

The rear seat anchorage is only engaged when the red indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.



Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY (example: comfort rear bench seat)

① Handle
② EASY-ENTRY release handle
③ Indicator tab for seat anchorage locking mechanism
④ Release handle for front seat anchorages

If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it is simpler and easier to get into or out of the second row of seats.

▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards:** pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
▶ Fold the easy-entry section forwards with the aid of release handle ②.
▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the seat anchorages.
Indicator tab ③ is no longer visible.

The easy-entry section has engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorage engages audibly
- indicator tab ③ is no longer visible and is locked in place in the seat anchorage

▶ **To remove the easy-entry section:** fold the backrest forwards on a comfort rear bench seat (▷ page 101).
▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
▶ Pull the release handle for front seat anchorages ④ upwards.
▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.
▶ Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.
▶ **To fit the EASY-ENTRY section:** place front seat anchorage of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorages and allow to engage.
▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back.
The rear seat anchorage of the EASY-ENTRY section engages audibly. Indicator tab ③ on the seat anchorage is no longer visible.
The easy-entry section has engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorage engages audibly
- indicator tab ③ is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage

▶ On a comfort rear bench seat, fold the seat backrest backwards to the upright position.

If the easy-entry section has not engaged correctly:

▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
▶ Fold the easy-entry section backwards again and check the locking mechanism.

Adjusting the seat backrest



Comfort rear bench seat:

Only the seat backrests of a comfort rear bench seat can be adjusted.

- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ① up and hold it there.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of backrest release handle ① and move the backrest slightly.
  The seat backrest engages.

Sliding the rear bench seat

Important safety notes

You can only move a rear bench seat longitudinally in vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING

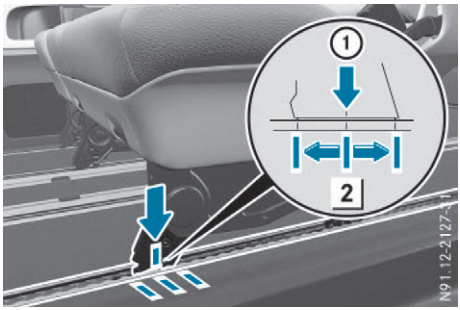
If you move a rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking. You could become trapped or could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior or against other vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary. Make sure that the rear bench seat engages fully after it is moved.

⚠ WARNING

If you move a rear seat or the rear bench seat back or forward outside of the tolerance range by more than 5 cm from the marked standard position, the seatbelts cannot perform their intended protective function. In this case, passengers may not use the seat in question. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

If a passenger is using this seat, make sure that the rear seat or the rear bench seat is engaged within the marked tolerance range.



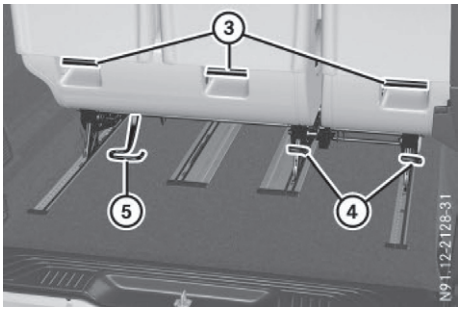
① Mark on the front seat anchorage of the rear bench seat

[2] Basic position

Starting from basic position [2], the rear bench seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

If you slide the rear seat bench forwards or backwards by more than 5 cm you can increase the size of the load compartment. In this case, passengers may not use the rear bench seat.

Rear bench seat



Example: rear bench seat

③ Grab handles

④ EASY-ENTRY release levers/rear seat anchorages

⑤ Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment

You can only slide the rear bench seat when it is unoccupied. If possible, slide the rear bench seat with a second person.

- ▶ Observe the important safety notes and notes on the standard position (▷ page 101).
- ▶ **To slide the rear bench seat:** pull up release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment ⑤.
- ▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by grab handles ③.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ⑤.
  Release handle ⑤ folds down to its original position.
- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides.
  It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.

Bench seat/berth

! If you only hold the bench seat/berth by the plastic cover of the stowage compartments and move it, you may break off the cover. For this reason, always grip the loop between the seat cushion and the backrest in order to move the bench seat/berth.

Make sure that the space in front of or behind the bench seat/berth is free and that no objects can become trapped when moving the bench seat/berth.

The bench seat/berth, trim or objects could be damaged.



⑥ Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment

You can only slide the bench seat/berth when it is unoccupied. Pull the bench seat/berth forwards using only the loop between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

- ▶ Observe the important safety notes and notes on the standard position (▷ page 101).
- ▶ **To slide the bench seat/berth:** pull release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment ⑥ up as far as it will go and hold it.
- ▶ Grasp the loop between the seat cushion and the seat backrest (▷ page 106) and move the bench seat/berth.
- ▶ Let go of handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment ⑥.
  The locking mechanism engages automatically.
- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides.
  It should not be possible to move the bench seat/berth.

Folding the rear bench seat down/up

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

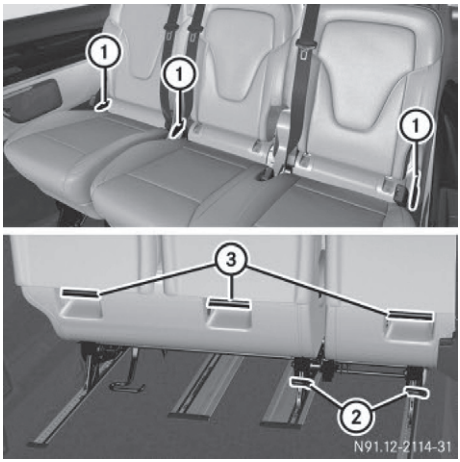
⚠ WARNING

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People

within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the rear bench seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged.

Only a comfort rear bench seat can be folded down/up.



① Backrest release handles
② Release handles for rear seat anchorage
③ Grab handles

You can fold the rear bench seat fully forwards.

▶ **To fold down the seat backrest (table position):** pull backrest release handle ① up and fold forward.

ⓘ The head restraints cannot be removed.

▶ Pull release handles for rear seat anchorage ② up and tilt the rear bench seat.

▶ Grasp rear bench seat grab handles ③ and fold the seat forwards.

Removing/fitting the rear bench seat

Standard rear bench seat and bench seat/berth

⚠ **WARNING**

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

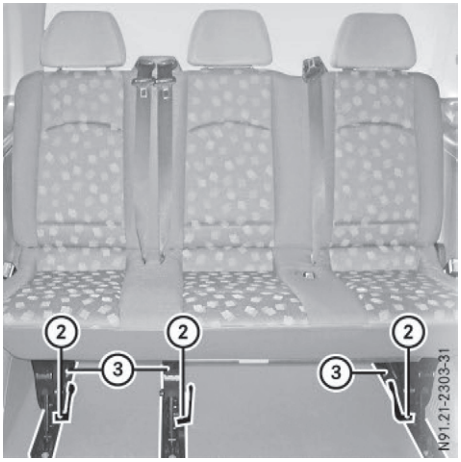
You can only fit the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position if the vehicle floor has four seat anchorages in the first rear seat row or has a seat rail system.

On vehicles with three seat anchorages for each rear seat row, it is not possible to lock all the seat legs in the face-to-face position.

A bench seat/berth may not be fitted in the face-to-face position.

Always observe the notes about the seating variants (▷ page 98).





① Release handle for rear seat anchorage
② Release handle for front seat legs
③ Seat anchorages

ⓘ On vehicles with a seat rail system, only carry out the release, removal and subsequent replacement of a rear bench seat at the basic position marked (▷ page 101).

▶ **To remove:** on a bench seat/berth, remove the stowage compartments (▷ page 291) and if necessary remove the bed extension (▷ page 106).

▶ Make sure that all carriages for the fore-and-aft adjustment of a bench seat/berth engage audibly on both sides.
It should not be possible to move the bench seat/berth.

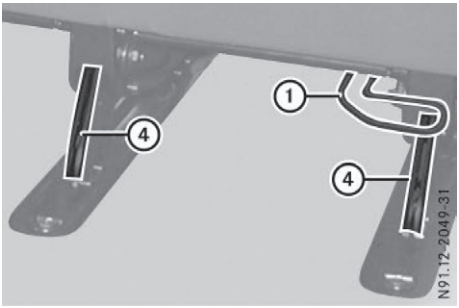
▶ Fold release handle for rear seat anchorage ① up.

▶ Tilt the rear bench seat forward by the upper edge of the seat backrest.

▶ Pull release handle for front seat legs ② up.

▶ Hold the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.

▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards and pull it out of seat anchorages ③.



▶ **To fit:** on a bench seat/berth, remove the stowage compartments (▷ page 291).

▶ Hold the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.

▶ Guide the rear bench seat from the front downwards into front seat anchorages ③ and allow it to engage.

▶ Make sure that release handles ② are folded underneath in the direction of the floor of the vehicle.

▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the upright position.

The rear seat legs of the rear bench seat have engaged correctly if:

- the seat legs engage audibly
- indicator tabs ④ on the seat legs are no longer visible and have retracted fully into the seat legs

If the rear seat legs of the rear bench seat have not engaged correctly:

▶ Press release lever for rear seat legs ① downwards until indicator tabs ④ have fully retracted into the rear seat legs.

If the rear seat legs of the rear bench seat have not engaged correctly again:

- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back again with force so that the seat legs engage correctly.
- ▶ On a bench seat/berth, fit the stowage compartments (▷ page 291).

Comfort rear bench seat:

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

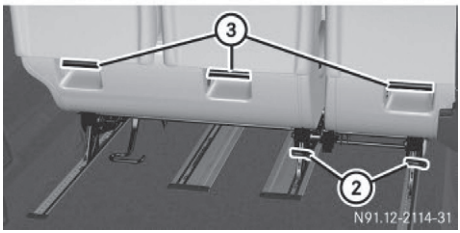
The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

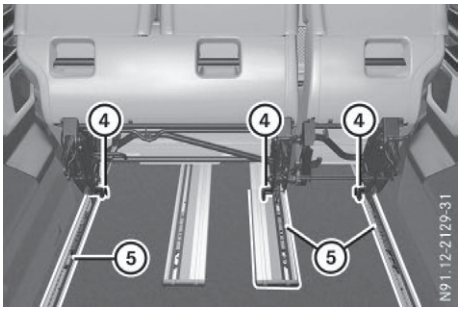
You can only fit the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position if the vehicle floor has four seat anchorages in the first row of rear seats or has a seat rail system.

On vehicles with three seat anchorages for each row of rear seats, it is not possible to lock all the seat anchorages in the face-to-face position.

Always observe the notes about the seating variants (▷ page 98).







① Backrest release handles
② Release handles for rear seat anchorage
③ Grab handles
④ Release handle for front seat anchorages
⑤ Seat anchorages

ⓘ On vehicles with a seat rail system, only carry out the release, removal and subsequent replacement of the rear bench seats at the basic position marked (▷ page 101).

- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides.
  It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards (▷ page 102).
- ▶ Pull release handle ④ upwards.
- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by grab handles ③ and lift it out of seat anchorages ⑤.
- ▶ **To fit:** hold the rear bench seat by grab handles ③ and guide it into front seat anchorages ⑤ at an angle from above.

▶ Tilt the rear bench seat back and allow it to engage.
Release handles ② fold down towards the vehicle floor.

▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the upright position.

The rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorages engage audibly
- the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorages

If the rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have not engaged correctly:

▶ Release the rear seat anchorages again with release handles ②.

▶ Pull the rear bench seat back by grab handles ③ with force so that the seat anchorages engage correctly.
The seat backrest can then be positioned vertically.

▶ Slide rear bench seat into the standard position (▷ page 101).

Bench seat/berth

General notes

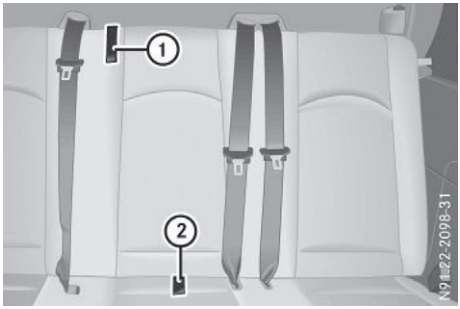
! If you pull the seat belts to adjust the backrest, the function of the belt retractor may be impaired. The seat belts may then fail to provide the intended protection.

In particular, always grip the retainer loop on the centre seat when adjusting the backrest to an upright position.

! If you only hold the bench seat/berth by the plastic cover of the stowage compartments and move it, you may break off the cover. For this reason, always grip the loop between the seat cushion and the backrest in order to move the bench seat/berth.

Make sure that the space in front of or behind the bench seat/berth is free and that no objects can become trapped when moving the bench seat/berth.

The bench seat/berth, trim or objects could be damaged.



Retainer loops
① To adjust the seat backrest
② To move the bench seat/berth

The bench seat/berth can accommodate three persons. You can adjust the seat backrest to a vertical and horizontal position. If you adjust the seat backrest to the horizontal position, together with the bed extension, you will have a full-length bed for two people.

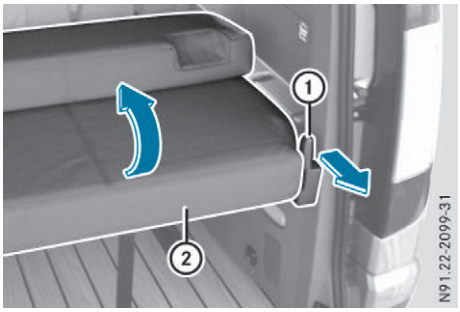
Passengers may only use the seats of the bench seat/berth when the seat backrests are up. Only then do the seat belts provide the intended degree of protection.

The bench seat/berth is fitted with two removable stowage compartments under the seat cushion (▷ page 291). You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, for example.

You can find further information on moving and fitting/removing the bench seat/berth under:

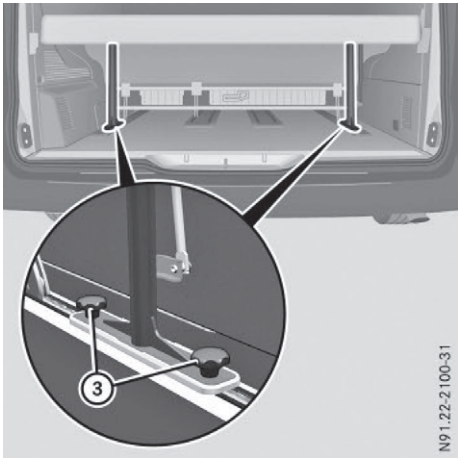
- Moving the rear bench seat (▷ page 102)
- Removing/fitting the rear bench seat (▷ page 103)

Bed extension



If you fold up the bed extension or remove it, you enlarge the luggage compartment.

▶ **To fold up:** pull release lever ① back and move bed extension ② into an upright position.
The bed extension engages in a vertical position.



▶ **To remove:** fold up bed extension ②.
▶ Remove both thumbscrews ③ on both the right and the left side.
▶ Remove bed extension ② from the guide rails.
▶ **To fit:** align bed extension ② over the guide rails and insert it.
▶ Screw in both thumbscrews ③ on both the right and the left side.

Setting up/folding away the berth

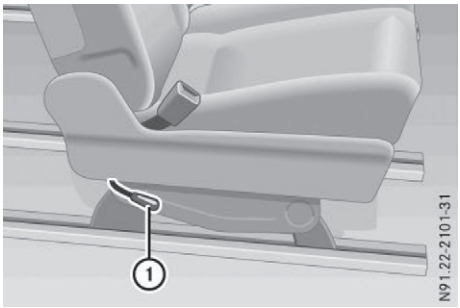
⚠ WARNING

When folding the seat backrest up or down, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that the seat backrest swinging range is not obstructed and that no one could become trapped.

The berth can accommodate two persons.

▶ **To set up:** fold up the short section of the bed extension.
▶ Move the bench seat/berth forwards to the fully reclined position marking on the guide rail (▷ page 106).
▶ Remove the head restraints of the bench seat/berth, rotate them 180° and place them in the holders on the back of the seat backrest.



When moving the seat backrest, only hold onto the loop

▶ Pull backrest release handle ① up and adjust the seat backrest to a horizontal position. When doing so, only hold onto the seat backrest by the retainer loop (▷ page 106). The seat cushion will lift up slightly.
▶ Fold down the short part of the bed extension.
▶ **To fold away:** fold away the berth in the reverse order to setting it up.
When doing so, move the bench seat/berth back to the basic position (▷ page 102) and ensure that the seat backrest is in an upright position.

Head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk

▷▷

of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

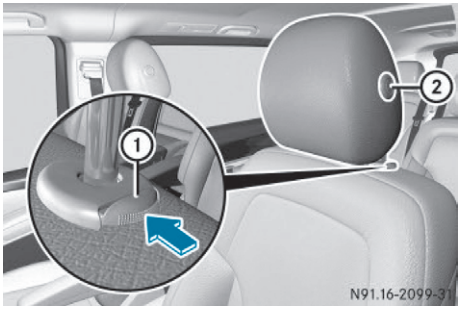
Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Adjust the head restraint so that:

- the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level and the head restraint is engaged
- when your head is relaxed the back of your head rests as close as possible to the head restraint

Use the head restraint pad to adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

Adjusting the head restraints manually



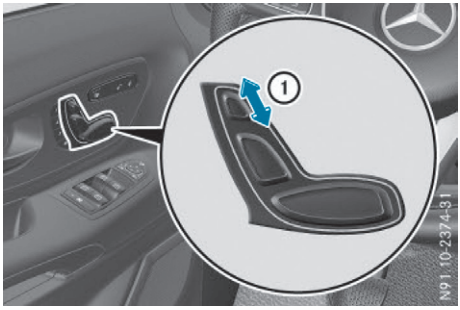
- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ① and slide head restraint down to the desired position.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the required position.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold down release button ② (luxury head restraints only) and slide the head restraint back to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release button ② (luxury head restraints only).
- ▶ Ensure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

You can only fit or remove the head restraints for the front seats, standard rear bench seat or seat/bunk combination as described below. You must have the head restraints for a comfort rear bench seat fitted or removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

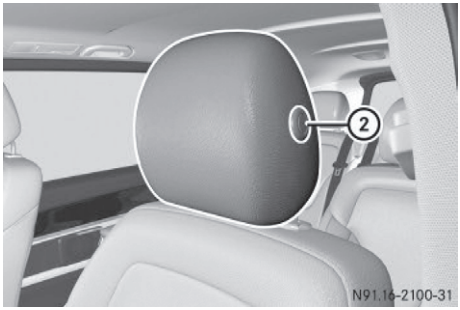
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint for the front seat, the standard rear bench seat or seat/bunk combination up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull out the head restraint.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert the head restraint for the front seat, the standard rear bench seat or seat/bunk combination so that the rod with the detents is on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.

Adjusting the head restraints electrically

! Do not adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint by hand. You could otherwise damage the head restraint's mechanism.



Control panel on the door trim



- **To adjust the height:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**.

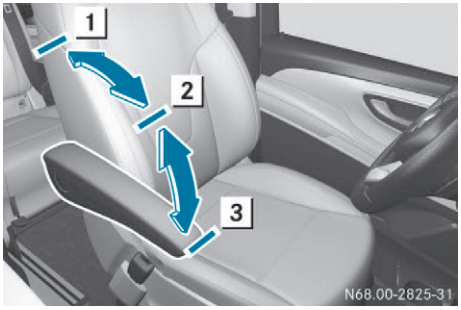
or

- Open the door.
- Slide switch ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.
- **To move backwards:** press and hold down release button ② and slide the head restraint back to the desired position.

Armrests



- **To adjust the armrest angle:** fold the armrest upwards by more than 45° to position 2.
  The armrest is released.
- Fold armrest 3 forwards to the stop.
- Slowly fold the armrest upwards to the desired position.
- **To fold the armrest up:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards by more than 90° to position 1.

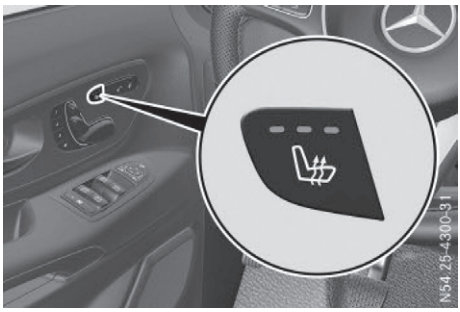
Seat heating

⚠ WARNING

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.

! When you leave your seat, do not place anything on the seat and switch off the seat heating. Do not switch the seat heating on when the seat is not occupied, e.g. when driving without a co-driver.The seat heating may otherwise overheat, causing damage to the seat.



The three red indicator lamps in the button show the activated heating level **1** to **3**.

The seat heating automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately seven minutes.

The seat heating automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

At level **1** the seat heating switches off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press the button repeatedly until the desired heating level has been set.
- **To switch off:** press the button repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

If the on-board voltage is too low, the seat heating will either switch itself off prematurely or not come on at all. In this case, too many electrical consumers are switched on or the battery charge is not sufficient. The seat heating will automatically switch back to the current heating level when enough on-board voltage is available again.

Steering wheel

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

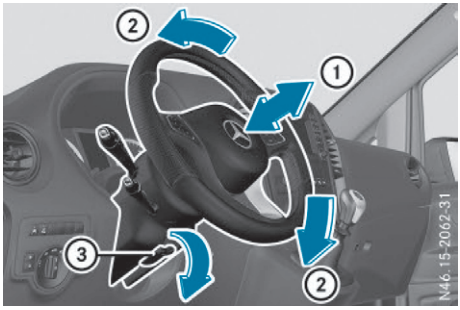
Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The steering wheel can still be adjusted if the key has been removed.



Adjusting the steering wheel (example: adjustable steering column)

① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
② Steering column height
③ Lever

▶ **To adjust the steering wheel:** swing lever ③ down until it engages.
The steering wheel is unlocked.

▶ Move the steering wheel to the desired position.

▶ Pull lever ③ up to the stop.
The steering wheel is locked again.

Mirrors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.

Rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting manually

▶ Before starting off, manually adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

Adjusting electrically



▶ Before pulling away, turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the button for the left exterior mirror or the button for the right exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp for the button switches on and the selected exterior mirror can be adjusted.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time.

▶ If the indicator lamp for the or button lights up, press the adjustment button up or down, to the right or left.

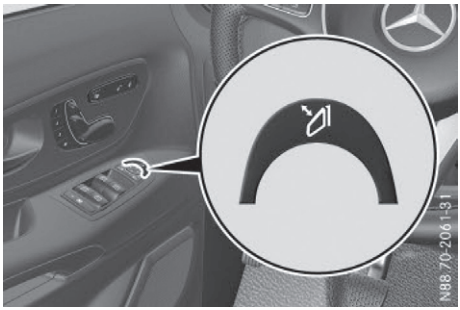
Adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good overview of traffic conditions.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding in/out electrically

! Only fold the electrical exterior mirrors in and out electrically. If you fold the exterior mirrors in and out manually you could damage the exterior mirrors or they may not engage properly.

In particular, make sure that the exterior mirrors are folded in before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash. The washing brushes could otherwise force the exterior mirrors to fold in and damage them.



▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Briefly press the button.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Disengaged exterior mirrors

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

▶ Press and hold button  until you hear a click and the mirror engages audibly into position.
The mirror housing is engaged and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass of an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. Electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- immediately rinse off electrolyte from your skin with water.
- immediately and thoroughly rinse electrolyte out of eyes using clean water.
- if electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- if electrolyte comes into contact with skin or eyes or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with electrolyte.
- if an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

If incident light from headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance because it is blocked by objects in the vehicle, you will have to use manual anti-dazzle mode.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Memory function

General notes

With the memory function, you can store up to three different seat settings, e.g. for three different people. The position of the seat, seat backrest and head restraint are stored as a single memory preset.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat. If someone becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment is stopped.

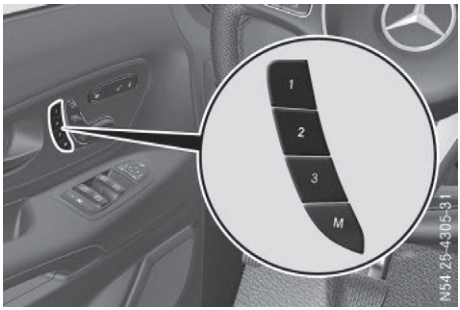
⚠ **WARNING**

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, for example even when the key has been removed from the ignition lock.

Storing settings



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 96).
- ▶ Press the M memory button.
- ▶ Press one of the storage position buttons 1, 2 or 3 within 3 seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected preset position and a tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

! If you want to move the seat from the fully reclined position to a stored seat position, first raise the backrest. The seat could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button 1, 2 or 3 until the seat is in the stored position.
  The seat adjustment procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

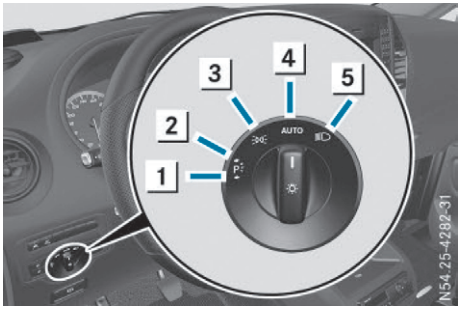
Exterior lighting

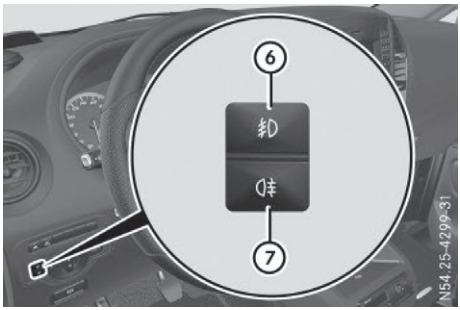
Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. There may be differences in operation due to legal requirements and voluntary recommendations in some countries.

Light switch

Operation





1 ⇤P≡ Left-hand parking lamps
2 P≡⇥ Right-hand parking lamps
3 ≡D≡ Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 0 Lights off and daytime driving lights
AUTO with light sensor: automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 ≡D Dipped-beam or main-beam headlamps
⑥ ⇟D Front foglamps
⑦ 0⇟ Rear foglamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO.

The exterior lighting (except the side and parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0** in the ignition lock

Dipped-beam headlamps

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in position [≡D], the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is particularly useful when there is fog or rain.

- **To switch on:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to position [≡D]. The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Daytime driving lights

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the [0] or [AUTO] position.

Automatic headlamp mode

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to [AUTO], the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to [≡D].

Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

When the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green [≡D] (side lamps) and [≡D] (dipped-beam headlamps) indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

[AUTO] is the preferred light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions, such as fog, snow or spray):

- Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- When the engine is on: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.

- **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to [AUTO].

Foglamps/rear foglamp

You can only switch the foglamps on/off manually in vehicles which have foglamps fitted.

Front foglamps help you to see and be seen in conditions of poor visibility due to fog or precipitation. They can only be operated together with the side lamps or with the dipped-beam headlamps.

The rear foglamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of heavy fog. Observe the legal requirements of the country you are currently in when using the rear foglamps.

- Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- **To switch the front foglamps on/off:** press the [≡D] switch. When the green [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on, the fog lamps are switched on.
- **To switch the rear foglamp on/off:** press the [0≡] switch. When the green [0≡] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on, the rear foglamp is switched on.

Parking lamps

! If the battery charge is very low, the parking lamps will switch off automatically to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle in accordance with legal regulations, in a secure and adequately lit location. Avoid leaving the side lamps [≡D] on for several hours. If possible, switch on the right [P≡] or left [≡P] parking lamp.

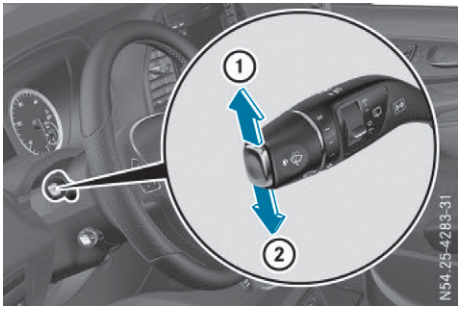
Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

Switching on parking lamps

- Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 161) in the ignition lock or remove the key.
- **Right-hand parking lamp:** turn the light switch to position P≤→.
- **Left-hand parking lamp:** turn the light switch to position ←P≤.

Combination switch

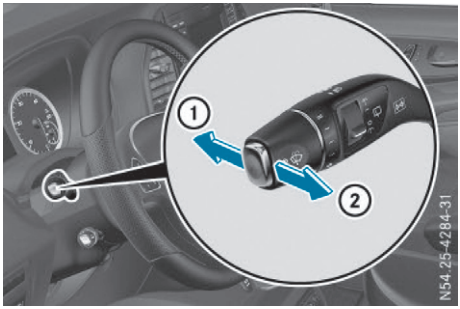
Turn signal



① Right turn signal
② Left turn signal

- **To indicate:** press the combination switch in desired direction ① or ② until it engages. The combination switch automatically returns to its original position after large steering movements.
- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly in desired direction ① or ②. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

Main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher



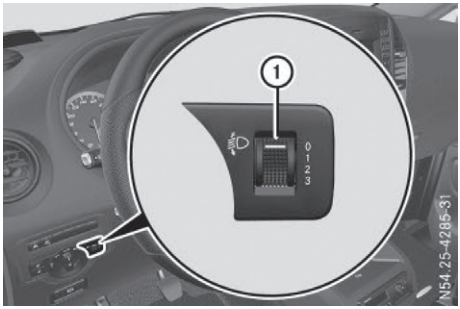
① Main-beam headlamps
② Headlamp flasher

- **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO.
- Press the combination switch forwards ①. The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ In the AUTO position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

- **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- **To operate the headlamp flasher:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Pull the combination switch briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Headlamp range adjustment



The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the

vehicle load. The cone of light changes if the seats are occupied or if the load compartment is loaded or unloaded. This can impair visibility and dazzle oncoming traffic.

▶ Turn headlamp range control ① to the corresponding position. The road should be illuminated from 40 m to 100 m and the dipped-beam headlamps must not dazzle oncoming vehicles.

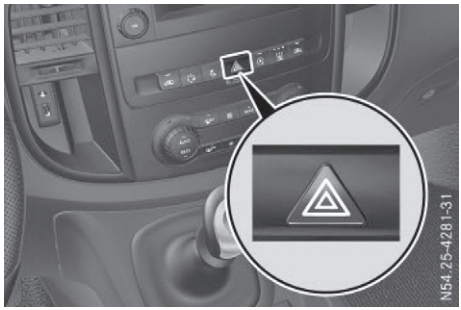
If the vehicle is unladen, select position 0.

Hazard warning lamps

⚠ WARNING

If you open the rear doors 90°, the rear lights are covered. The vehicle is then difficult or impossible to recognise for other road users, in particular when it is dark or visibility is poor. There is a risk of an accident.

You should ensure that in these or similar situations the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, by using the warning triangle, for instance.



Hazard warning lamp switch

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the ⚠ hazard warning lamp switch.

If you have indicated a turn while the hazard warning lamps are switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the side of the vehicle selected will light up.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an airbag is deployed.
- you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of over 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Intelligent Light System

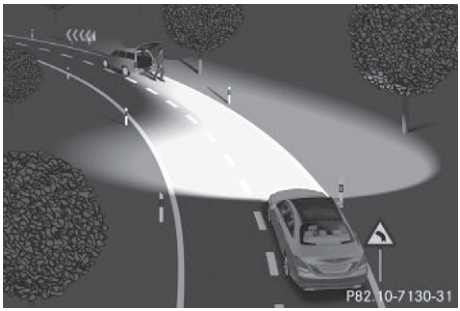
General notes

The Intelligent Light System adapts the lighting of the front headlamps to the prevailing driving and weather conditions. The system provides additional functions for improved illumination of the road surface depending on the vehicle speed or the weather conditions, for example. The light functions of the system include an active light function, cornering light, motorway mode and extended-range foglamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" function using the on-board computer:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 227)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 240)

Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while you are driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals sooner.

Active: when the lights are switched on

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- If you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel.
- If you are driving at speeds of between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than 3 minutes.

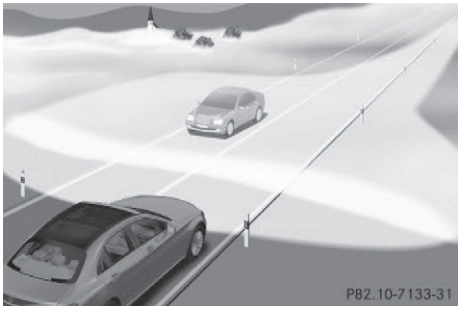
Motorway mode



Active: if you are driving at speeds above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1000 m or if you are driving at speeds above 130 km/h.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation

Extended range foglamps



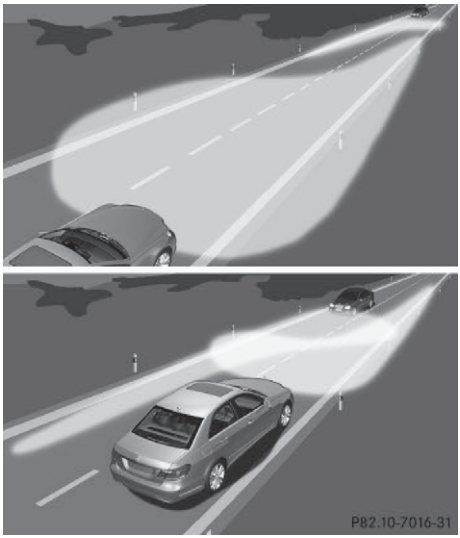
The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp

Not active: if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

General notes



You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between dipped beam and main beam automatically. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of your

vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from main beam to dipped beam.

The system automatically adapts the dipped-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist recognises road users too late or not at all. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

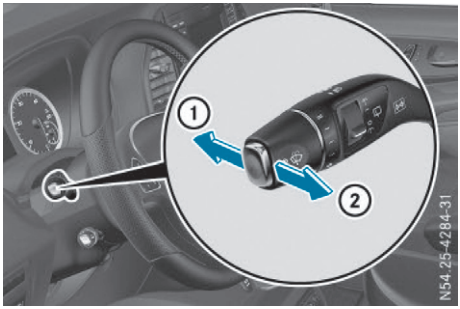
Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off



① Main-beam headlamps
② Headlamp flasher

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. If it is dark and the light sensor activates the dipped-beam headlamps, the symbol for Highbeam Assist lights up in the display.

If you are driving faster than 25 km/h:

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 30 km/h and no other road users are detected:

The main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below 25 km/h or other road users are detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The symbol for Highbeam Assist stays on.

▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position.
The symbol for Highbeam Assist goes out in the display.

If the main beam function has been switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamps misted up on the inside

The headlamps may mist up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

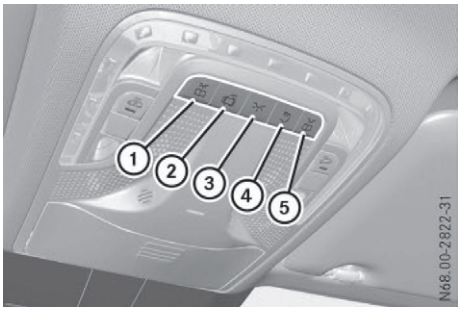
▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps and drive off.
The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

If the level of moisture does not diminish:

▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior lighting

Overview



Interior lighting buttons (example: comfort overhead control panel)

① Switches the front left-hand reading lamp on/off
② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on and off
③ Switches the front interior lighting on and off
④ Switches the rear interior or load compartment lighting on/off
⑤ Switches the front right-hand reading lamp on and off

The number and arrangement of the buttons is equipment-dependent.

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time, unless the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Automatic interior lighting control

The interior lighting is activated for about 20 seconds when the key is removed from the ignition lock. For a vehicle with steering wheel buttons, the light delay function for the interior lighting can be switched on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 241).

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting switches on automatically if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The load compartment lighting switches on automatically if you:

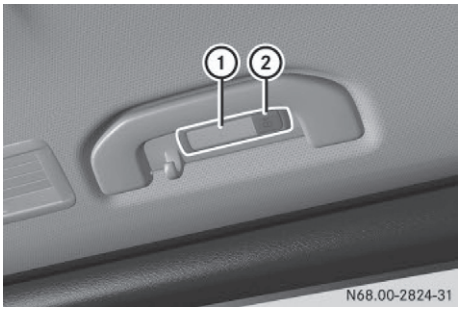
- unlock the vehicle
- open the tailgate or rear door
- open a sliding door

The boot lamp always switches on automatically when the tailgate is opened.

Manual interior lighting control

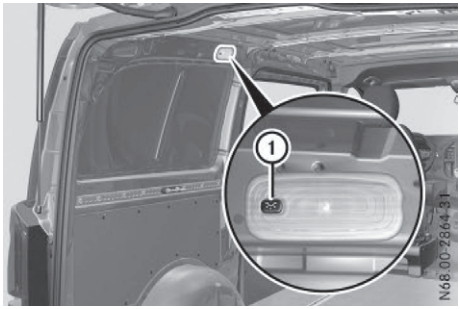
▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
▶ **To switch the rear interior or load compartment lighting on/off:** press the button.
▶ **To switch the front reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Rear interior light with reading lamp in the handles



① Rear interior light and reading lamp
② Switching the reading light on and off

Load compartment lamp with button



Load compartment lamp with button
① Switches the load compartment lighting on/off

If your vehicle is fitted with a load compartment lamp with a button, you can switch all the load compartment lamps on or off using the button in this load compartment lamp.

Regardless of the position of the switch, the load compartment lighting can be switched on/off centrally using the button in the overhead control panel (▷ page 120).

Replacing bulbs: interior lighting and ambient lamps

General notes

It is essential that the important safety notes on changing light bulbs are observed (▷ page 123).

Have the bulbs of the following interior lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop only:

- lights for the footwell lighting
- lights for the overhead control panel in the dashboard
- lamps in the rear compartment grab handles
- in the Tourer, the boot lamp in the roof lining
- in the panel van, the LED light strip in the load compartment

Otherwise, the lamps, their brackets or the side trim panel and roof lining may become damaged.

If you require help when changing bulbs of other interior lights, please visit a qualified specialist workshop.

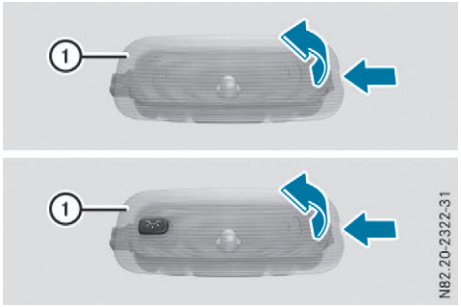
Rear compartment and load compartment bulbs

You cannot change the following bulbs yourself:

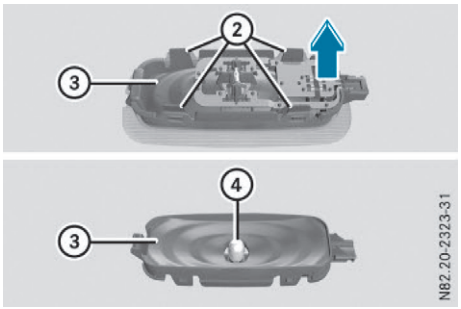
- in a Tourer, the bulbs in the boot lamp and in the rear interior lights in the grab handles
- in a panel van with LED light strip in the load compartment, the LED light strip

Have these bulbs or the LED light strip changed in a qualified specialist workshop only.

Information on changing the boot lamp bulb in the side trim panel of vehicles with a load compartment stowage tray can be found under "Additional interior and ambient lighting“ (▷ page 122).



Rear interior and load compartment lights in the roof lining or side trim panel



Bulb type: T10 6W Xenon

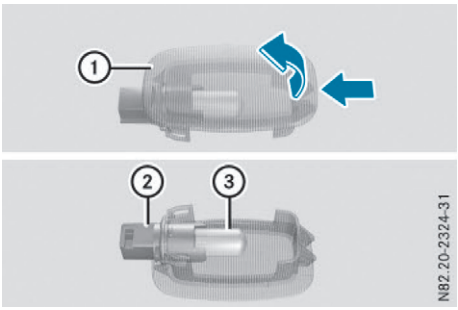
- ▶ Switch off the interior light.
- ▶ Press in the spring catch of lamp lens ① with a suitable object, such as a screwdriver, and then prise off lamp lens ① with lamp housing ③.
- ▶ Press in spring catches ② and prise off lamp lens ① from lamp housing ③.
- ▶ Remove bulb ④ from lamp housing ③.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ④.
- ▶ If the load compartment lamp has a button, align lamp lens ① such that its opening is above the button of lamp housing ③.
- ▶ Insert lamp lens ① into lamp housing ③ and engage.
- ▶ Position lamp lens ① with lamp housing ③ on the left and engage.

Additional interior lighting and surround lighting

The scope of the additional interior and ambient lighting depends on your vehicle equipment. The bulb change described here is valid for:

- the mirror lamp in the sun visor
- the ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- the ambient lamp inside the tailgate

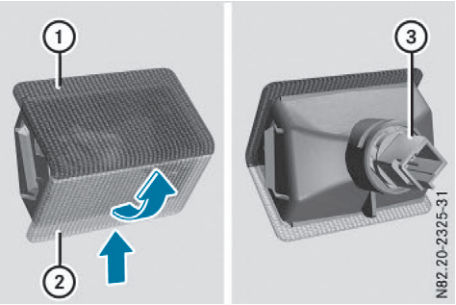
You can find information on changing the bulb of the signal and ambient lamp at the bottom of the tailgate under “Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate" (▷ page 123).



Type of lamp: W 5 W

- ▶ Press in the catch spring of lamp housing ① with a suitable object, e.g. with a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Turn socket ② anti-clockwise and remove it from lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Remove bulb ③ from socket ②.
- ▶ Press new bulb ③ into socket ②.
- ▶ Screw socket ② clockwise into lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Position lamp housing ① on the left-hand side and engage.

Signal and ambient light in the tailgate



Type of lamp: W 5 W

- ▶ Press in the catch spring of the lamp housing at the side of crystal clear lamp lens ② with a suitable object, e.g. with a screwdriver, and prise off the lamp housing.
- ▶ Turn socket ③ anti-clockwise and remove from the lamp housing.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from socket ③.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into socket ③.
- ▶ Screw socket ② clockwise into the lamp housing.
- ▶ Position the lamp housing to the side of red lamp lens ① and engage.

Replacing bulbs: vehicles with LED headlamps

General notes

The front and rear lamp units on your vehicle are equipped with LED light sources. Do not replace the LED light sources of your vehicle yourself. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

You can change the light bulbs of the reversing light (▷ page 126) and the side-mounted additional turn signal lamps (▷ page 125) yourself.

The lamp units are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Replacing bulbs: vehicles with halogen headlamps

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

! Make sure bulbs are positioned securely.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

- Always switch off the ignition before replacing bulbs in the lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Wear gloves and eye protection when changing a bulb.
- Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or that has scratches on its glass tube. The bulb may explode.
- A bulb could explode if:
  - you touch it
  - it is hot
  - you drop it
  - you scratch or score it
- Marks on the glass tube shorten the operating life of a bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit. Then rub off the glass tube with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Make sure that bulbs are protected from moisture when operating and that they do not come into contact with liquids. Make sure that seals are seated correctly and replace damaged seals.
- Check the contacts for signs of corrosion and clean these if required.
- Only operate bulbs in closed lamps which have been designed for this purpose.
- Only use spare bulbs of the same type, with the prescribed voltage and the correct wattage.
- If the new bulb does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Have lamps with LED bulbs repaired at a qualified specialist workshop only.
- Have the bulbs of the following lamps replaced at a qualified specialist workshop only:
  - additional brake lamp
  - the licence plate lighting
  - front foglamps

  Please also observe the notes on the interior lights (▷ page 121).

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Front lamp clusters

Overview of bulb types



	Lights	Bulb type
①	Side-mounted additional turn signal lamp	WY 5 W
②	Turn signal	PY 21 W
③	Dipped-beam headlamps	H7 55 W
④	Front foglamps	H11 55 W
⑤	Main-beam headlamp/side lamps/parking lamps/daytime driving lamps	H15 55 W/15 W

Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch



▶ **To remove:** switch off the lighting system.

▶ To change a bulb set in the left headlamp, turn the steering wheel clockwise as far as it will go. To change a bulb in the right headlamp, turn the steering wheel anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
The space in front of the cover in the front wheel arch then becomes greater.

▶ Grip cover ① in the middle.

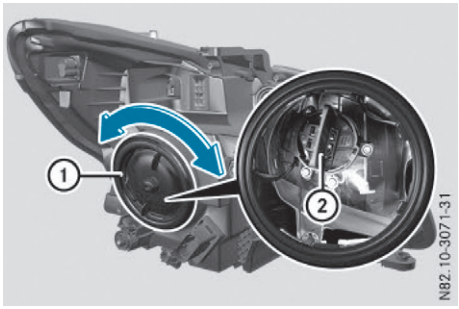
▶ Slide cover ① upwards, remove and let it hang from the strap.

▶ **To fit:** if necessary, remove dirt from cover ① and the opening in the wheel arch.

▶ Insert cover ① at the top and thread the cover strap through the opening in the wheel arch.

▶ Slide cover ① down as far as it will go .

Dipped-beam headlamps



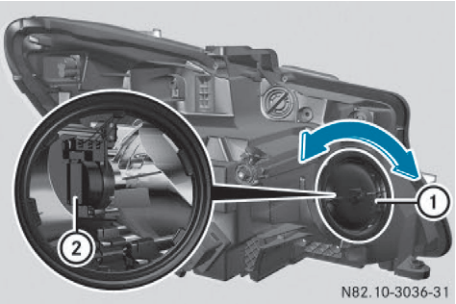
View from inside (example: left headlamp)

▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 124).

▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

- ▶ Turn socket ② for dipped-beam headlamps anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from socket ②.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into socket ②.
- ▶ Insert socket ② and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 124).

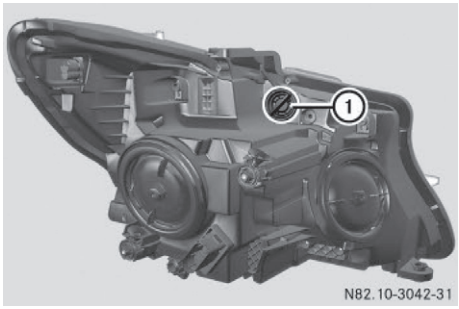
Main-beam headlamp/side lamps/parking lamps/daytime driving lamps



View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb together with socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb with socket ② and engage it as far as the stop.
- ▶ Position housing cover ① and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

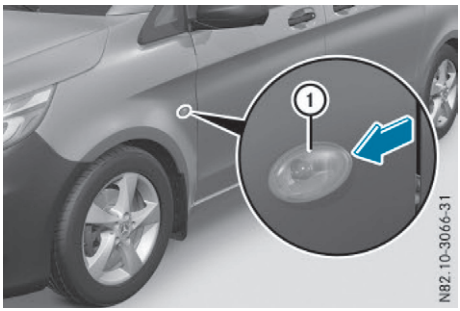
Turn signal



View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Side-mounted additional turn signal lamp



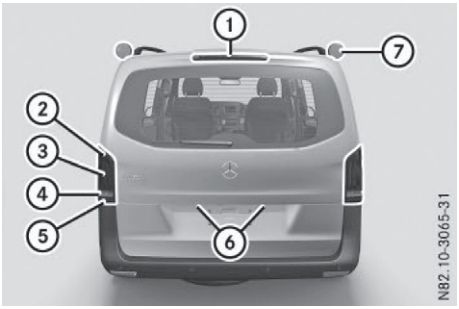
The additional turn signals are mounted on the side of the vehicle's front wings.

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Slide additional turn signal ① forwards and swing it out.
- ▶ Press the bulb to the rear.
- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.

- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Attach additional turn signal ① at the front and engage.

Replacing the rear lamp clusters

Overview of bulb types



Standard tail lamp

	Lights	Bulb type
①	Third brake lamp	LED
②	Turn signal	P 21 W
③	Brake lamp, tail lamp/ parking lamp	P 21 W
④	Reversing lamp	P 21 W
⑤	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	P 21 W
⑥	Licence plate illumination	LED
⑦	Additional turn signal lamp on the roof	P 21 W

LED tail lamp

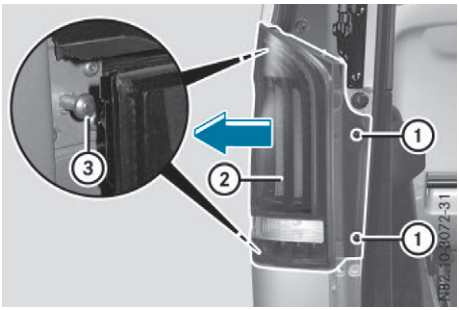
	Lights	Bulb type
①	Third brake lamp	LED
②	Turn signal	LED
③	Brake lamp, tail lamp/ parking lamp	LED
④	Reversing lamp	W 16 W
⑤	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	LED
⑥	Licence plate illumination	LED
⑦	Additional turn signal lamp on the roof	P 21 W

Tail lamps

Fitting/removing the tail lamp

! Remove the tail lamp with care, so as not to damage the paintwork.

Due to their installation position, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have tail lamp bulbs replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



Tail lamp (example: LED tail lamp)

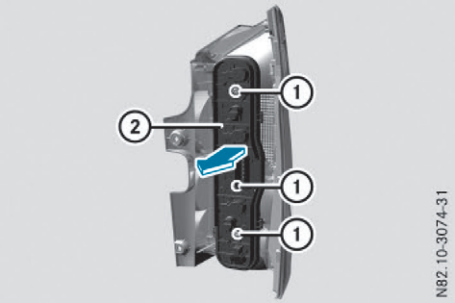
Please note that, for the LED tail lamp, you can only change the bulb of the reversing lamp.

- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the tailgate/rear door.

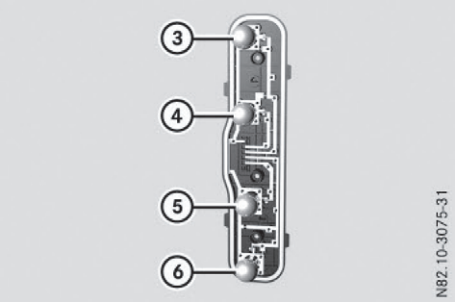
i The vehicle tool kit contains a screwdriver (▷ page 333).

- ▶ Unscrew two side screws ①.
- ▶ Press tail lamp ② out as far as bolts ③.
- ▶ Prise tail lamp ② out from bolts ③.
- ▶ Pull the connector off the bulb holder of the tail lamp.
- ▶ **To fit:** press the connector into the bulb holder of the tail lamp.
- ▶ Press the tail lamp sideways onto bolts ③ and slide onto the vehicle.
- ▶ Tighten two side screws ①.

Standard tail lamp



- ▶ Remove the tail lamp (▷ page 126).
- ▶ Unscrew three screws ① and remove bulb holder ② from the tail lamp.



Bulb holder

③ Turn signal

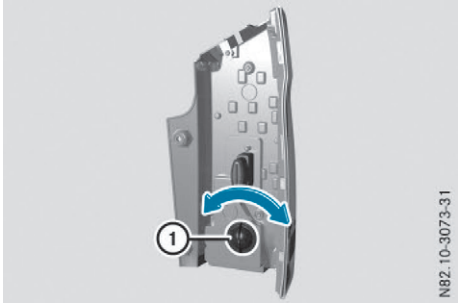
④ Brake lamp, tail lamp, parking lamp

⑤ Reversing lamp

⑥ Rear foglamp (driver's side only)

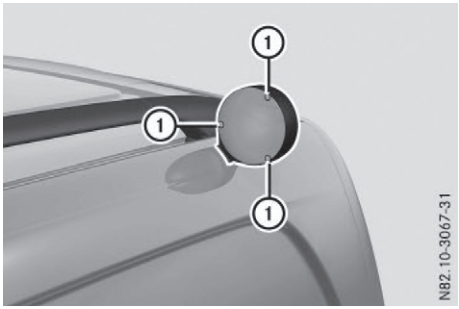
- ▶ Apply light pressure to the corresponding bulb, turning it anti-clockwise and remove it from the socket.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the socket and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the tail lamp and tighten all three screws ①.
- ▶ Fit the tail lamp (▷ page 126).

LED tail lamp



- ▶ Remove the tail lamp (▷ page 126).
- ▶ Unscrew housing cover ① by turning anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Position housing cover ① and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Fit the tail lamp (▷ page 126).

Additional turn signal lamp on the roof



- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Remove three screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the lamp lens.
- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Position the lamp lens and tighten three screws ①.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

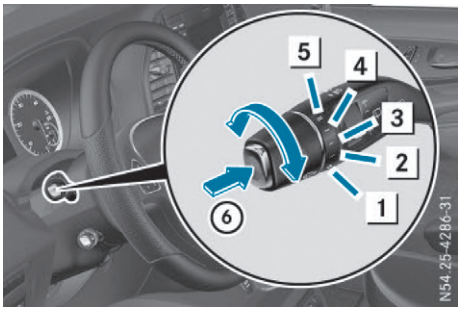
! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.



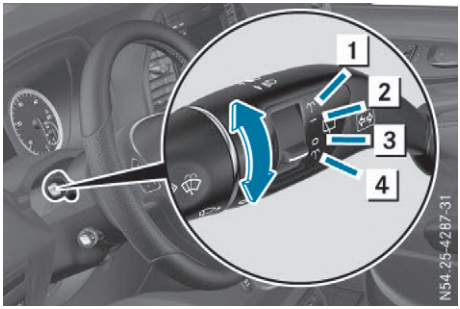
1 [0] Windscreen wipers off
2 [•••] Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 [••••] Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow
5 [=] Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ [] 1st pressure point – single wipe; 2nd pressure point – wipe with washer fluid

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Turn the [] wiper switch to the corresponding position.

In the [•••] or [••••] positions, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive to precipitation than in the [•••] position, causing the windscreen wipers to wipe more frequently.

The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Information on replacing the wiper blades can be found under "Replacing wiper blades" (▷ page 129).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



1 [] To wipe with washer fluid
2 [—] Intermittent wipe
3 [0] Rear window wiper off
4 [] To wipe with washer fluid

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Move the [] switch to the corresponding position.
If the rear window wiper is activated, the [] symbol is shown in the status area of the display.
The Status overview in the Assist. menu then also shows the [] symbol

(▷ page 237) for vehicles with steering wheel buttons.

▶ **To wipe with washer fluid:** press the [⊡] switch beyond the current position as far as it will go to [1] or press and hold [4]. When you release the [⊡] switch, the rear window wiper continues to wipe for about another 5 seconds. The rear window wiper then wipes according to the original position [2] or [3].

The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windscreen wipers are on.

If the vehicle is stationary and you open the tailgate or rear door, the rear window wiper will stop automatically. The rear window wiper will only resume wiping again when the tailgate and rear door are closed and you pull away again.

The rear window will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blade is worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Information on replacing the wiper blade can be found under "Replacing wiper blades" (▷ page 129).

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! Never open the bonnet/tailgate if a windscreen wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen/rear window.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen/rear window, the windscreen/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only touch the wiper blade on the wiper arm. Otherwise, you could damage the wiper blade.

Wiper blades are wear parts. The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Please observe the service indicator after changing the wiper blades of the windscreen wipers.

Service indicator

Replacement wiper blades for the windscreen wipers have a service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

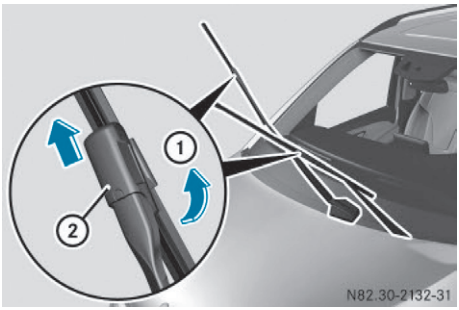
Depending on the amount of use, the service indicator will change colour from black to yellow.

Change the wiper blade if:

- the wiper blade is damaged
- the service indicator has turned yellow

In order to activate the service indicator, you have to remove the protective film (▷ page 129).

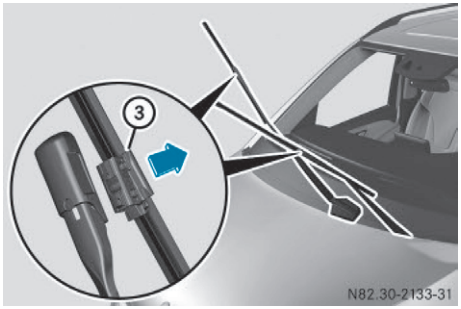
Windscreen wipers



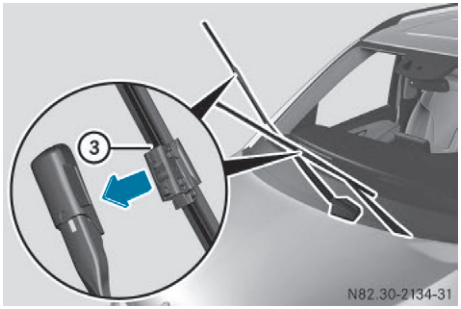
▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

▶ Hold the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.

▶ Slide catch ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until you can feel and hear it engage in the changing position.



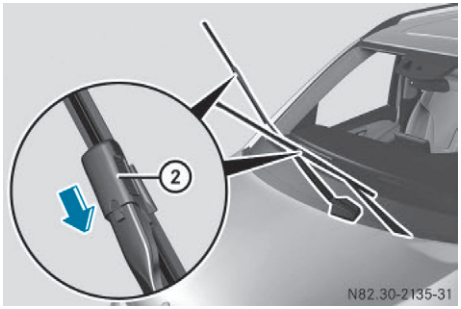
▶ Remove wiper blade ③ from wiper arm by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.



▶ Insert new wiper blade ③ into the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

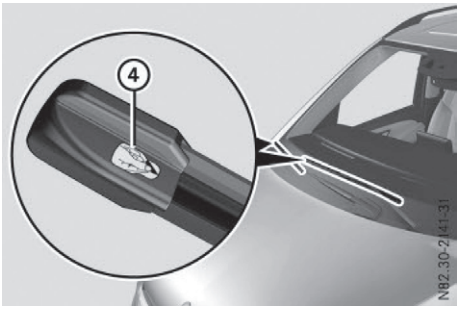
Please take the differing lengths of the two wiper blades into account:

- Driver's side - long wiper blade
- Co-driver's side - short wiper blade



▶ Slide catch ② downwards in the direction of the arrow until you can feel and hear it engage.

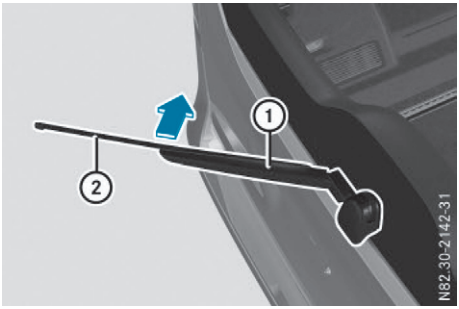
▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.



▶ Remove protective film ④ from the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blades.

Rear window wiper

Tailgate



▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until you hear it engage.

▶ Hold wiper arm ① and pull wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow away from the wiper arm.

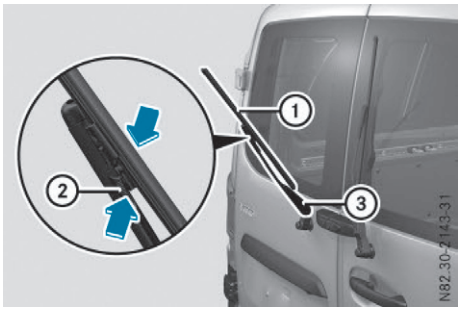
▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.

▶ Hold wiper arm ① and push wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.

▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is in the correct position.

▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Rear doors



Rear window wipers (example: left rear door)

- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both retaining clips ② together in the direction of the arrow and swing wiper blade ① away from wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Pull wiper blade ① up and out of the retainer on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Slide new wiper blade ① into the retainer on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Press new wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until you hear retaining clips ② engage.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wiper jams.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has switched off. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers again.
The windscreen wiper does not move at all.	There is a malfunction in the windscreen wiper drive. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen/ rear window.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the recommended settings on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- only switch off climate control briefly
- only switch on air-recirculation mode briefly
- for vehicles with TEMPMATIC air-conditioning or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, switch on the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.
- for vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, switch on the windscreen demisting function briefly, if required

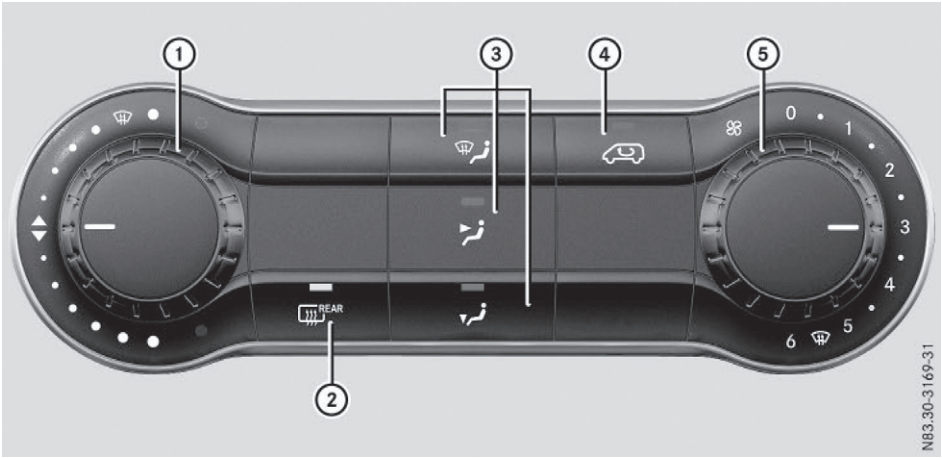
Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. The system only functions optimally when the side windows are closed.

Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather. In order to cool the vehicle more rapidly, switch climate control to air-recirculation mode briefly. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: gaseous pollutants and odours will also be reduced. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As the interval between changes depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

Heating control panel



① Sets the temperature (▷ page 139)
Demists the windscreen (▷ page 142)
② Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 143)
③ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 140)
Demists the windscreen (▷ page 142)
④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 143)
⑤ Sets the airflow (▷ page 141)
Demists the windscreen (▷ page 142)

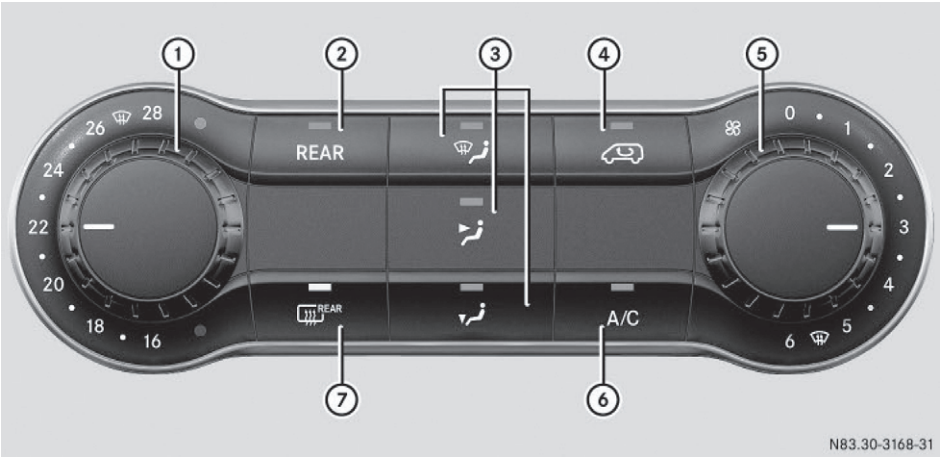
Information on heating

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the heating optimally.

- Set the temperature control to the middle level. Only change the temperature in small increments.

  If you wish to heat up the vehicle interior as quickly as possible, set the temperature control to the maximum setting. When the desired interior temperature has been reached, turn the temperature control back down in small steps.
- Only use the settings for demisting the windscreen briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode. The indicator lamp in the button comes on when the function is switched on.

Control panel for the TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system



① Sets the temperature (▷ page 139)
Demists the windscreen (▷ page 142)
② REAR Switches the rear-compartment heating or rear-compartment air conditioning on/off (▷ page 137)
③ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 140)
Demists the windscreen (▷ page 142)
④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 143)
⑤ Sets the airflow (▷ page 141)
Demists the windscreen (▷ page 142)
⑥ A/C Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off (▷ page 139)
⑦ REAR Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 143)

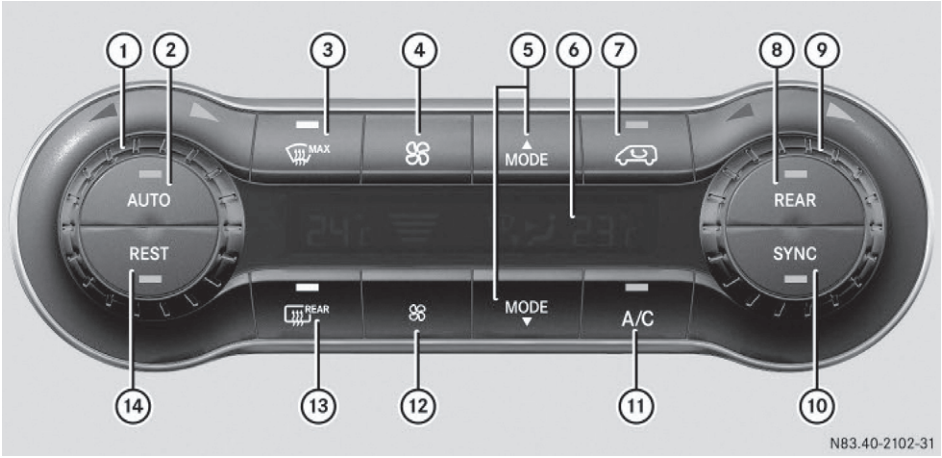
Information on TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the air-conditioning system optimally.

- Switch on the cooling with air-dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the A/C button comes on when the function is switched on.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- Only use the settings for demisting the windscreen briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode. The indicator lamp in the button comes on when the function is switched on.

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. Further information on the automatic engine switch-off can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 165).

Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control



① Sets the temperature on the left and at the rear (only in vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning) (▷ page 139)
② AUTO Activates automatic mode – controls the climate control automatically (▷ page 139)
③ MAX Demists the windscreen (▷ page 142)
④ Increases the airflow (▷ page 141)
⑤ MODE Sets the air distribution (▷ page 140)
⑥ Display
⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 143)
⑧ REAR Switches operation for rear-compartment air conditioning (2nd menu level) (▷ page 137)
⑨ Sets the temperature on the right and at the rear (only in vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning) (▷ page 139)
⑩ SYNC Activates/deactivates synchronisation (▷ page 142)
⑪ A/C Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off (▷ page 139)
⑫ Reduces airflow (▷ page 141)
⑬ REAR Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 143)
⑭ REST Switches the residual heat function on/off (▷ page 145)

Information on THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use THERMOTRONIC climate control optimally.

- Activate automatic mode. All basic functions are controlled automatically. The indicator lamp in the AUTO switch comes on when the function is switched on.
- Switch on the cooling with air-dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the A/C button comes on when the function is switched on.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C for both sides. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- Only use the demisting function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again. The indicator lamp in the MAX button comes on when the function is switched on.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in

air-recirculation mode. The indicator lamp in the button comes on when the function is switched on.

- If you wish to use the driver's side settings on the co-driver's side and, for vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, for the rear compartment as well, use the "Synchronisation" function. The indicator lamp in the SYNC button comes on when the function is switched on.
- After long journeys, you can use the residual heat of the engine to heat the stationary vehicle. The residual heat utilisation can only be switched on or off while the ignition is switched off. The indicator lamp in the REST button comes on when the function is switched on.

Approximately 60 minutes after parking the vehicle, THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control can switch on automatically, depending on the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for about 30 minutes at low fan setting and THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is dried out.

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. Further information on the automatic engine switch-off can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 165).

Information on rear-compartment heating

Switch the rear-compartment air-conditioning system on and off using the TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system control panel. When you switch on the rear-compartment heating, the settings on the control panel for temperature and airflow are automatically adopted for the rear-compartment heating. The rear compartment heating only responds to the temperature settings which are above the current interior temperature. The warm air outlet for the rear-compartment heating is on the left-hand side of the vehicle, in the rear-compartment footwell.

The indicator lamp in the REAR button comes on when the rear-compartment heating is switched on (▷ page 135).

Information on rear-compartment air conditioning

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

Switch the rear-compartment air-conditioning system on and off using the TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system control panel. When you switch on the rear-compartment heating, the settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted on the control panel for the rear-compartment heating.

The indicator lamp in the REAR button comes on when the rear-compartment air-conditioning is switched on (▷ page 135).

Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

To operate the rear-compartment air conditioning, use the control panel of THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control. When you switch on the rear-compartment air conditioning, you can set the temperature and airflow separately on the control panel. The airflow setting is automatically adopted for the rear-compartment air conditioning. In the AUTO automatic mode of THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, the air distribution of the rear-compartment air conditioning is also automatically adjusted.

When you set the temperature and airflow of the rear-compartment air conditioning, the indicator lamp of the REAR button (▷ page 136) flashes. When the rear-compartment air conditioning is switched on, the indicator lamp on the REAR button lights up.

For optimum climate control, set the temperature to 22 °C and switch on AUTO automatic mode. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Operating the climate control system

Activating/deactivating the climate control

Important safety notes

If climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only use this setting for a brief period. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

TEMPMATIC heating/air-conditioning system

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** set airflow control ⑤ clockwise to at least level **1** –.
  - Heating (▷ page 134)
  - TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system (▷ page 135)
- ▶ **To switch off:** set airflow control ⑤ anticlockwise to position **0**.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the AUTO button.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button and the display are switched on. The climate control is automatically adjusted depending on the set temperature (▷ page 139).

or

- ▶ Press the button and set blower setting 1 or above.
  The blower settings are shown in the display as a bar graph.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the button and, after reaching the lowest blower speed, press it again.
  The control panel display goes off.

Preferably switch on climate control using the AUTO button.

Rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air conditioning

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

- ▶ Switch on TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the REAR button on the air-conditioning system control panel.
  The indicator lamp in the REAR button comes on when the rear compartment air conditioning is switched on. The settings for temperature, airflow and, in the case of rear-compartment air conditioning, air distribution are adopted for the rear-compartment air conditioning.

Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the REAR button on the control panel.
  The indicator lamp in the REAR button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear compartment air conditioning.
- ▶ Press the button and set blower setting 1 or above for the rear-compartment air conditioning.
  The blower settings are shown in the display as a bar graph. The rear-compartment air conditioning is switched on.
- ▶ If necessary set the temperature for the rear-compartment air conditioning using temperature control ① or ⑨ (▷ page 136).
  The display shows the selected rear-compartment temperature.

  If you do not make any more settings for approximately ten seconds, the control panel display shows menu level 1 again for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the REAR button remains lit.

ⓘ The air distribution setting applies both to the automatic climate control and to the rear-compartment air conditioning and cannot be set separately for the two.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the REAR button on the control panel.
  The indicator lamp in the REAR button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear compartment air conditioning.
- ▶ Press the button and, after reaching the lowest blower speed, press it again.
  The control panel display goes off and the rear-compartment air conditioning is switched off.

  If you do not make any more settings for approximately ten seconds, the control panel display shows menu level 1 again for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the REAR button goes out.

Switching the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off

Important safety notes

The cooling with air dehumidification function of the air conditioning or automatic climate control is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may appear on the underside of the vehicle when in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

If you switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (in warm weather) or dehumidified. Therefore, only switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function briefly. Otherwise, the windows will mist up more quickly.

Switching on and off

For THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, the function for automatic climate control settings can only be activated or deactivated on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear compartment climate control in the 2nd menu level within approx. 10 seconds, the control panel display goes back to the first menu level.

- Press the A/C button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C switch comes on when the function is switched on.

The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Regulating climate control automatically

General notes

When THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, the set temperature is automatically kept constant. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if the cooling with air dehumidification function is also activated. If desired, the cooling with air dehumidification function can be deactivated (▷ page 139).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Automatic mode for automatic climate control settings can only be activated or deactivated on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear compartment climate control in the 2nd menu level within approx. 10 seconds, the control panel display goes back to the first menu level.

- Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- Set temperature for the driver's and co-driver's side and, for vehicles with rear compartment air conditioning, for the rear compartment, too (▷ page 139).
- **To switch automatic mode on or off:** press the AUTO button.
  If the indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up, automatic mode is activated. The airflow and air distribution are controlled automatically and the windscreen demisting function is deactivated.

If you deactivate automatic mode, the automatic climate control saves the current settings.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the AUTO button goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically.

Setting the temperature

TEMPMATIC heating or air-conditioning system

- Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- **To increase or reduce:** turn temperature control ① clockwise or anticlockwise. When doing so, only change the temperature in small increments, and start in the centre position or at 22 °C.
  - Heating (▷ page 134)
  - TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system (▷ page 135)

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

You can set the temperature separately for the driver's and co-driver's side. In vehicles with rear compartment air conditioning, the temperature for the rear can be set additionally. Each set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn temperature control ① or ⑨ clockwise or anticlockwise (▷ page 136). When doing so, only change the temperature in small increments starting at 22 °C.
  The control panel display shows the set temperature for the left and right side at the respective edge of the display.

Rear-compartment heating or rear-compartment air-conditioning system

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
  The air conditioning settings for temperature, airflow and, for rear compartment air conditioning, also the setting for air distribution are also applied to the rear compartment climate control.

Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ **To increase or decrease:** press the REAR button on the control panel of the automatic climate control.
  The indicator lamp in the REAR button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear compartment air conditioning.
- ▶ Turn temperature control ① or ⑨ anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 136). When doing so, only change the rear-compartment temperature in small increments starting at 22 °C. The control panel display shows the temperature set for the rear compartment.
  If you do not make any more settings for approximately ten seconds, the control panel display shows menu level 1 again for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the REAR button remains lit.

Setting the air distribution

TEMPMATIC heating or air-conditioning system

Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the demister vents
- Directs air through the centre and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell vents

Regardless of the air distribution selected, air is always channelled to the side air vents and, for heating, to the centre air vents. You can adjust this airflow by opening or closing the side or centre air vents (▷ page 158).

Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Press the , and/or button. If the indicator lamp in a button lights up, the air is directed to the corresponding air vents.
  If you press the button in the heating control panel, the air distribution to the demister and footwell vents is closed off first. If necessary, press the and/or buttons once more.
- ▶ Adjust the air vents if necessary (▷ page 158).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the demister vents
- Directs air through the demister, centre and side air vents
- Directs air through the demister, centre, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the demister and footwell vents
- Directs air through the centre and side air vents
- Directs air through the centre, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the footwell vents

Regardless of the air distribution selected, air is always directed to the side air vents. You can adjust this airflow by opening or closing the side air vents (▷ page 158).

Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Press the MODE or MODE button to set the air distribution.
  The control panel display shows the corresponding air distribution symbol.
- ▶ Adjust the air vents if necessary (▷ page 158).

ⓘ If the air distribution is set when THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, automatic control is deactivated. The indicator lamp on the AUTO button then goes out. The airflow continues to be adjusted automatically, however.

Rear-compartment heating or rear-compartment air-conditioning system

When the rear-compartment heating is switched on, the warm air is automatically directed to the air outlet on the left-hand side of the vehicle in the rear-compartment footwell.

When the rear-compartment air conditioning is switched on, the air distribution setting on the control panel also applies to the rear-compartment air conditioning.

This also applies to the automatic mode of THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control. The air is then automatically directed to the footwell or the headroom of the rear compartment.

Setting the airflow

TEMPMATIC heating or air-conditioning system

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn airflow control ⑤ anticlockwise or clockwise to the desired level.
  - Heating (▷ page 134)
  - TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system (▷ page 135)

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the ❀ or ❀ button.
  The control panel display shows the airflow control setting as a bar display.

ⓘ If the airflow is set when in automatic mode, automatic control is deactivated. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button then goes out. The air distribution continues to be adjusted automatically, however.

Rear-compartment heating or rear-compartment air-conditioning system

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
  The air conditioning settings for temperature, airflow and, for rear compartment air conditioning, also the setting for air distribution are also applied to the rear compartment climate control.

Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ **To increase or decrease:** press the REAR button on the control panel of the automatic climate control.
  The indicator lamp in the REAR button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear compartment air conditioning.
- ▶ Press the ❀ or ❀ button.
  The control panel display shows the rear-compartment airflow control setting as a bar display.

  If you do not make any more settings for approximately ten seconds, the control panel display shows menu level 1 again for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up and remains lit.

Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function

General notes

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting for the driver's side is then adopted for the co-driver's side and, on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, the rear compartment too.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Press the SYNC button.
  If the indicator lamp in the SYNC button lights up, the function is switched on. The display then shows the temperature set on the driver's side for the co-driver's side.
  The synchronisation function switches off if the temperature setting for the co-driver's side or for the rear compartment is altered. The indicator lamp on the SYNC button then goes out.

Demisting the windscreen

General notes

You can use the following settings to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the front side windows.

Only use the following settings until the windscreen is clear.

TEMPMATIC heating/air-conditioning system

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Set temperature control ① and airflow control ⑤ clockwise to the setting.
  - Heating (▷ page 134)
  - TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system (▷ page 135)
- ▶ Select the air distribution setting (▷ page 140).
  Only the indicator lamp in the button lights up. The indicator lamps on the and buttons are off.
- ▶ For vehicles with heating, close the centre air vents and only half-open the side air vents (▷ page 158).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate the windscreen demisting function:** press the MAX button.
  The indicator lamp in the MAX button comes on when the windscreen demisting function is switched on. Temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically set to the optimum demister setting. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
  When you activate automatic mode, the windscreen demisting function is automatically deactivated.

When you deactivate the windscreen demisting function, the previous automatic climate control settings are reactivated with the exception of air-recirculation mode. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

TEMPMATIC heating or air-conditioning system

You should only select this setting until the windows are clear again.

- ▶ Switch on the rear window heating if necessary (▷ page 143).
- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Switch off air-recirculation mode (▷ page 143).
- ▶ Turn temperature control ① clockwise to a higher temperature and air flow control ⑤ to a blower speed between **3** and **6**.
  - Heating (▷ page 134)
  - TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system (▷ page 135)

- If possible, only select the setting of the air distribution (▷ page 140)
  Only the indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- Close the centre air vents in vehicles with heating (▷ page 158).
- In vehicles with air conditioning activate the cooling with air dehumidification function (▷ page 139)
- If the windows still mist up, set the climate control functions as described for demisting of the windscreen (▷ page 142).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

You should only select this setting until the windows are clear again.

- Switch on the rear window heating if necessary (▷ page 143).
- Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- Switch off air-recirculation mode (▷ page 143).
- Switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function (▷ page 139).
- Switch on automatic mode (▷ page 139).
- If the windows continue to mist up, switch on the windscreen demisting function (▷ page 142).

Windows misted up on the outside

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

- Switch on the windscreen wipers (▷ page 128).
- Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- In warm and damp weather, do not allow cold air to flow onto the windows. Close the side air vents if required (▷ page 158).

Switching the rear window heating on/off

General notes

The rear window heating consumes a lot of power. You should therefore switch off the rear window heating as soon as the rear window is clear.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the REAR button on the control panel.
  If the indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up, the rear window heating is switched on.

The rear window heating switches off automatically after a few minutes.

Problems with the rear window heating

The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.

The vehicle starter battery is not sufficiently charged.

- Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or seat heating.
  When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

Important safety notes

You can deactivate the intake of fresh air if unpleasant odours enter the vehicle from outside. Only the air inside the vehicle will then be circulated.

When you switch on air-recirculation mode, the side windows and windows could mist up more quickly, in particular at low outside temperatures. Only activate air-recirculation mode for a short time.

Heating

- Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- Press the button.
  If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, air-recirculation mode is activated.

After approximately 5 minutes at outside temperatures below about 7 °C, air-recirculation mode switches off automatically.

TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Press the button.
  If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, air-recirculation mode is activated.

Air-recirculation mode switches on automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- while driving in a tunnel (only vehicles with a navigation system).

The indicator lamp in the button is then not lit up. Outside air is added automatically after about 30 minutes.

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 5 minutes at outside temperatures below about 7 °C
- after approximately 5 minutes when the cooling with air-dehumidification function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above about 7 °C and when the cooling with air-dehumidification function is active

Convenience opening/closing

⚠ WARNING

When using convenience closing, you could become trapped within the sweep of the closing window. There is a risk of injury.

Monitor the entire closing procedure when using convenience closing. When closing, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

⚠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch immediately to open/close the side window in the door. The side window stops. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** press the button until the side windows close.
  The indicator lamp in the button comes on and air-recirculation mode is switched on.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the button for opening or closing the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- ▶ To then open the side windows, press the button again.

If there is a danger of being trapped:

- ▶ Press button again for longer than 2 seconds.
  The side windows move in the opposite direction.

- ▶ **Convenience opening feature:** press the button until the side windows open. The side windows move back to their original positions.
  The indicator lamp in the button goes out and air-recirculation mode is switched off.

ⓘ If you open the side windows manually after closing them with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

- ▶ **Pre-entry climate control and convenience opening with the key:** press and hold the button on the key.
  The side windows open automatically and the blower of the climate control system is activated.
- ▶ Release the button.

ⓘ At high interior temperatures, the blower is also switched on when a door is opened. This means that slightly cooled air enters the vehicle interior after the engine is started, to cool the vehicle more rapidly.

Switching the residual heat function on/off

General notes

Only vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control have the residual heat function.

Once the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the set interior temperature.

Switching the function on/off

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- ▶ Press the REST button.
  If the residual heat utilisation function is activated, the indicator lamp in the REST button comes on.

  The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

  If you activate the residual heat function at high outside temperatures, only the auxiliary ventilation will be activated. The blower then runs at medium speed.

The residual heat function switches off automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- if the starter battery's charge status is too low
- when you switch on the ignition
- if the hot-water auxiliary heater is switched on

Operating the auxiliary heating system

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle is stuck in snow, for example. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

Switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces without extraction systems, e.g. in a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you have to leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the vehicle, e.g. the exhaust system, may become very hot when the auxiliary heating system is switched on.

Flammable material, such as leaves, grass or twigs, may ignite if it comes into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

Make sure, when the auxiliary heating system is switched on, that:

- hot vehicle components do not come into contact with flammable material
- exhaust gases can emerge unobstructed from the exhaust pipe
- exhaust gases do not come into contact with flammable material

The heating unit for the auxiliary heating is fitted at the front of the vehicle underbody. The emissions outlet is on the left side of the vehicle below the front door.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with an auxiliary warm-air heater:

If work on the heat exchanger of the auxiliary warm-air heater is not performed correctly, exhaust fumes could leak into the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning, possibly even fatal.

You should have all work on the auxiliary warm-air heater carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

When transporting hazardous goods, always observe the relevant safety regulations. Always place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating vent.

Your vehicle may be equipped with either a hot-water auxiliary heater or an auxiliary warm-air heater. Adjustment and operation of the:

- hot-water auxiliary heater can be activated via the button in the centre console, the on-board computer or by using the remote control (▷ page 147).
- auxiliary warm-air heater can be activated via the timer in the stowage compartment below the centre console (▷ page 153) or via the remote control (▷ page 152).

Hot-water auxiliary heater

General notes

! Operating the hot-water auxiliary heater draws from the vehicle battery. For this reason, drive for a longer distance after using the heater or ventilating the vehicle twice, at the latest.

Always observe the important safety instructions when operating the auxiliary heating (▷ page 145)

The hot-water auxiliary heater complements the climate control system of your vehicle and has a heater booster function, an auxiliary heating function and an auxiliary ventilation function. In addition, the auxiliary heating system heats the engine coolant to preserve the engine and save fuel during the warming-up phase.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating automatically adjusts to changes in outside temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary ventilation is not active if the engine is running.

The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically after a maximum of 50 minutes. This period of time can be set at a qualified specialist workshop.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

The heater booster function supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

Before switching on

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Vehicles with heating

▶ Turn the temperature control to the maximum position.

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC air conditioning or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

▶ Set the desired temperature
If you do not alter the temperature before switching on the auxiliary heating, the last temperature setting will be adopted.

The auxiliary heating can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

You can activate or deactivate the auxiliary heating:

- by using the rocker switch on the centre console (▷ page 146)
- via the on-board computer (▷ page 149)
- using the remote control (▷ page 147)

You can use the on-board computer or the remote control to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected.

Switching the auxiliary heating on/off via the buttons on the centre console

The coloured Indicator lamps in the button have the following meanings:

Blue	Auxiliary ventilation switched on
Red	Auxiliary heating switched on
Yellow	Departure time preselected



▶ Press the button.
If the red or blue indicator lamp in the button lights up, the auxiliary heating is activated.

If you switch on the auxiliary heating while the engine is running, you activate the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating. The heater booster function then supports the climate control system of your vehicle and helps to heat up the vehicle interior as quickly as possible.

At outside temperatures below -9 °C the heater booster function is switched on automatically when the engine is started. The red indicator lamp in the button lights up. Until the engine is switched on again, the heater booster function can be switched off as described for the auxiliary heating. When you switch off the engine, the heater booster function is switched off automatically.

The heater booster function can be set to switch on automatically at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating the auxiliary heating using the remote control

General notes

The auxiliary heating system can be operated with up to three remote controls. A remote control must be synchronised to an auxiliary heating system receiver. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating such that the auxiliary heating function cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control is kept out of the reach of children.

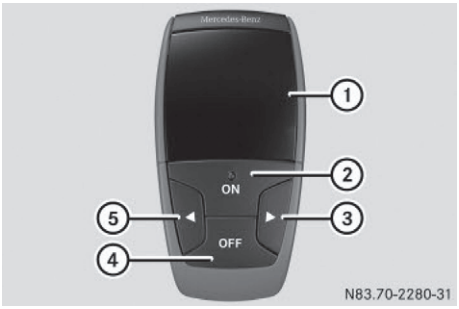
The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

The optimum range can be achieved if you hold the remote control vertically, pointing upwards when you press one of the buttons.

If the remote control battery is low, the battery symbol on the left of the remote control display is shown as empty. Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 149).

Switching auxiliary heating on and off



① Display
② ON Switches the auxiliary heating/ventilation on and checks the status of the auxiliary heating
③ ▷ Sets a departure time
④ OFF Switches off the auxiliary heating/ventilation
⑤ ◁ Sets a departure time

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold down the ON button.
The remote control display shows ON.

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the OFF button.
The remote control display shows OFF.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating

▶ Briefly press the ON button.

The following messages may appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating is switched off.
	The auxiliary ventilation is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes.
	The auxiliary heating is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes.
	A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears in the display.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes. If the vehicle is not started after this remaining time, the running time is increased by five minutes.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes. If the vehicle is not started after this remaining time, the running time is increased by five minutes.

Setting a departure time

The auxiliary heater timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature and the activated departure time. This means that the vehicle is preheated or precooled by the departure time. The auxiliary heater adopts the temperature setting of the heater, TEMPMATIC or THERMOTRONIC.

If the departure time is reached and the engine is not started, the auxiliary heating system continues to run for approximately 5 minutes. It then switches off automatically.

When the auxiliary heating system is operating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating system is activated. You can switch off the auxiliary heating via the OFF button on the remote control or by using the button on the centre console (▷ page 146).

When the auxiliary heating system is ventilating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function switches off automatically.

Make sure that the time set in the vehicle is correct before setting the departure time (▷ page 240). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes for operation of the auxiliary heating (▷ page 145).

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the display shows the time to be changed.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ⏲ symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Set the desired departure time using the ◁ or ▷ button.

ⓘ The longer you press the ◁ or ▷ button, the faster the time changes.

- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time is stored.

Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the displays shows the desired departure time.
- ▶ Press the ON button.
  The display shows the ⏲ symbol and the departure time with its code letters **A**, **B** or **C**.

Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button.
  The display shows the status of the auxiliary heating.
- ▶ Press the ▷ button.
  The display shows the first departure time saved.
- ▶ Press the OFF button.
  The display shows OFF

Switching the auxiliary heater on/off using the on-board computer

General notes

You can specify up to three departure times, one of which may be activated.

The auxiliary heating timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature and the activated departure time. This means that the vehicle is preheated or pre-cooled by the departure time. The auxiliary heating adopts the temperature setting of the heater, TEMPMATIC or THERMOTRONIC.

If the departure time is reached and the engine is not started, the auxiliary heating system continues to run for approximately 5 minutes. It then switches off automatically.

When the auxiliary heating system is operating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating system is activated. You can switch off the auxiliary heating using the button on the centre console (▷ page 146) or with the remote control (▷ page 147).

When the auxiliary heating system is ventilating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function switches off automatically.

Make sure that the time in the on-board computer has been set correctly before you set the departure time (▷ page 240). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes for operation of the auxiliary heating (▷ page 145).

Setting the departure time

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Heating.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The display shows the current setting for the auxiliary heating.

  If no departure time has been activated, the display shows Timer off.

  If a departure time has been activated, the display shows the code letter A, B or C and the activated departure time.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press OK again.
  The display shows the current setting in the DEPARTURE TIME list.
- ▶ **To activate the departure time:** press ▼ or ▲ to select one of the three departure times A, B or C and confirm with OK.
  The display shows the code letter and the activated departure time for the auxiliary heating.

or

- ▶ **To deactivate the departure time:** press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Timer off and confirm with OK.
  The display shows Timer off as the current setting for the auxiliary heating.

or

- ▶ **To set the departure time:** press ▼ or ▲ to select A, B or Change C and confirm with OK.
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to switch between hours and minutes of the departure time.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to set the hours or minutes.
- ▶ Then press OK to confirm.
  The changed departure time is activated. The display shows the corresponding code letter together with the changed time.

Replacing the remote control battery

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

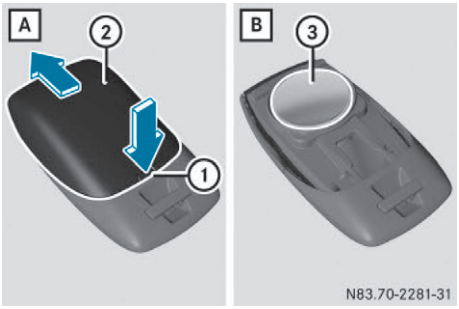
Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If the remote control display shows an empty battery symbol, the battery needs to be replaced.

You need a CR 2450 lithium battery, which can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove battery ③.
- ▶ Insert the new clean battery with the lettering facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow on the remote control until it engages.
- ▶ Check all the functions of the remote control.

Problems with the auxiliary heating

Corresponding messages may also be shown in the display of the on-board computer (▷ page 279).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The display of the remote control shows the FAIL message and symbol.	There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side. ▶ Move closer.
The display of the remote control shows the FAIL message and symbol.	A malfunction has occurred. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The display of the remote control shows the FAIL message.	Lack of fuel. The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.
The display of the remote control shows the FAIL message.	The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is below 10 V. ▶ Have the alternator and starter battery checked.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is below 10 V. ▶ Have the alternator and starter battery checked.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuse is malfunctioning. ▶ Replace the fuse; see the "Fuse allocation" supplement. ▶ Have the cause of the blown fuse determined at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	A malfunction has occurred. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Auxiliary warm-air heater

General notes

! Operating the auxiliary warm-air heater draws from the vehicle battery. For this reason, drive for a longer distance after using the heater twice, at the latest.

! Make sure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. The auxiliary heating will otherwise overheat and switch off.

Always observe the important safety instructions when operating the auxiliary heating (▷ page 145)

The air-intake aperture for the auxiliary warm-air heater is located on the inner side of the left front seat base. The warm-air outlet is located on the rear side of this seat facing the rear compartment.

The auxiliary warm-air heater supplements the climate control system of your vehicle and has an auxiliary heating function.

The auxiliary heating system heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature (preselection temperature). This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically when the engine is switched off or when the set heating time has elapsed.

The immediate heating mode of the auxiliary heating supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

You can operate the auxiliary heating:

- via the timer in the stowage compartment under the centre console (▷ page 153)
- using the remote control (▷ page 152)

You can use the timer to specify up to 3 departure times, one of which may be preselected:

Operating the auxiliary heating using the remote control

General notes

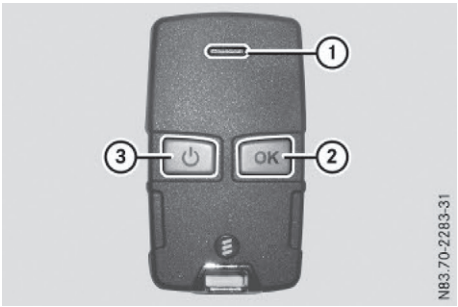
You can switch the auxiliary heating on and off as well as set the operating duration with a remote control. The remote control must be synchronised with the auxiliary heating system receiver. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating such that the auxiliary heating function cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

Overview of the remote control



① Indicator lamp
② To confirm settings
③ To switch the remote control on or off, change the operating duration or end or cancel settings

Indicator lamp ① lights up in various ways to show different operating modes:

Signalling	Meaning
Lights up red	Remote control switched on
	Data transfer
Flashes red	Auxiliary heating switched off
Lights up green	Auxiliary heating switched on

Signalling	Meaning
Flashes green	Change operating duration active
Flashes alternately red and green	Remote control in synchronising mode

When the remote control battery is weak, indicator lamp ① flashes red rapidly. Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 155).

You can find further information on the lamp status under "Problems with the auxiliary heating" (▷ page 157).

Switching the remote control on and off

The remote control switches to standby mode after 10 seconds. Indicator lamp ① goes out.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the ⏻ button until indicator lamp ① lights up red.
  If a connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle has been established and indicator lamp ①:
  - flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off.
  - lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the ⏻ button until indicator lamp ① goes out.

Switching auxiliary heating on and off

- ▶ Switch on the remote control (▷ page 152).
- ▶ **To switch on:** when indicator lamp ① flashes red, press the OK button.
  During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.
  When indicator lamp ① lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** when indicator lamp ① lights up green, press the OK button.
  During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.
  When indicator lamp ① flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off.

Changing the operating duration

- ▶ Switch on the remote control (▷ page 152).
- ▶ When indicator lamp ① flashes red, press ⏻ and OK simultaneously.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes green.
- ▶ Press the ⏻ button repeatedly until the desired operating duration is shown.
  - 20 minutes
    Indicator lamp ① flashes green twice.
  - 30 minutes
    Indicator lamp ① flashes green three times.
  - 40 minutes
    Indicator lamp ① flashes green four times.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  During data transmission, indicator lamp ① lights up red.
  If indicator lamp ① emits two long, green flashes, the selected operating duration is stored.
  If no adjustment is made, indicator lamp ① flashes six times and the remote control goes into standby mode.

Operating the auxiliary heating using the timer

Timer overview



Timer in stowage compartment under the centre console

① **Program column**
123 Sets preset position 1 – 3 for departure times
Sets weekday (Mon. – Sun.)

② **Menu bar**
Activates/deactivates immediate heating mode (heater booster function)
P Sets the departure times
Sets the day, time and the operating duration
Sets the heating level

③ **Display panel for: time, heating level and operating duration**

∞ Continuous operation mode active
Heating level set
④ Selects options in program column ① or menu bar ② (forwards)
Increases values
⑤ Confirms a selection or setting
⑥ **Status bar**
Heating mode activated
⑦ Activates the timer
Cancels or ends settings in a menu
⑧ Selects options in program column ① or menu bar ② (backwards)
Reduces values

Use the timer to:

- activate/deactivate immediate heating mode (heater booster function) (▷ page 154)
- set up to three departure times P 123 (▷ page 155)
- set the operating duration between 10 and 120 minutes or to continuous operation ∞ (▷ page 154)
- set the heating level (preselected temperature) to a range between 10 and 30 (▷ page 155)

Activating the timer

The timer switches to standby mode after 10 seconds. The display goes off.

▶ Press and hold the button until the menu bar appears in the display and the time is shown.

Setting the day, time and operating duration

You must reset the day, time, and default value for the operating duration:

- during initial operation
- after a voltage supply interruption (e.g. if the battery has been disconnected)
- after a malfunction.

You can find further information on malfunctions in the "Problems with the auxiliary heating" section (▷ page 157).

▶ Press the or button until the symbol in menu bar ② flashes.
▶ Press the OK button.
In program column ①, the day selected flashes.
▶ Press the or button to set the desired day.
▶ Press the OK button.
The day selected is stored. The hour setting of the clock flashes.
▶ In the same way, set the hour and subsequently the minutes, then confirm by pressing the OK button.
The time is stored. Program column ① disappears and the operating duration flashes.
The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration from 10 to 120 minutes or activate continuous operation.
▶ Using the or button, set the minute value or select the ∞ symbol for continuous operation.
▶ Press the OK button.
The operating duration is stored. The time is shown.

Activating/deactivating immediate heating mode (heater booster function)

▶ **To switch on:** press the or button until the symbol in the menu bar flashes.
▶ Press the OK button.
The operation duration flashes in the display.

ⓘ You can preset the default value that is shown (▷ page 154).

▶ Using the or button, set the minute value (10 to 120) or select the ∞ symbol for continuous operation.
▶ Press the OK button.
Immediate heating mode (heater booster function) is activated. The time and the symbol appear.
▶ **To switch off:** press the or button until the symbol flashes in the menu bar, and then press the OK button.
Immediate heating mode (heater booster function) is deactivated. The symbol disappears.
The auxiliary heating operates for another 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

ⓘ If you switch off the ignition while immediate heating mode (operating duration between 10 to 120 minutes) is active, immediate heating mode is also switched off. The auxiliary heating operates for another two minutes and then switches off automatically.

If you have set continuous operation as the operating duration and you switch off the ignition, the auxiliary heating switches off automatically after about 15 minutes. If, in the remaining time, the ignition is switched on again, continuous operation of the auxiliary heating continues.

Setting a departure time

You can set three preselection times using the timer.

Make sure that the time and date set on the timer are correct before setting the departure time (▷ page 154). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes on operating the auxiliary heating (▷ page 145).

Once the departure time is activated, the auxiliary heating system starts up automatically and runs for the operating duration set prior to departure.

If you set identical departure times (time and day of the week) for the three preselection times, only the last time set is saved.

After a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you must set the departure times again. You can find further information on malfunctions in the "Problems with the auxiliary heating" section (▷ page 157).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button until the P symbol in the menu bar flashes.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  In the program column, the 123 preselection memory numbers appear. The selected preselection time flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the desired preselection time.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The preselection time is selected. The days are shown.
- ▶ Set the day and time as described in the "Setting the day, time and operating duration" section (▷ page 154).
  The departure time is stored. The program column disappears. In the display panel, the on message and the ⌇⌇⌇ symbol appear.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The operating duration flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to set the minute value (10 to 120).
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The operating duration for the preselection time is saved. The time and number of the selected preselection memory are shown.

  The preselection memory that will be activated next is underlined. Additionally, the day that is set appears.

Deactivating departure times

- ▶ Carry out the steps as described in the "Setting the departure times" section (▷ page 155).

If the ⌇⌇⌇ symbol in the status bar is shown:

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button until the off message in the display panel is shown.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The departure time is deactivated. The time is shown.

Setting the heating level

You can set the heating level to a range between 10 and 30.

The heating level corresponds to a preselection temperature for the vehicle interior. This is a guide value and may, depending on the outside temperature, differ from the interior temperature.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button until the ↻ symbol in the menu bar flashes.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The heating level display flashes.
- ▶ Using the ◀ and ▶ buttons, set the desired heating level to a range between 10 and 30.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The heating level is set and the ⌇⌇⌇ symbol appears.

Replacing the remote control battery

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

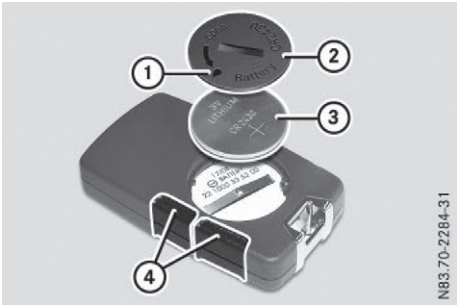
Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If the indicator lamp in the remote control flashes red rapidly, the battery needs to be replaced.

You need a CR 2430 lithium battery, which can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Remove battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, by turning it anticlockwise.
- ▶ Check the seal on battery cover ② for damage and, if necessary, replace.
- ▶ Remove battery ③.
- ▶ Insert new, clean battery ③ into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Position battery cover ② so that mark ① on the raised area points between two recesses ④.
- ▶ Turn battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Check all the functions of the remote control.

Problems with the auxiliary heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The display panel of the timer shows the Err message.	Lack of fuel. The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.
The display panel of the timer shows the Err message.	A malfunction has occurred. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The display panel of the timer shows the Err message.	The power supply has been interrupted. All stored settings are deleted. Automatic hardware recognition is currently active. ▶ Once automatic hardware recognition is complete, set the week day, time and operating duration (▷ page 154). ▶ Set a departure time (▷ page 155).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly.	The remote control battery is discharged. Data transmission is not possible. ▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 155).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side. ▶ Move closer. If you cannot make a connection and the auxiliary heating is switched on, you can only switch off the auxiliary heating via the timer in the vehicle (▷ page 153).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	The remote control is not synchronised. ▶ Have the remote control synchronised at a qualified specialist workshop.
The indicator lamp on the remote control slowly flashes red and green alternately.	The remote control is not synchronised. ▶ Have the remote control synchronised at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is below 10 V. ▶ Have the alternator and starter battery checked.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuse is malfunctioning. ▶ Replace the fuse; see the "Fuse allocation" supplement. ▶ Have the cause of the blown fuse determined at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	A malfunction has occurred. ▶ Switch the ignition on and off twice. If the auxiliary heating system still cannot be switched on, the heating unit is faulty. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating is overheated.	The air ducts are blocked. ▶ Make sure that the flow of hot air behind and next to the left front seat is not blocked. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjusting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

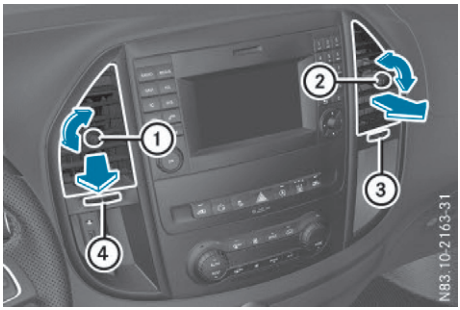
The centre and side air vents are adjustable.

The air vents can also be adjusted on vehicles with rear compartment air conditioning.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or the ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.

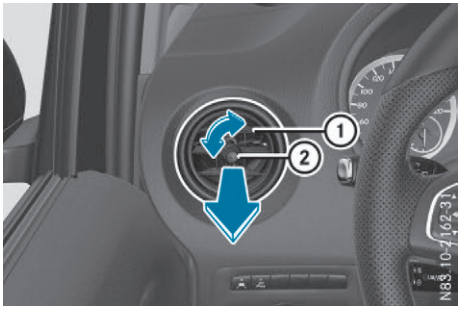
Setting the centre air vents



① Control for centre air vent, left
② Control for centre air vent, right
③ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, right
④ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, left

- **To open/close:** turn control ① or ② clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent by control ① or ② and move it up or down.
- Using thumbwheel ③ or ④ move centre air vent to the left or right.

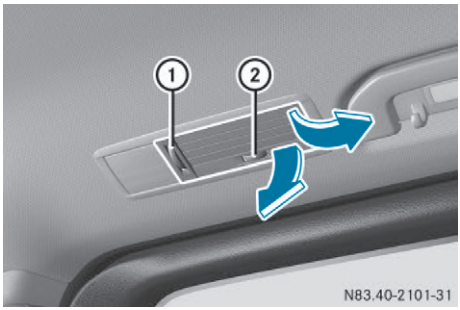
Setting the side air vents



① Side air vent
② Control for side air vent

- **To open/close:** turn control ② to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent ① by control ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents



Rear air vents (example: right-hand side of vehicle)
① Thumbwheel for vertical adjustment of the airflow and air quantity control
② Thumbwheel for horizontal adjustment of the airflow

The air vents can only be adjusted on vehicles with rear compartment air conditioning.

Vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning: in heating mode, the air in the rear compartment is automatically distributed in the footwells and roof area after the coolant has reached the required temperature. In cooling mode, in the initial phase the air is distributed in the footwells and roof area of the hot vehicle, and subsequently only in the roof area.

- **To open:** turn thumbwheel ① of the rear air vent to the centre position.
- **To close:** turn thumbwheel ① to the upper or lower end position.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Running-in notes

Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New or replaced brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few 100 kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1500 km

For the service life and economy of your vehicle it is crucial that you run the engine in with due care.

- Therefore, protect the engine for the first 1500 km by driving at varying vehicle and engine speeds.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle and high engine speeds during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed ¾ of the maximum speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).

After 1500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

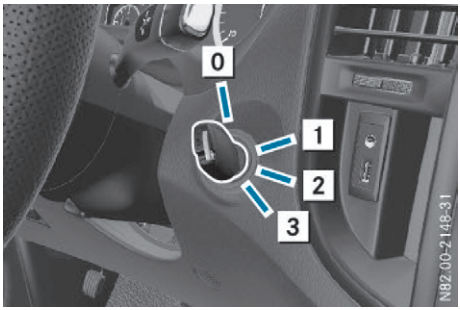
There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

❗ Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only set the automatic transmission to the respective drive positions when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

Key positions



0 To insert/remove the key, lock the steering wheel

1 To unlock the steering wheel, power supply for some consumers (e.g. the radio)

2 To switch on the ignition. Power supply for all consumers. Preglow and drive position

3 To start the engine

If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Preparing for a journey

Visual check of the vehicle exterior

▶ In particular, check the following components on the vehicle and, if necessary, on the trailer:
- licence plates, vehicle lighting, turn signals, brake lamps and wiper blades for dirt and damage
- tyres and wheels for firm seating, correct tyre pressure and general condition
- trailer tow hitch for play and security

  The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance of the trailer tow hitch (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Rectify any noticeable defects before commencing the journey.

Checks in the vehicle

Emergency equipment/first-aid kit

▶ Check the equipment to make sure that it is accessible, complete and ready for use.

The first aid and breakdown assistance equipment is located:
- in the front door stowage compartments
- in the seat base of the left front seat
- in the rear stowage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (▷ page 333)

Vehicle lighting

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Check with the help of another person that the lighting system is working correctly.

▶ Replace defective bulbs (▷ page 123).

Before pulling away

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can impede pedal travel or block a pedal which is depressed. This jeopardises safe operation of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects in the vehicle safely, so that they cannot reach the driver's footwell. Make sure the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals. Do not lay several floormats or carpets on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:
- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

- ▶ Stow luggage items securely. Secure the load as per the loading guidelines (▷ page 299).
- ▶ Make sure that the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals.
- ▶ Close all the doors.

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

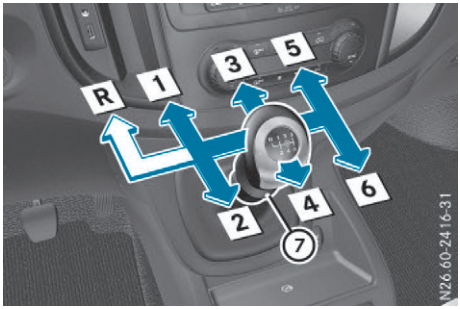
! Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that:
  - all the doors are closed
  - all the vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly
  - the parking brake is applied

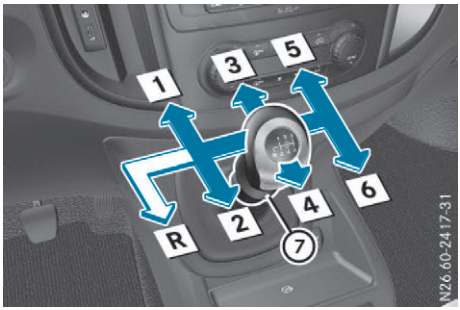
i If you depress the brake pedal before starting the engine, the pedal travel may be shorter and pedal resistance higher.

If you depress the brake pedal again after starting the engine, pedal travel and resistance will be back to normal again.

Manual transmission



Gearshift pattern for vehicles with front-wheel drive and engine power output below 100 kW



Gearshift pattern for vehicles with rear-wheel drive and engine power output from 100 kW

R Reverse gear
1 – 6 Forward gears
⑦ Reverse gear pull ring

You can only start the engine if the clutch pedal is depressed completely.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.
- ▶ Shift the manual transmission into neutral **N**.

If, when starting the vehicle, the clutch pedal is not depressed or is not sufficiently depressed:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the display then shows the symbol and the `To start the engine, operate the clutch.` message.

Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 169).
The transmission position indicator in the display shows **P**.

You can also start the engine in neutral **N**.

Starting the engine

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 161).
The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly.

▶ Once the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

If the diesel engine is cold, the engine idling speed may be higher than normal after starting the engine. The increased engine idling speed will be automatically reduced to the normal engine idling speed within several seconds.

The preglow system is malfunctioning if the preglow indicator lamp lights up for approximately 1 minute:

- after the ignition is switched on
- while the (diesel) engine is running

At extremely low outside temperatures, you may then no longer be able to start the diesel engine. Have the fault rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Pulling away

Manual transmission

Pulling away

! Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 179). The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.

▶ Shift to 1st gear or reverse gear.

▶ Release the brake pedal.
Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another two seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling backward (▷ page 164).

▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly and accelerate carefully.

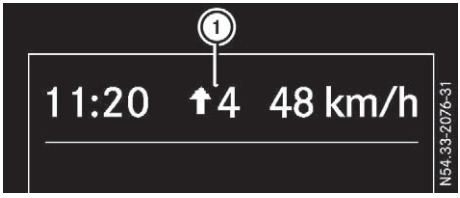
The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 83).

Gearshift recommendation



Gearshift recommendation (example: vehicles without steering wheel buttons)



Gearshift recommendation (example: vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Gearshift recommendations ① provide tips for an economical driving style. The display indicates the recommended gear.

Engaging reverse gear

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

▶ Draw pull ring upwards and hold it in this position (▷ page 162).

▶ **Vehicles with an engine output less than 100 kW (front-wheel drive):** move the gear lever as far as possible to the left and then push upwards.

▶ **Vehicles with an engine output greater than 100 kW (rear-wheel drive):** move the gear lever as far as possible to the left and then pull down.

▶ Release the pull ring.
On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users (▷ page 164).

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 165).

Automatic transmission

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
The parking lock is released.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear **R** is engaged to alert other road users (▷ page 164).

▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 179).
The Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ Release the brake pedal.
Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another two seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling backward (▷ page 164).

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If the brake pedal is not depressed, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 83).

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another two seconds, after you have taken your foot off the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- on vehicles with an automatic transmission
  - the transmission is in position **N**
  - the parking brake is applied
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you have shifted the transmission to neutral
- ESP® is malfunctioning

Reverse warning device

⚠ WARNING

Other road users may ignore or fail to hear the warning tone of the reverse warning feature. There is a risk of injury if you fail to ensure that the area in which you are manoeuvring is clear.

Make sure that there are no persons or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring. It may be necessary to enlist the help of a second person when manoeuvring.

The reverse warning feature is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users.

A warning signal sounds to alert other road users when reverse gear is engaged. The volume of the warning tone can be reduced for nighttime driving.

▶ **To reduce the volume of the warning tone:** engage reverse gear twice in quick succession.

The warning tone is now quieter.

ⓘ The warning tone sounds at a normal volume by default. The volume of the warning tone has to be reduced each time you engage reverse gear if necessary.

ECO start/stop function

General notes

When the ECO start/stop function is operational, it switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is slowed to a stop under certain conditions.

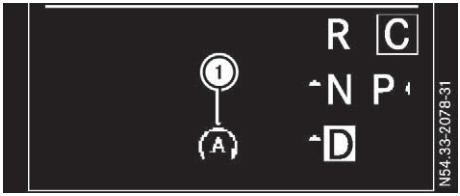
When pulling away again, it starts the engine automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

The ECO stop/start function is automatically activated each time you start the engine with the ignition key.

On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the ECO start/stop function is automatically deactivated in transmission program **M**. You can manually activate the ECO start/stop function if required.



Display (example for vehicles without steering wheel buttons)



Display (example for vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

If the display shows Ⓐ ECO symbol ① in the status area or in the footer, the ECO start/stop function will switch the engine off automatically when the vehicle comes to a stop.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Automatic engine switch-off

General notes

The ECO start/stop function is operational when the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in the status bar of the display.

For this to happen, various conditions, including the following, must be met:

- the ECO start/stop function is switched on. The indicator lamp in the Ⓐ ECO button is lit (▷ page 167).
- the outside temperature is above 0 °C.
- the engine has reached its operating temperature.

- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the charge status of the starter battery is sufficient.
- the system cannot detect misting up of the windscreen while the air-conditioning system or automatic climate control is switched on.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the driver's door is closed.
- on vehicles with manual transmission, all the doors and the tailgate are closed.
- there is no danger of immediately rolling backwards, e.g. when stopped on a steep gradient.

  If a trailer is attached and/or a rear carrier system is fitted and connected electrically, such danger is even detected on less steep gradients.

Only if all the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled, does the display show the Ⓐ ECO symbol.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

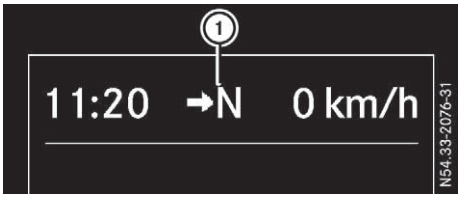
The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. After that, the display hides the Ⓐ ECO symbol. Automatic engine switch-off is not possible again until the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown again.

If you open the bonnet after an automatic engine switch-off, automatic engine start is deactivated. Once the bonnet is closed, you have to start the engine manually.

Vehicles with manual transmission



Display (example for vehicles without steering wheel buttons)



Display (example for vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

▶ Slow the vehicle to a complete stop.

▶ Follow gearshift instruction ① to shift to neutral **N** and engage neutral.

▶ Release the clutch pedal.
The engine is automatically switched off once you are no longer depressing the clutch pedal.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is stopped in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically once the vehicle is stationary.

Automatic engine start

General notes

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the Ⓐ ECO button The indicator lamp in the Ⓐ ECO button then goes out. (▷ page 167)
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you engage reverse gear **R**.
- you unfasten your seat belt
- you open the driver's door on vehicles with an automatic transmission.
- you open a door or the tailgate on vehicles with a manual transmission.
- the vehicle begins to roll away.
- the brake system requires this.

- the temperature in the vehicle interior increasingly deviates from the set value.
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the battery's charge status is too low.

Vehicles with manual transmission

! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically when you depress the clutch pedal.

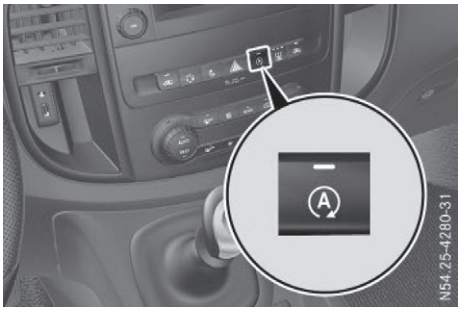
Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine is started automatically if you:

- switch to transmission program **M**. (▷ page 172)
- release the brake pedal when in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- switch to transmission position **P**.

After shifting from transmission position **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is not available until the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in the display.

Activating/deactivating the ECO start/stop function



▶ Press the Ⓐ ECO button.
When the indicator lamp in the Ⓐ ECO button lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

When all the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled, the display shows the Ⓐ ECO symbol in the status bar (▷ page 165). The engine is then automatically switched off when the vehicle comes to a stop.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again. ▶ Start the engine again. Please bear in mind that lengthy and frequent starting attempts will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge is at **0**.	The fuel tank has run dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle. If you drive until the fuel tank is completely empty, air may get into the fuel system. If the engine does not start after refuelling, bleed the fuel system as follows: ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition for approximately ten seconds. ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of 60 seconds. If the engine does not start: ▶ Wait for approximately two minutes. ▶ Restart the engine continuously for a maximum of 60 seconds. ▶ If the engine still fails start, do not continue trying to start it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The on-board voltage is too low. The battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 336). If the engine cannot be jump-started, the starter motor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The battery is discharged or faulty. ▶ Check the battery for damage. ▶ Charge the battery (▷ page 324).

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position **N**. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Always shift to parking position **P** before switching off the engine. Secure the parked vehicle against rolling away by applying the parking brake.

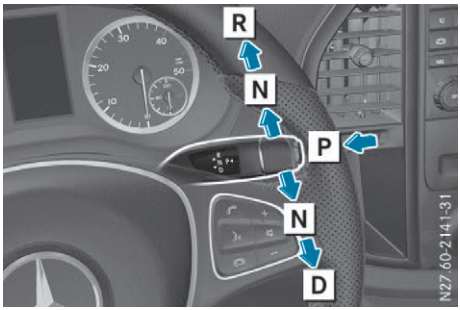
! When the engine is switched off, coasting in neutral **N** can damage the power transmission and the transmission itself.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes under "Tow-starting and towing" (▷ page 337).

Bear in mind that power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. For this reason, shift the automatic transmission to **P** before switching off the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of the transmission shift system



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The display in the instrument cluster shows the current transmission position, namely **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** (▷ page 170).

Selecting transmission positions

! If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ If park position **P** is selected, depress the brake pedal to change the transmission position.

▶ **Drive position D:** push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the 1st point of resistance.

▶ **Reverse gear R:** push the DIRECT SELECT lever up beyond the 1st point of resistance.

i The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 165).

▶ **Neutral N:** push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down as far as the 1st point of resistance.

i When you switch off the engine, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

▶ **Park position P:** press the button of the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically if you:

- remove the key
- open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary or travelling at very low speeds and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N** after you switch off the engine, you must leave the key in the ignition lock. This is necessary, for example, when washing the vehicle in a car wash with a conveyor.

Transmission positions

P **Park position**

This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Do not shift the transmission into position **P** unless the vehicle is stationary.

The automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically if you:

- remove the key
- open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary or travelling at very low speeds and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the parking brake as well once you have parked the vehicle.

R **Reverse gear**

Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N **Neutral**

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing.

If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

When you switch off the engine, the automatic transmission automatically shifts into neutral **N**.

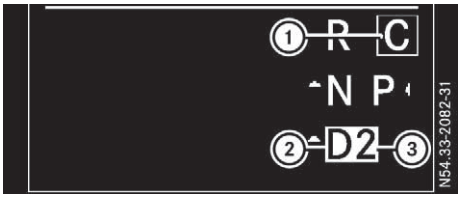
! When the engine is switched off, coasting in neutral **N** can damage the power transmission and the transmission itself.

D **Drive**

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

You can influence gearshifts with your choice of transmission program. You can also restrict the shift range.

Transmission position and transmission program display



① Transmission program
② Current transmission position or current gear in transmission program **M**
③ Shift range, if restricted

The transmission positions and current transmission program ① are shown at the bottom of the instrument cluster display. The current transmission position is highlighted.

In transmission program **M**, the transmission position indicator shows the current gear (▷ page 173) in position **D**.

If you restrict the shift range, the transmission position indicator shows the current transmission position plus restricted shift range ③, e.g. **D2** (▷ page 171).

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

Changing gear

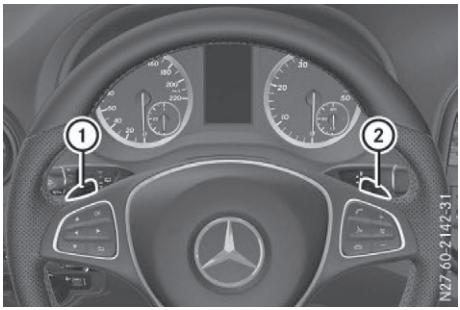
The 7-speed automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.

The 7-speed automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This depends on:

- the transmission program selected (▷ page 172)
- whether the shift range is restricted or not (▷ page 171)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

You can also change gear manually if you select transmission program **M** (▷ page 173).

Shift ranges



① To shift down and restrict the shift range
② To shift up and derestrict the shift range

In transmission position **D** and transmission programs **E** and **C**, you can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to change gear yourself and restrict or derestrict the shift range of the automatic transmission.

▶ **To shift down/restrict the shift range:** briefly pull left steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.
The transmission position indicator also shows the set shift range, e.g. **D2**. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.

or

▶ Pull and hold left steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears and restricts the shift range.
The transmission position indicator also shows the set shift range, e.g. **D2**. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.
The automatic transmission does not shift down if you pull the left steering wheel gearshift paddle whilst travelling at too high a speed. If the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will shift up automatically. This protects against engine overspeed.

▶ **To shift up/extend the shift range:** briefly pull right steering wheel gearshift paddle ②. The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This derestricts the shift range at the same time.
If the display shows only transmission position **D**, the shift range restriction is cancelled.

▶ **To derestrict the shift range:** pull and hold right steering wheel gearshift paddle ②. The automatic transmission shifts up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. At the same time, the shift range restriction is cancelled and the display shows transmission position **D**.

Shift ranges and driving situations

3	Use the engine's braking effect.
2	Use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	Use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

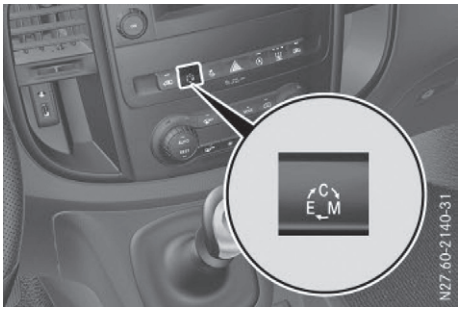
Transmission programs

General notes

For automatic transmission, you can use the program selector button to select between different transmission programs. The gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission, and the engine management, change depending on which transmission program is selected. As a result, either a more comfort-oriented or a more economical driving style is supported, depending on what the driver wishes. If you select transmission program **M**, you deactivate automatic gearshifting and have to change gear manually.

The automatic transmission automatically switches to transmission program **C** (Comfort) after starting the engine for a comfort-oriented and economical driving style.

Program selector button



▶ Press the program selector button repeatedly until the desired transmission program is selected.
The display shows the letter of the selected transmission program at the top of the transmission position indicator (▷ page 170).

M Manual	Manual gearshifting
C Comfort	Comfortable, economical driving style
E Eco	Particularly economical driving style

Transmission program M

The **Manual** transmission program has the following characteristics:

- The automatic transmission must be shifted manually at all times. The automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the maximum engine speed is reached (▷ page 173).
- The ECO start/stop function must be activated manually.

Transmission program C

The **Comfort** transmission program has the following characteristics:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical handling characteristics.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifts up sooner. The vehicle thus maintains lower engine speeds.

Transmission program E

The **Eco** transmission program has the following characteristics:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly economical handling characteristics.
- the maximum available engine torque is reduced.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting down significantly later and up significantly sooner, even at full-load operation.
  No shift point adjustment for adapting to individual, dynamic driving styles.
  In kickdown, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to transmission program **C**.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- lots of throttle: later upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off on the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts up again.

Rocking the vehicle free

At speeds up to 9 km/h, you can switch back and forth between drive position **D** and reverse gear **R** without applying the brakes. This helps when rocking the vehicle free out of snow or slush.

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever alternately up and down beyond the first point of resistance.

Trailer towing

▶ Depending on the downhill gradient, restrict the shift range (▷ page 171) or shift manually to a lower gear (▷ page 173) in which the engine will run in the middle of the engine speed range. This also applies when cruise control or SPEEDTRONIC is switched on.

Manual gearshifting

General notes

If you select transmission program **M**, automatic gearshifting is deactivated and manual gearshifting is automatically activated. You must then permanently change gear yourself for as long as the transmission program is selected.

Permanent manual gearshifting is deactivated automatically when you switch from transmission program **M** to another transmission program. The automatic transmission then shifts gears automatically. The display shows the selected transmission program and transmission position **D** again.

Shifting gears



① To shift down
② To shift up

The transmission program display shows **M** and the transmission position indicator shows the selected gear.

▶ **To shift up:** briefly pull right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
If the engine speed is sufficient, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
If the maximum engine speed is reached in the currently engaged gear and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission will not shift up automatically. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Observe the gearshift recommendation in the display (▷ page 173). When the engine reaches its maximum speed, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving.

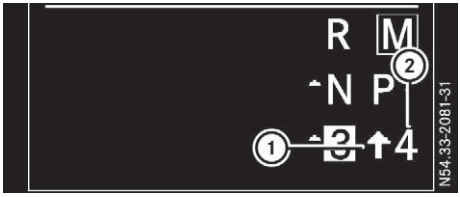
▶ **To shift down:** pull briefly on left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
Provided that the engine will not exceed its maximum speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the automatic transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

ⓘ When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down automatically.

Gearshift recommendation



① Gearshift direction
② Recommended gear

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style.

▶ When the display shows the gearshift recommendation, shift to recommended gear ②.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission is locked in position **P**.	The vehicle electronics are malfunctioning. ▶ Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The acceleration characteristics have deteriorated noticeably. The transmission does not shift.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into 2nd gear or reverse gear **R**. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**. In position **D**, the transmission shifts into 2nd gear; in position **R**, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handing of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

⚠ WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

Environmental note

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment. Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Even small amounts of petrol result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

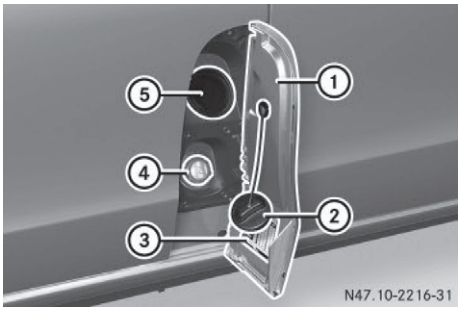
! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

You will find further information about fuel and fuel grades under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 365).

Refuelling



① Fuel filler flap
② Fuel filler cap
③ Tyre pressure table (▷ page 346)
④ Blue fuel cap and filler neck for AdBlue®
⑤ Tank for fuel

Fuel filler flap ① is on the left side of the vehicle behind the front door. It is only possible to open fuel filler flap ① when the front door is open.

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise, remove it and let it hang from the strap.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into tank ⑤ and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off. Fuel may otherwise leak out.
- ▶ Replace tank filler cap ② on tank ⑤ and turn clockwise.

  You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close filler flap ①.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

If your vehicle is losing fuel, the fuel lines or the fuel tank are defective.

- ▶ Turn the key immediately to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the fuel tank has been run dry, carry out the following steps after refuelling:

- ▶ Before starting the engine: switch on the ignition three or four times.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 161).
  The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly.
- ▶ Once the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

AdBlue®

General notes

To function properly, BlueTEC® exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent AdBlue® (▷ page 31).

When the supply of AdBlue® is down to a reserve of approximately 2.4 l, the first warning message `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` is shown in the display.

Have the vehicle's AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also top up the AdBlue® tank:

- with the pump nozzle at an AdBlue® filling pump (▷ page 178)
- with an AdBlue® refill canister (▷ page 178)
- with AdBlue® refill bottles (▷ page 178).

Before you travel outside Europe, check the AdBlue® supply and get advice from a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on exhaust gas aftertreatment in BlueTEC® vehicles as well as information on AdBlue® can be obtained at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Important safety notes

! Only use AdBlue® which meets the ISO 22241 standard.

Do not mix AdBlue® with any additives and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. Exhaust gas aftertreatment may otherwise not function correctly and its components may be damaged.

! In order to fill the AdBlue® tank, the vehicle must be parked on a level surface. The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. In this way, differences in filling quantities can be avoided.

Filling a vehicle standing on an uneven surface is not permitted. There is a danger of overfilling. The components of the exhaust gas aftertreatment system may be damaged as a result.

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

! AdBlue® is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If AdBlue® is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and are particularly irritating to skin, mucous membranes and eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your nose, throat and eyes. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not swallow AdBlue® or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Keep AdBlue® out of the reach of children.

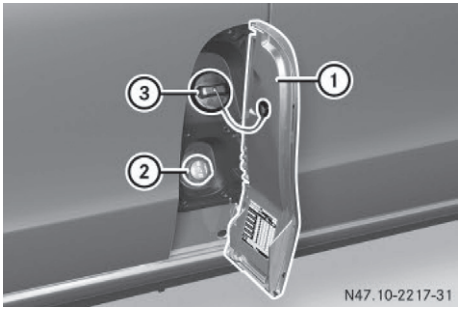
If you or others come into contact with AdBlue®, observe the following:

- immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.
- if AdBlue® comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek immediate medical attention.
- if AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek immediate medical attention.
- change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with AdBlue®.

When filling the AdBlue® tank, completely empty refill bottles or refill canisters where possible to avoid transporting opened refill containers in the vehicle.

Additional information on AdBlue® can be found under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 367).

Opening and closing the AdBlue® filler cap



① Fuel filler flap
② Blue AdBlue® filler cap
③ Fuel filler cap

Fuel filler flap ① is on the left side of the vehicle behind the front door. It is only possible to open fuel filler flap ① when the front door is open.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 145).
▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then the fuel filler flap ①.
▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent ammonia vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
▶ Turn blue AdBlue® filler cap ② anticlockwise and remove it.
▶ Start the filling procedure:
with a pump nozzle (▷ page 177)
with a refill canister (▷ page 178)
with a refill bottle (▷ page 178)
▶ After filling the AdBlue® container, place AdBlue® filler cap ② on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ② until the lettering is legible and horizontal.
The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close filler flap ①.

Filling procedure with the pump nozzle of an AdBlue® filling pump

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

AdBlue® filling pumps can be found at many filling stations.

▶ Unscrew the blue AdBlue® filler cap (▷ page 177).
▶ Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and fill up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.
▶ If the pump nozzle switches off during filling, do not continue the filling procedure.
The AdBlue® tank is completely full.
▶ Screw on the AdBlue® filler cap and close the fuel filler flap. Pay attention to the correct positioning of the AdBlue® filler cap when doing so (▷ page 177).
When you subsequently switch on the ignition, the `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` display message must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

Filling procedure with AdBlue® refill canister

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

AdBlue® refill canisters are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® refill canisters are often sold with a filler hose. A filler hose that does not exactly fit the vehicle's AdBlue® tank offers no protection against overfilling. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. AdBlue® is available in a variety of containers and receptacles.

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the AdBlue® refill canister.
- ▶ Screw the refill hose onto the AdBlue® refill canister until hand-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the blue AdBlue® filler cap (▷ page 177).
- ▶ Insert the refill hose into the filler neck and fill up with AdBlue®.

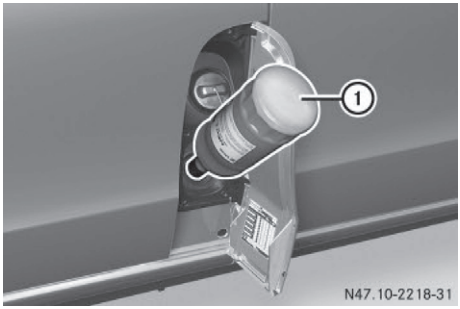
  When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank. If any AdBlue® overflows, do not continue filling the tank.
- ▶ Screw on the AdBlue® filler cap and close the fuel filler flap. Pay attention to the correct positioning of the AdBlue® filler cap when doing so (▷ page 177).
- ▶ Unscrew the refill hose from the AdBlue® refill canister.
- ▶ Reseal the AdBlue® refill canister with the cap.
- ▶ Store the partially empty AdBlue® refill canister and refill hose or dispose of the empty AdBlue® refill canister and refill hose in an environmentally-responsible manner.
  When you subsequently switch on the ignition, the Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual display message must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

Filling procedure with AdBlue® refill bottle

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

! Screw on the AdBlue® refill bottle only hand-tight. It may otherwise be destroyed.

AdBlue® refill bottles are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Refill bottles without a threaded seal offer no protection against overfilling. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded seal. These are available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- ▶ Unscrew the blue AdBlue® filler cap (▷ page 177).
- ▶ Unscrew the cap of AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Place AdBlue® refill bottle ① on the filler neck as shown and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- ▶ Press AdBlue® refill bottle ① firmly towards the filler neck.
  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This may take up to 1 minute.

  If you let go of AdBlue® refill bottle ①, the filling process stops. The AdBlue® refill bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- ▶ Let go of AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® refill bottle ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

- Screw on the AdBlue® filler cap and close the fuel filler flap. Pay attention to the correct positioning of the AdBlue® filler cap when doing so (▷ page 177).
- Close AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- Store partially empty AdBlue® refill bottle ① or dispose of empty AdBlue® refill bottle ① in an environmentally responsible manner.

When you subsequently switch on the ignition, the Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual display message must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

When you subsequently switch on the ignition, the Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual display message must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

! When the vehicle is parked, always remove the key to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

Always park your vehicle safely and secure it against rolling away. When parking, observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

To ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally:

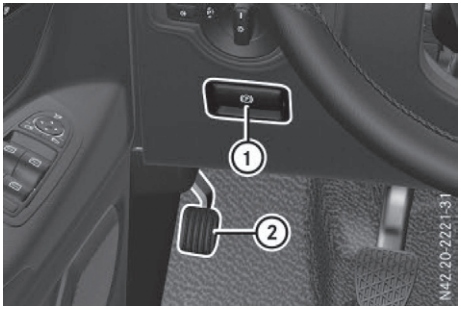
- the parking brake must be firmly applied
- on vehicles with an automatic transmission, the transmission must be in position **P** and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- on vehicles with a manual transmission, first gear or reverse gear must be engaged
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb

Parking brake

⚠ WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.



The brake lamps are not illuminated when you brake the vehicle using the parking brake.

As a rule, you should only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

- **To apply the parking brake:** depress parking brake pedal ②) firmly.
  The red (P) warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.
- **To release the parking brake:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Pull release handle ①.
  The parking brake is released abruptly. The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Exceptionally, if the service brake fails, the parking brake can be used to brake the vehicle in an emergency.

- **Emergency braking:** pull release handle ① and slowly depress parking brake pedal ②.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

! If the coolant temperature is very high, e.g. after driving on hilly roads, leave the engine running at idle speed for about two minutes before turning it off.

This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Stop the vehicle.
- Engage 1st gear or reverse gear **R**.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobiliser is activated.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179).

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- Stop the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobiliser is activated.

  If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

  If you then open one of the front doors or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to **P**.

  If you shift the automatic transmission to **N** before switching off the engine, the automatic transmission remains in **N** even if a front door is opened.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179).

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than 4 weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

- Disconnect the battery (▷ page 322).

or

- Connect the battery to a trickle charger. Be sure to observe the notes on charging the batteries (▷ page 324).

  You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than 6 weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal in overrun mode, the fuel supply is cut off when the engine speed is outside the idling speed control range.

Short journey

! If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, this could lead to a fault in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particle filter. As a result, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

! During automatic regeneration, extremely hot exhaust gases escape from the exhaust pipe. Maintain a distance of at least 1 metre to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles, in order to avoid damage to property.

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or an inter-urban road for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particle filter.

If the automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or faulty, the `Exhaust filter: high eng. speed See Owner's Man.` or `Exhaust filter: high eng. speed` 🕮 display message is shown in the instrument cluster.

At the earliest possible opportunity, drive at an engine speed of at least 2000 rpm, until the message in the display disappears. The diesel particle filter's burn-off process is assisted by the intentional temperature increase.

If the display message does not go out after approx. 20 minutes, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Speed limiter

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum design speed of the vehicle and the resulting permissible maximum speed of the tyres (tyres and tyre pressure). Pay special attention to the country-specific requirements for tyre approval.

You must not exceed the speed limit for the tyres specified by the speed rating. The speed rating is stated in the tyre tables (▷ page 359).

You can permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle, e.g. for driving on winter tyres.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the maximum permissible speed programmed at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

On vehicles with SPEEDTRONIC, you can temporarily or permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle using the on-board computer (▷ page 190).

Before overtaking, take into consideration that the engine speed limiter prevents the speed increasing beyond the programmed maximum speed.

On downhill gradients, the speed limitation may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary. Display messages indicate that you are approaching the limit speed.

Driving abroad

Service

An extensive network of Mercedes-Benz Service Centres is also at your disposal when you are travelling abroad. Nevertheless, please bear in mind that service facilities or replacement parts may not always be immediately available. The workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with a higher sulphur content are available.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. You will find information about fuel under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 365).

AdBlue®

AdBlue® of a suitable quality is not available in every country. For this reason, have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop, especially before making journeys outside of Europe.

You will find information about AdBlue® under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 367).

Dipped-beam headlamps

General notes

When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, you must switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam does not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

Vehicles with halogen headlamps

The headlamps do not need to be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. The legal requirements of countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered are met without the need to convert the headlamps.

Vehicles with LED headlamps

For vehicles with steering wheel buttons, you can switch over the dipped-beam headlamps via the Settings menu in the on-board computer. In the Light submenu, use the function Dipped beams Setting for: to switch between Right-side traffic and Left-side traffic (▷ page 241).

Otherwise, or for vehicles without steering wheel buttons, you can have the dipped-beam headlamps switched over for right-side traffic or left-side traffic at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ On your outbound journey, switch over the dipped-beam headlamps before crossing the border; on your return journey, switch the headlamps back as close to the border as possible.
If your vehicle's current setting differs from its country specifications, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable.

Transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Braking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

This also applies to automatic braking if you have activated cruise control or SPEEDTRONIC.

Therefore shift to a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, including on vehicles with automatic transmission. On vehicles with automatic transmission without transmission program **M**, you must restrict the shift range to 2 or 1 in good time (▷ page 171).

This should be observed in particular when driving with a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes are cooled down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed, paying attention to traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water.

You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a longer distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

When driving on salted roads, salt may start to build up on the brake disks and brake pads. This can increase braking distances considerably.

Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

To remove any build up of salt that may have formed:

▶ Apply the brakes at the start of the journey, occasionally during journey and at the end of the journey. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.

New brake discs and brake pads/linings

New brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only fitting the following brake discs and brake pads/linings:

- brake discs that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake discs or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs or brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time and only have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. When replacing the brake discs, always have the brake pads/linings replaced at the same time.

Parking brake

⚠ WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably

longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt and/or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time. When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lamps are not illuminated when you brake the vehicle using the parking brake.

Driving in wet conditions

Aquaplaning

⚠ WARNING

There is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if you are driving slowly and your tyres have sufficient tread depth, depending on the depth of water on the road. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- apply the brakes with care

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- the water level of standing water should not be above the lower edge of the front bumper
- do not drive faster than walking speed

Driving in winter

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

If you have to leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle free of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll only briefly in the neutral position **N**. Prolonged rolling of the wheels, e.g. when being towed, will result in transmission damage.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. If you do not adjust your driving style, the vehicle may start to skid. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

You can find further information under:

- "M+S tyres" (▷ page 344)
- "Snow chains" (▷ page 345)
- "Driving with summer tyres" (▷ page 344)

Also observe the notes under "Winter operation" (▷ page 344).

Driving off-road

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving on an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING

When driving off-road, your body is subject to forces from all directions due to the uneven surface. You could be thrown from your seat, for instance. There is a danger of injury.

Always wear a seat belt, even when driving off-road.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive over obstacles or in ruts, the steering wheel may jerk out of your grip, causing injury to your hands.

Always hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands. When driving over obstacles, you must expect steering forces to increase briefly and suddenly.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle and the wheels and tyres at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign objects, e.g. stones and branches.

Such foreign objects may:

- damage the chassis, the fuel tank or the brake system
- cause imbalances and thus vibrations
- be flung out when you continue driving

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water mixed with oil, for example, may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking performance or total brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has got into the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking performance or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain assemblies and systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When loading your vehicle for driving off-road or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

Rules for driving off-road

! Always bear the vehicle's ground clearance in mind and avoid obstacles, e.g. deep ruts.

Obstacles may damage the following parts of the vehicle:

- the chassis
- the drive train
- the fuel and supply tanks

For this reason, you should always drive slowly when driving off-road. If you have to drive over obstacles, have the co-driver direct you.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.

- Ensure that loads and items of luggage are securely stowed or lashed down (▷ page 299).
- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and shift to a low gear.
- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (▷ page 72).
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. Walking pace is necessary in many situations.
- Avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Make sure that the wheels always remain in contact with the ground.
- Drive with extreme care over unknown terrain where you can only see for a short distance. As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken in advance.
- Check the water depth before fording.
- Watch out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.

Checklist after driving off-road

! If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Off-road driving places a higher demand on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving on rough terrain. By doing so you will notice any damage in good time and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

Observe the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

▶ Activate ESP® (▷ page 72).
▶ Clean the headlamps and tail lamps and check them for damage.
▶ Clean the front and rear licence plates.
▶ Clean the windscreen, windows and exterior mirrors.
▶ Clean the steps, door sills and grab handles. This increases safety of footing.
▶ Clean the wheels/tyres, wheel arches and the underbody of the vehicle with a water jet. This increases road grip, especially on wet road surfaces.
▶ Check the wheels/tyres and wheel arches for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels/tyres and may be flung out from the vehicle when you continue driving.
▶ Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them. Trapped branches or other parts of plants increase the risk of fire and can cause damage to fuel lines, brake hoses and the rubber bellows of axle joints and drive shafts.
▶ Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit/gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
▶ Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, chassis and exhaust system for any damage.
▶ Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
▶ If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drive train for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign

objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations.

Driving in mountainous areas

! Vehicles with a diesel engine: the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an altitude of 2,500 m above sea level. You may exceed this altitude for short periods, e.g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive at altitudes above 2,500 m for extended periods. You could otherwise damage the diesel engine.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude. Please take note of this particularly when driving with a trailer in mountainous areas.

The maximum permissible trailer loads are valid for journeys at altitudes up to 1000 m above sea level with gradients up to 12%.

! Vehicles with engine power output below 100 kW: reduce the total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination for journeys with a trailer at altitudes over 1000 m. A reduction of 5% of the permissible total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination per 500 m above an altitude of 1000 m is a guide value. You may otherwise overload the clutch of the vehicle. Overloading the clutch leads to excessive and premature wear and may damage it.

When driving on roads at an altitude above 1000 m with only slight gradients of less than 8% you do not need to reduce the total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination..

Information on maximum permissible trailer loads can be found in your vehicle registration papers and on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 364) or under "Trailer loads" (▷ page 376).

When driving at altitudes of 2500 m above sea level or greater, the ECO start/stop function is no longer available.

Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in the "Braking" section (▷ page 182).

Driving systems

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any speed from 30 km/h upwards in increments of 1 km/h and 10 km/h.

If you have set `miles` as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can set any speed above 20 mph in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

Changing the display unit for the digital speedometer and the distance:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 228)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 239)

Cruise control should not be activated when driving off-road or on construction sites.

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 30 km/h. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes. Observe the additional driving tips (▷ page 182).

Gearshift indicator for vehicles with manual transmission:

- always drive at an adequate, but not excessive engine speed.
- change gear in good time, particularly on steep uphill gradients.
- do not change down several gears at a time.
- cruise control is deactivated if you depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds.
- if you shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal, the engine speed may increase considerably. Deactivate cruise control beforehand.

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on braking (▷ page 182).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, cruise control can neither reduce

the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

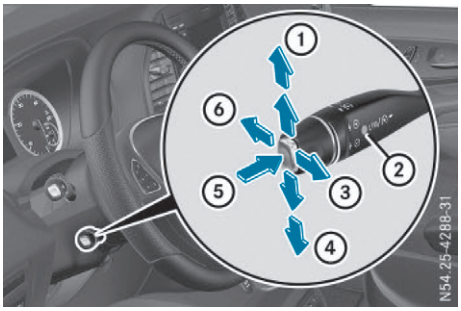
If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 342). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of cruise control may be impaired.

Do not use cruise control:

- in traffic conditions that are unsuitable for driving at a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the stored speed.

Cruise control lever and display



① To activate and store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To activate at the last stored speed
④ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

The cruise control lever is the lower lever on the left of the steering column.

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

▶ **To preselect cruise control:** check that LIM indicator lamp ② is off.

If it is, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

When you activate cruise control, the display briefly shows the `Cruise control` message and the stored speed.

The display also shows the symbol and the stored speed:

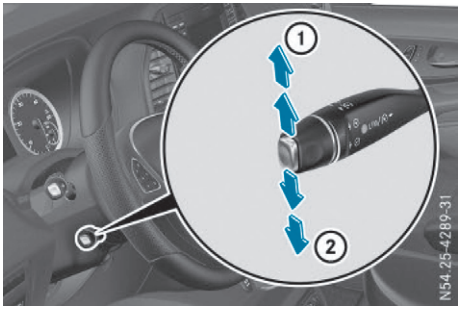
- in the header on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 223)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 230)

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the cruise control function must be selected (▷ page 188)
- the parking brake must be released. The Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is off
- ESP® must be switched on, but not currently intervening or performing a control action
- you are driving faster than 30 km/h
- neither the brake or clutch pedal is depressed

Storing and maintaining the current speed



- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed above 30 km/h.
- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated. The current speed is stored and shown briefly in the display's text field.

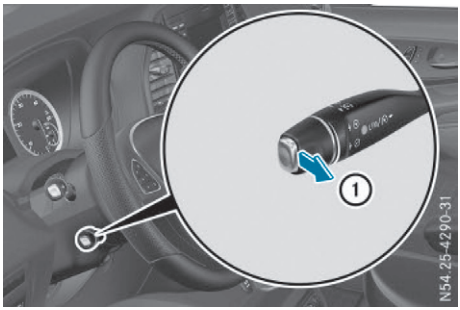
  The display also shows the [symbol] symbol and the stored speed:
  - in the header on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 223)
  - in the status area on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 230)

Resuming the stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.



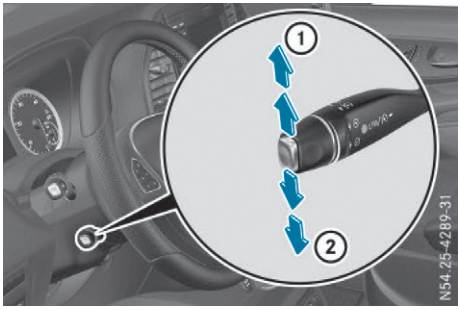
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.
  The stored speed is shown briefly in the display.

The display also shows the [symbol] symbol and the stored speed:

- in the header on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 223)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 230)

ⓘ When you pull the cruise control level towards you for the first time after starting the engine, cruise control adopts the current speed.

Setting the speed



It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to accelerate or brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed.

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① to increase the speed or down ② to reduce the speed.
  The vehicle will accelerate or decelerate. The speed is shown in the display.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever once the desired speed is reached.
  The displayed speed is stored.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the first point of resistance.
  The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

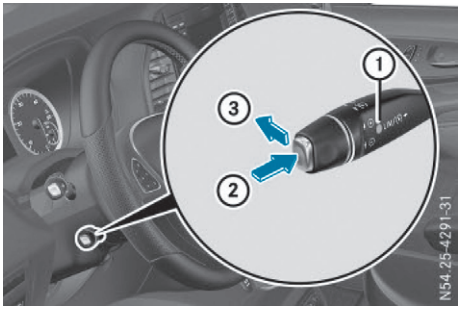
or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the point of resistance.
  The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last

speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control



There are various ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Apply the brakes.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever lights up.
The [symbol] symbol and the display of the stored speed in the header or in the status area of the display are then off.

The last speed set remains stored. The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Cruise control is deactivated automatically when:

- you apply the brakes
- you apply the parking brake and the [P] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- you are driving slower than 30 km/h
- you depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds while the vehicle is in motion
- you shift the manual transmission to neutral while the vehicle is in motion and release the clutch pedal
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a higher gear and as a result the engine speed is too low.
- you shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N** while the vehicle is in motion
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system

If cruise control automatically deactivates, a warning tone sounds and the `Cruise control off` message appears briefly in the display.

The [symbol] symbol and the display of the stored speed in the header or in the status area of the display are then not shown.

Problems with cruise control

The speed cannot be set when cruise control is activated.

The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.

▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display.

SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC helps you to avoid exceeding a set speed.

You can set a variable or permanent speed limitation:

- **variable**, for speed restrictions, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent**, for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving on winter tyres
(▷ page 193)

When the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h even if the vehicle is stationary. You can adjust the speed limitation in increments of 1 km/h and 10 km/h.

If you have set `Miles` as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can set any speed above 20 mph as the speed limitation. You can then adjust the speed limitation in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

Changing the display unit for the digital speedometer and the distance:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons
(▷ page 228)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons
(▷ page 239)

The speed shown in the speedometer may differ slightly from the stored speed limitation.

You can only exceed the speed limitation stored by variable SPEEDTRONIC if you:

- deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC using the cruise control lever. (▷ page 193)
- depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). Variable SPEEDTRONIC then switches to passive (▷ page 193).

You cannot deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

Important safety notes

The SPEEDTRONIC system automatically brakes the vehicle to ensure that you do not exceed the speed that you have set. Observe the supplementary notes on braking (▷ page 182).

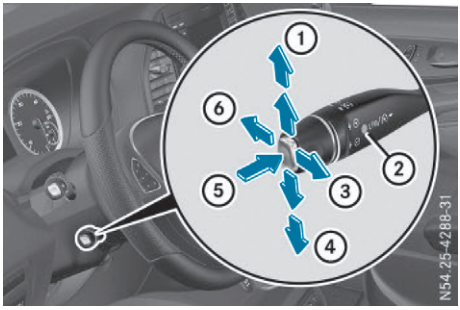
If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 342). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of SPEEDTRONIC may be impaired.

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the stored speed.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

Cruise control lever and display



① To activate and store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To activate at the last stored speed
④ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

The cruise control lever is the lower lever on the left of the steering column.

You can operate cruise control or variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

▶ **To preselect variable SPEEDTRONIC:** check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is lit.

If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

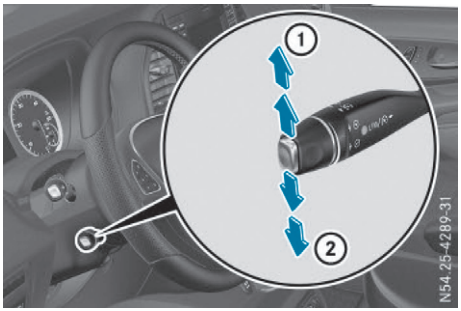
You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

When you activate variable SPEEDTRONIC, the display briefly shows the `SPEEDTRONIC limit` message and the stored speed.

The display also shows the LIM symbol and the stored speed:

- in the header on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 223)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 230)

Storing the current speed



▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated. The current speed is stored and shown briefly in the display's text field as the speed limitation.
The display also shows the LIM symbol and the stored speed:

- in the header on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 223)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 230)

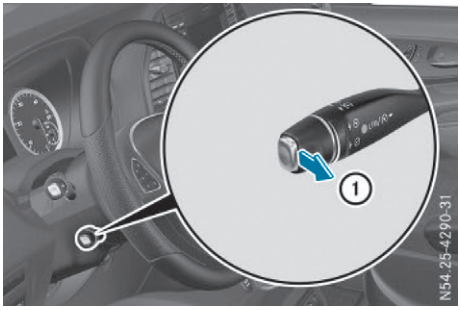
You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h.

Resuming the stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

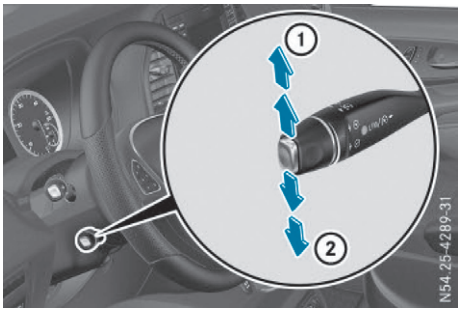


▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated. The speed limit is shown briefly in the display's text field.
The display also shows the LIM symbol and the stored speed:

- in the header on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 223)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 230)

ⓘ Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated when you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the engine. The current speed is then stored.

Setting the speed



▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① to increase the speed or down ② to reduce the speed.
The speed is shown in the display.
▶ Release the cruise control lever once the desired speed is displayed.
The displayed speed is stored.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the first point of resistance.
The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the point of resistance.
The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

Switching variable SPEEDTRONIC to passive

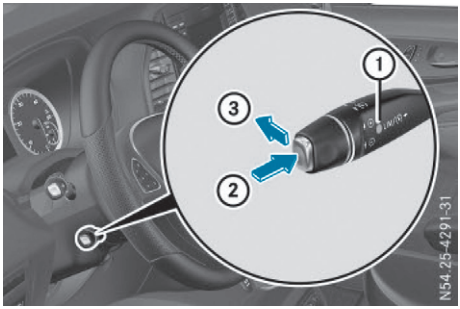
If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC is switched to passive mode. The display then shows the message SPEEDTRONIC passive or SPEEDTRONIC (LIM) passive and you can exceed the stored speed.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated again if you:

- drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown
- set a new speed or
- call up the last speed stored again

The SPEEDTRONIC passive or SPEEDTRONIC (LIM) passive message then disappears from the display.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC



There are various ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated and cruise control is preselected.
The LIM symbol and the display of the speed limit in the header or in the status area of the display are then off.

The last speed limitation set remains stored. The last speed limitation stored is deleted when you switch off the engine.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated automatically if:

- you deactivate ESP®.
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system.

The LIM symbol and the display of the speed limit in the header or in the status area of the display are then off.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

ⓘ Permanent SPEEDTRONIC is only available in certain countries.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 228)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 242)

If you accelerate the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, the SPEEDTRONIC limit message and the stored speed are shown in the display shortly before the set limit speed is reached.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot then exceed the set speed limitation even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown for automatic transmissions).

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system, permanent SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated for the duration of the malfunction.

Problems with SPEEDTRONIC

The speed cannot be set when SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.

▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display.

All-wheel-drive

General notes

4x4 all-wheel drive ensures permanent drive for all four wheels, and together with ESP® it improves the vehicle's traction.

If a driven wheel spins due to lack of traction:

- When pulling away, make use of the traction control integrated in ESP®. Depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.
- While driving, slowly take your foot off the accelerator pedal

Use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary, when the conditions are wintry (▷ page 344). This is the only way to get the full benefit from the all-wheel drive system.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off-road (▷ page 194).

You will find information on driving on unpaved surfaces under "Driving off-road" (▷ page 185).

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the permanent 4x4 all-wheel drive can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The 4x4 all-wheel drive system cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. The 4x4 all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

You can find information on towing away under "Tow-starting and towing away" (▷ page 340).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

General notes

On vehicles with 4x4 all-wheel drive, DSR can be activated as assistance when driving downhill off-road. DSR maintains a set speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. The steeper the gradient is, the more DSR causes the vehicle to brake. On flat terrain or going uphill, DSR hardly brakes or does not brake at all.

You can set the stored speed to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the cruise control lever. You can drive below or exceed the set speed at any time by braking or accelerating.

DSR is activated but not active if you drive faster than 18 km/h off-road. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically. If you subsequently drive slower than 18 km/h, DSR brakes automatically until the set speed is reached.

If you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the speed driven and the set speed deviate and you activate DSR on a slippery road surface, the wheels may lose traction. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Before switching DSR on, please take into consideration the road surface and the difference between driving speed and the set speed.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

You are always responsible for maintaining control over your vehicle on downhill gradients. DSR cannot always maintain the set speed, depending on the condition of the terrain and the tyres. Select a set speed to suit the surrounding con-

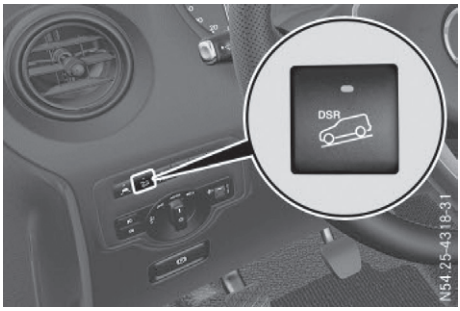
ditions and also apply the brakes yourself, if necessary.

You will find information on driving on unpaved surfaces under "Driving off-road" (▷ page 185).

Activating or deactivating DSR

You can only switch DSR on when you are driving at 40 km/h or less. If the current speed is too high, the display shows the symbol and the Max. speed 40 km/h message.

When DSR is activated and the vehicle accelerates or brakes, the current speed is saved as the set speed. This is only the case if you are not driving faster than 18 km/h.



▶ Press the DSR button.
The indicator lamp in the button is lit when DSR is activated. If you drive slower than 18 km/h, the symbol with DSR and the current speed is shown in the status area of the display (▷ page 230).

When the system switches over, the symbol is shown briefly in the display with the set speed or the message off.

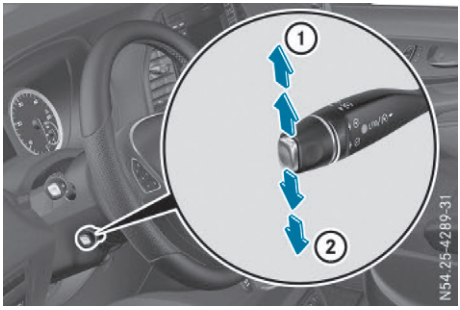
If you are driving faster than 18 km/h with DSR activated:

- DSR remains activated but is not active
- the display hides the DSR message in the status area
- the display briefly shows the symbol with the --- km/h message.

If you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

When parking or pulling away using Active Parking Assist, if you press the DSR button, the indicator lamp flashes. You will then be unable to activate DSR.

Setting the speed



Cruise control lever

① increases the set speed

② reduces the set speed

You can change the set speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h when DSR is active. To do so, DSR must be activated and the current speed must be between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.

▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the set speed, then release the brake or accelerator pedal.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever as far as the 1st pressure point up ① or down ②. The set speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

The display shows the symbol in the status area with DSR and the current set speed (▷ page 230).

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST

General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST helps you:

- to minimise the risk of a front-end collision with a detected obstacle in the path of your vehicle
- to reduce the consequences of a front-end collision

The system uses radar sensors to detect vehicles in front.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST consists of the distance warning function and Adaptive Brake Assist.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning, the display shows a corresponding message (▷ page 275).

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- it is snowing or raining heavily
- there is interference from other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle is travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the distance warning function can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The distance warning function cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The distance warning function is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 342). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of the distance warning feature may be impaired. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may then detect a fault and switch itself off.

Operation

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 238).
If the distance warning function of the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is activated, the display shows the symbol:
- in the header, on vehicles with automatic transmission
- in the status area on vehicles with manual transmission
- in the Status overview of the Assist. menu (▷ page 237)

At speeds up to approx. 30 km/h, the display in vehicles with Active Parking Assist first shows the status indicator P. Only from a speed of about 30 km/h does the display show the symbol instead of the status indicator P.

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and, where necessary, acoustically. Without your interven-

tion, the distance warning function cannot prevent a collision.

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- from about 30 km/h if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the speed being driven. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- from about 7 km/h if you approach a vehicle travelling in front or a stationary vehicle too quickly. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes and an intermittent warning tone also sounds.

  At speeds up to about 70 km/h, the system also detects stationary obstacles, for example stopped or parked vehicles.

▶ Brake immediately until the distance from the obstacle increases and the risk of a front-end collision passes.

or

▶ Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Adaptive Brake Assist

General notes

Adaptive Brake Assist evaluates the traffic situation with the help of the radar sensor system and can detect obstacles which have been in your vehicle's path for an extended period of time. From speeds above 7 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist aids you in braking during hazardous situations.

Up to a speed of approximately 200 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving obstacles that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- to stationary obstacles
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- it is snowing or raining heavily
- there is interference from other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle is travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle is travelling in front on a different line

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Adaptive Brake Assist to intervene.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Adaptive Brake Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Adaptive Brake Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Brake Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 342). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of Adaptive Brake Assist may be impaired. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may then detect a fault and switch itself off.

If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

Operation

With the help of the radar sensor system, Adaptive Brake Assist can detect obstacles that have been in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time. Adaptive Brake Assist does not react to stationary obstacles. If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with a vehicle travelling in front or with a stationary obstacle, the system calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, Adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

▶ Brake until the distance to the obstacle increases and the risk of a collision passes. ABS prevents any of the wheels from locking.

The brakes function as usual again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer any danger of a collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

Braking assistance is then ended.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if Adaptive Brake Assist demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures are activated simultaneously. Information on this can be found under "PRE-SAFE®" (▷ page 59).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors in the bumper. It supports you from speeds of approximately 30 km/h. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

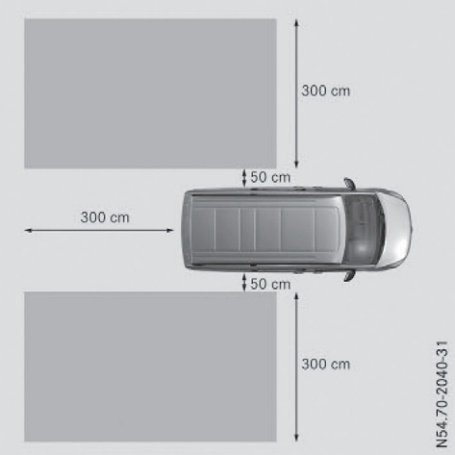
Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- fog, heavy rain or snow
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Monitoring range of the sensors



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

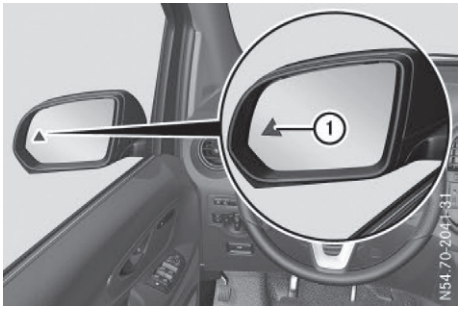
If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The radar sensors must not be covered, for example by rear-mounted cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumper, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Warning display



Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above approximately 30 km/h, warning lamp ① lights up red on the corresponding side. Warning lamp ① always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 11 km/h.

If you select reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is inactive.

The intensity of warning lamps ① depends on the brightness of the ambient light and is controlled automatically.

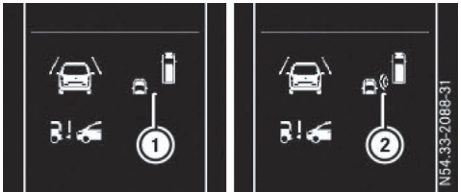
Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds once. The warning lamp in the corresponding exterior mirror flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of the warning lamp in the exterior mirror. There are no further warning tones.

Activating Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 238).

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. The warning lamps in the exterior mirrors light up for approximately 1.5 seconds.



Status indicators in the status overview submenu

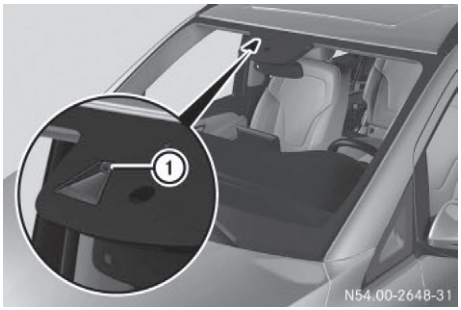
If Blind Spot Assist is activated, the display shows symbol ① in the Status overview submenu of the on-board computer (▷ page 237). If you are driving faster than 30 km/h, the symbol also shows radar waves ② between the two vehicles. Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Trailer towing

If you attach a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated and the Blind Spot Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Manual message appears in the display.

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected

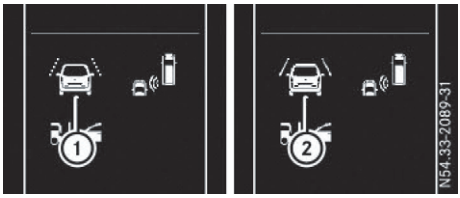
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

Deactivating and activating Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Press the button.
If the indicator lamp in the button lights up and the display shows the symbol in the status area, Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready for use.

If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the display shows the highlighted symbol in the status area when Lane Keeping Assist is activated. Lane Keeping Assist is then ready for use.



Status indicators in the status overview submenu

The display in the Status overview submenu of the on-board computer also shows the status of Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 237). If Lane Keeping Assist is activated but not ready for use, the display shows the boundary lines in the symbol as dashed ①. If Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use, the boundary lines in the symbol are shown as solid lines ②.

Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

▶ In the Assist. menu on the on-board computer, select the Lane Keeping Assist: function (▷ page 238).
▶ Select Standard or Adaptive.

In the setting Standard, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you operate the turn signal in the corresponding direction. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®, intervenes or performs a control action.

When Adaptive is selected, there is also no warning vibration when:

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown on vehicles with an automatic transmission.
- you brake sharply.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognises certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system recognises solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Alertness Assistant ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. The system may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. ATTENTION ASSIST is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your attention again when you continue your journey if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level



For vehicles with steering wheel buttons you can have the current ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention Level) assessment displayed.

▶ Select Status overview in the Assist. menu and display the attention level (▷ page 237).

The following information is displayed:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from low to high
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the System passive message appears in the display. The bar display is then dimmed. This is the case, for example, if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activating ATTENTION ASSIST with the on-board computer:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 227)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 238)

For vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Standard: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Sensitive: the sensitivity is set higher. The driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is switched on and the vehicle engine is running:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the display shows the symbol:
  - in the status area
  - in the Status overview of the Assist. menu (▷ page 237)

For vehicles with steering wheel buttons, if you deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST, the system is automatically re-activated when you start the engine. The system sensitivity then corresponds to the last selection activated – standard or sensitive.

If you switch off ATTENTION ASSIST in a vehicle without steering wheel buttons, the system remains switched off even after you start the engine. The status of the system after switching on the engine always corresponds to the status last selected.

Warning in the display

If the system detects tiredness or increasing lapses in concentration, the warning Attention Assist: Take a break! or Attent. Asst: Take a breakis shown in the display.

An additional warning tone sounds.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

PARKTRONIC

General notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid. The system is equipped with ultrasonic sensors in the front and rear bumpers to monitor the area around your vehicle. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Your vehicle features two separate sound emitters with different frequencies for the warning tones. The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock and the parking brake is released.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, you must also shift the transmission to position **D**, **N** or **R**.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It cannot replace your own awareness of the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and pulling away. When manoeuvring, parking and pulling away, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area.

! Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or objects.

PARKTRONIC can suffer interference from:

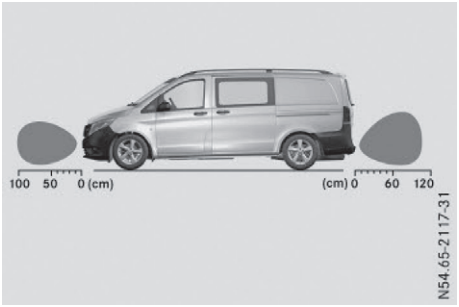
- ultrasonic sources such as a lorry's compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. rear mounted racks
- number plates (vehicle licence plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- dirty or icy sensors

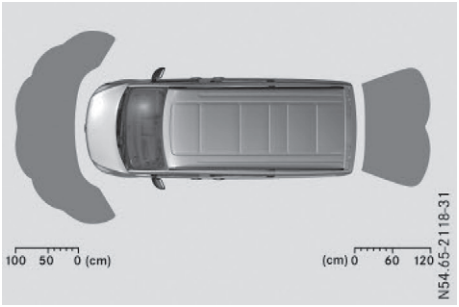
Remove a detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Range of the sensors

PARKTRONIC does not account for obstacles that are:

- beneath its detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above its detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or truck loading ramps





The sensors must be free of dirt, ice or slush. Otherwise, they cannot function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 329).

Front sensors

Centre	Approx. 100 cm
Corners	Approx. 60 cm

Rear sensors

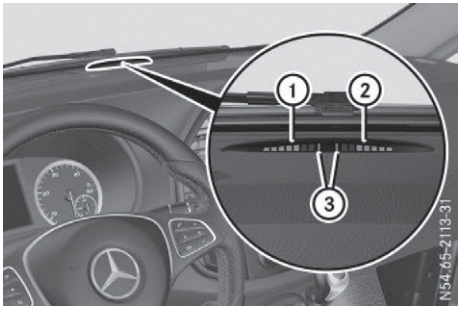
Centre	Approx. 120 cm
Corners	Approx. 80 cm

Minimum distance

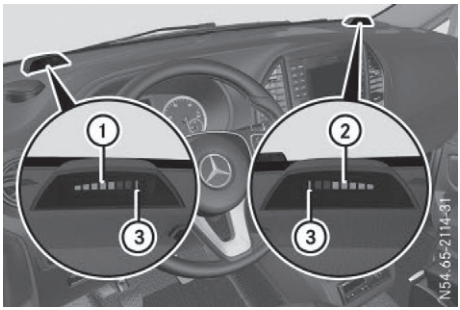
Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 20 cm

If an obstacle is within this area, the relevant segments of the warning displays light up and you hear a warning tone. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance from an obstacle may no longer be shown.

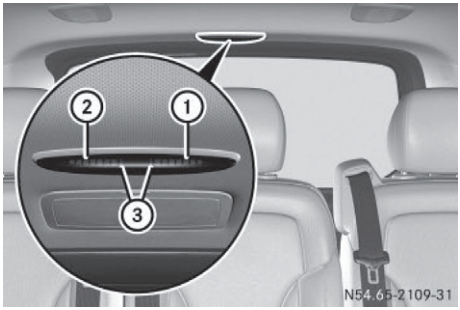
Warning displays



Front area warning display on the centre of the dashboard



Rear area warning display on the dashboard (example panel van)



Rear area warning display in the rear at centre of the roof lining (example Tourer)

① Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle
② Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle
③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensor and the obstacle.

The warning display is divided into five yellow and two red segments for each side of the vehicle. PARKTRONIC is operational if operational readiness indicator ③ lights up.

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up (▷ page 206).

The selected transmission position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Transmission position	Monitoring
Forward gear, **Neutral** or **D**	Front area
Reverse gear **R** or **N**	Front and rear area
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

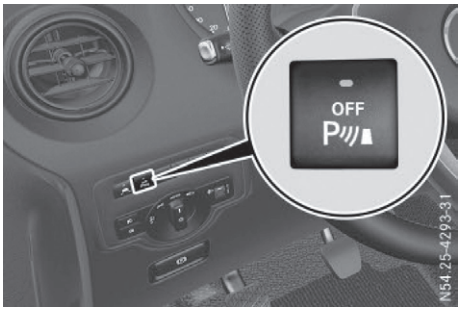
From the:

- sixth segment, an intermittent warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds.
- seventh segment, a continuous warning tone sounds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Roll-back warning

Regardless of transmission position, PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



▶ Press the button.
If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Trailer towing

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin connector adapter from the socket (▷ page 220). Otherwise, PARKTRONIC remains deactivated for the rear area.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. A warning tone also sounds for approximately 2 seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated. The indicator lamp of the OFF P button lights up and the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display go out.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched itself off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The PARKTRONIC warning displays implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or iced up. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 329). ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
	The licence plate or other parts attached near the sensors may not be secured correctly. ▶ Check the licence plate and attachment parts near the sensors for correct seating.
	An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference. ▶ Check PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid. The system uses ultrasound sensors to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle and indicates suitable parking spaces. It can then actively steer and brake the vehicle to help you to park and exit the parking space.

The active braking function is only available on vehicles with an automatic transmission. On vehicles with manual transmission, active parking assistance is limited to just steering assistance.

Active Parking Assist includes the PARKTRONIC parking aid which indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object. To do this, PARKTRONIC uses the ultrasonic sensors of the Active Parking Assist (▷ page 203).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and pulling away. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range.

When you deactivate PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist will also be deactivated.

For vehicles with a trailer coupling installed, the minimum length for parking spaces will be slightly increased.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated for the rear area.

⚠ **WARNING**

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- in a zone where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space.
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC warning messages (▷ page 204) during the parking procedure.
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Parking assistance will then be cancelled and Active Parking Assist stopped.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- when snow chains are fitted, never use Active Parking Assist.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces that are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.
- on straight roads, not bends
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

⚠ **WARNING**

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

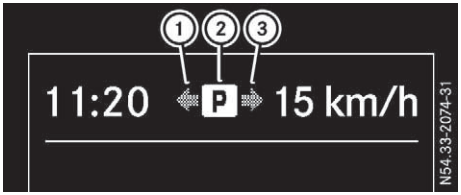
For further information on the detection range (▷ page 203).

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb stone
- you forward park

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerb stone
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer



Active Parking Assist displays (example of vehicle with automatic transmission)

① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

If the driver's seat belt is fastened and all doors are closed, Active Parking Assist is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle

ⓘ Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the length of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When the vehicle is driving at speeds of up to approximately 30 km/h , parking symbol ② is shown as a status display:

- in the header, on vehicles with automatic transmission
- in the lower part of the status area on vehicles with manual transmission

The system detects and differentiates between parking spaces which are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel. When a parking space is detected, an arrow appears next to parking symbol ② to indicate which side the parking space is on. The parking space is displayed while you are driving past it and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the passenger side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side. When parking on the driver's side, you must operate the turn signal until you have started active parking assistance by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is only being braked by Active Parking Assist, the vehicle could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the driver's seat, always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Bring the vehicle safely to a stop when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to reverse gear.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift into position **R**.

The display shows the Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message and the location of the parking space.

- ▶ **To cancel the process:** press the [↩] button on the steering wheel or drive off.

or

- ▶ **To park using active parking assistance:** press the [OK] button on the steering wheel. The display shows the Park Assist active: accelerate and brake Obs. surroundings message.
- ▶ Let go of the steering wheel.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Otherwise parking assistance is cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.
  On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop at the rear border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Depending on the vehicle's transmission, either the Park Assist active: engage forward gear Obs. surroundings or the Park Assist active: select D Obs. surroundings message is shown in the display.

- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position **D** or engage 1st gear. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The display shows the Park Assist active: accelerate and brake Obs. surroundings message.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

- ▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
  On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop at the front border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Depending on the vehicle's transmission, either the Park Assist active: engage reverse gear Obs. surroundings or Park Assist active: select R Obs. surroundings message is shown in the display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist switched off message appears in the display and a tone sounds. The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. The vehicle is parked and kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. Once active parking assistance has been stopped, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. In this case, cancel the active parking assistance.
- You can also preselect 1st gear or transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. If you change direction too early, parking assistance is cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. It is then not possible to achieve a sensible parking position from the current position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when you exit the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A kerb stone is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- a manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically when exiting from

the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction in which you are pulling away.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
  Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
  The display shows the Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message.
- ▶ **To cancel the process:** press the ⮌ button on the steering wheel or drive off.

or

- ▶ **To exit the parking space using active parking assistance:** press the OK button on the steering wheel.
  The display shows the Park Assist active: accelerate and brake Obs. surroundings message.
- ▶ Let go of the steering wheel.
- ▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Exit the parking space slowly, do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Otherwise parking assistance is cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.
  On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches a border of the parking space.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop at a border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.
- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** or engage 1st gear or reverse gear as required or according to the message.
  Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The display shows the Park Assist active: accelerate and brake Obs. surroundings message.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Drive forwards and reverse as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

  Vehicles with manual transmission: stop, at the latest when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone.

Once you have exited the parking space completely:

- The display shows the Park Assist switched off message.
- a tone sounds.
- the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own.
PARKTRONIC is still available.

You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Cancelling active parking assistance

- ▶ Stop the movement of the steering wheel or steer yourself.

or

- ▶ Press the OFF button and deactivate PARKTRONIC (▷ page 205).
  Parking assistance is cancelled immediately and Active Parking Assist is stopped. The display shows the Park Assist cancelled message.

Active parking assistance is cancelled automatically if:

- apply the parking brake.
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h.
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- you open the driver's door or a sliding door on vehicles with a manual transmission
- on vehicles with automatic transmission:
  - you unfasten your seat belt
  - you open a door or the tailgate/rear door
  - you shift the automatic transmission to position **P**

A warning tone sounds, the parking symbol in the display goes out and the Park Assist cancelled message appears.

Once active Parking Assist has been cancelled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a fault arises in the system, vehicles with an automatic transmission are braked to a standstill automatically. To continue driving, you must depress the accelerator pedal again.

Reversing camera

General notes

The reversing camera is next to the tailgate handle in vehicles with a tailgate (▷ page 329).

In vehicles with rear doors, the reversing camera is at the top of the licence plate moulding (▷ page 329).

The reversing camera is a visual parking aid. It shows you the area behind the vehicle in the audio display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirrored fashion, as in the rear-view mirror or the exterior mirrors. The guide lines displayed assist you in reversing.

The message displays depend on the language setting of the audio system. The following reversing camera displays are examples.

Important safety notes

! Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the camera guide lines for orientation. Do not get any closer to objects than the lowest horizontal guide line. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It cannot replace your own awareness of the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. When manoeuvring and parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area.

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate or rear door is open
- if it is raining hard, snowing or foggy
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light. White lines may appear in the camera image.
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting. The camera image may flicker.
- if the camera lens mists up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature.
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 329).
- if the rear of the vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the reversing camera in these situations. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects and the vehicle while parking and manoeuvring.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, rear-mounted bicycle rack).

Guide lines are always shown at road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer coupling.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 342). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the reversing camera cannot be calibrated exactly. The guide lines at road level or at the level of the trailer tow hitch will not be displayed correctly.

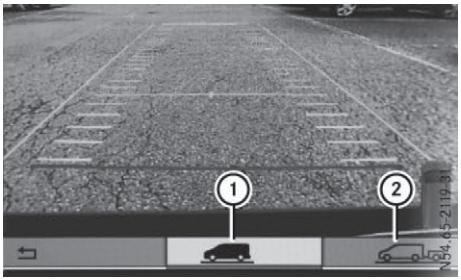
In vehicles with a tailgate, the reversing camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the manoeuvring process
- you switch off the engine

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

Switching the reversing camera on or off



- **To switch on:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Engage reverse gear or shift the transmission to position **R**.
  In vehicles with a tailgate, the reversing camera flap opens. The audio display shows the area behind the vehicle. The rear area shown is divided by guide lines.

In vehicles with a trailer coupling installed, the function mode in the reversing camera can be switched over when the trailer is reached. The reversing camera then changes the camera angle and shows a locating aid for the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch to help reach the drawbar.

- **To switch function mode:** select and confirm "Reverse parking" function ① or "Coupling up a trailer“ function ② using the audio system control knob.
  Information on the audio system control knob can be found in the separate operating instructions.
  The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.
- **To switch off:** shift the manual transmission to neutral or engage a gear. Shift the automatic transmission to **N** or **D**.
  The dynamic guide lines are hidden and after about 15 s the reversing camera switches itself off.

or

- Drive forwards more than about 10 m.

or

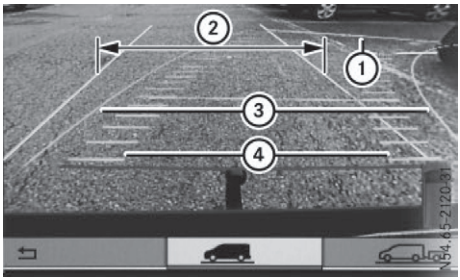
- Drive forwards faster than 10 km/h.

or

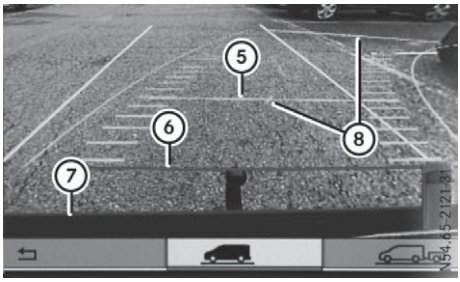
- Shift the automatic transmission to **P**.

In vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the reversing camera remains switched on after the initial shift to reverse gear for the whole duration of active parking assistance. You can find information on active parking assistance under "Active Parking Assist“ (▷ page 206).

Displays in the audio display



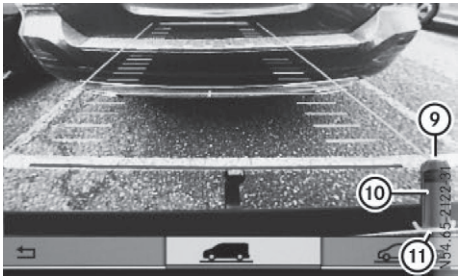
① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R** or when the reverse gear is engaged.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.



PARKTRONIC warning displays for vehicles with Active Parking Assist

⑨ Front warning displays

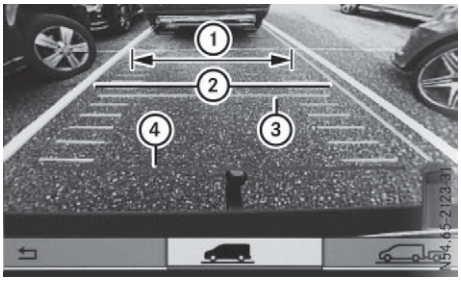
⑩ Vehicle symbol as PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator

⑪ Rear warning displays

When PARKTRONIC is switched on and is operational (▷ page 204) in vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the camera image shows vehicle symbol ⑩. When the PARKTRONIC warning displays go on, warning displays ⑨ and ⑪ light up accordingly as red or yellow brackets around vehicle symbol ⑩.

"Reverse parking" function

Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)

② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle

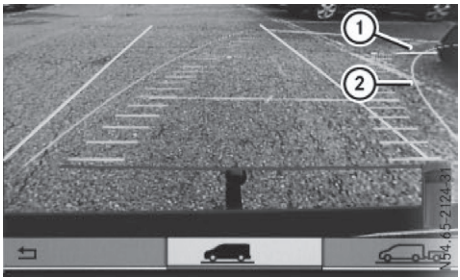
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 212).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.

▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.

▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle



① Parking space marking

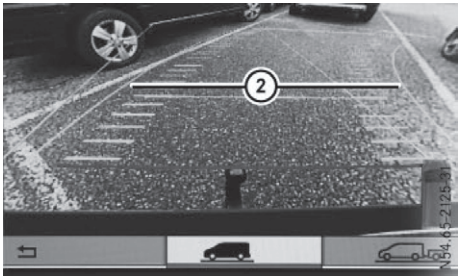
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ After driving past the parking space, stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 212).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.

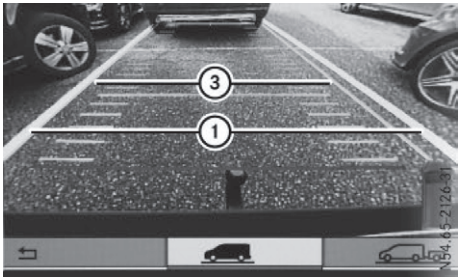
▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.

▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.



② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

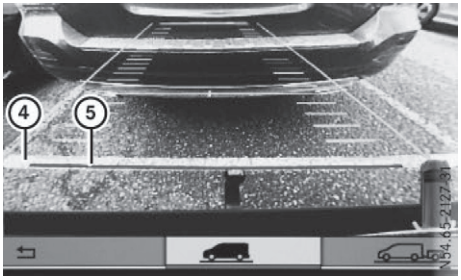
▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



③ White guide line at current steering wheel angle

① Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.

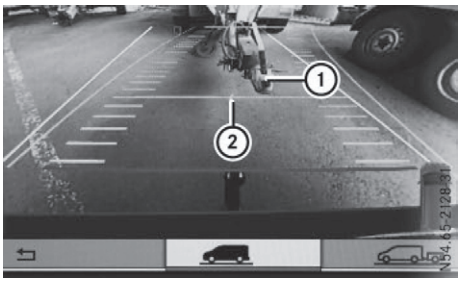


④ End of parking space

⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position.
Red guide line ⑤ is then aligned with the marking at the end of parking space ④. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

"Coupling up a trailer" function



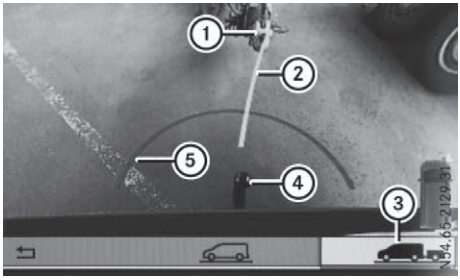
① Trailer drawbar

② Locating aid – vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch attached.

▶ Before coupling up the trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar ① so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.

▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ①.



① Trailer drawbar

② Trailer drawbar locating aid

③ "Coupling up a trailer" function selected

④ Ball joint

⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling

▶ Select and confirm "Coupling up a trailer" function ③ with the audio system control knob.

Information on the audio system control knob can be found in the separate operating instructions.
Symbol ③ is highlighted. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.

- ▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ①.
- ▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ① reaches red guide line ⑤.
  The distance between trailer drawbar ① and ball coupling ④ is now approximately 0.30 m.
- ▶ Couple the trailer (▷ page 215).

Trailer towing

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not properly engaged, it could come loose and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Engage the ball coupling as described, making sure that it is securely attached.

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer could become detached. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described and make sure that it is securely attached.

⚠ WARNING

If the maximum permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the maximum permissible load when using a carrier.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

You can attach carrier systems such as bicycle racks or load-bearing implements on the ball coupling. The maximum noseweight of 75 kg applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.

Follow the information from the trailer tow hitch manufacturer when using a detachable trailer tow hitch (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Couple and decouple the trailer carefully. When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

A trailer which is incorrectly coupled to the towing vehicle could break away. A correctly coupled trailer must be positioned horizontally behind the towing vehicle.

Ensure that the following weights are not exceeded:

- the permissible noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer
- the maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination

The applicable permissible values that may not be exceeded can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the type plates for the trailer tow hitch
- on the type plates for the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 364)

Where the values differ, the lowest is valid.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 375).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is more susceptible to strong crosswinds
- requires more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This may impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to suit the road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Maintain a safe distance.

General notes

! Use a drawbar noseweight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not fall below a noseweight of 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

- Do not exceed the legally permitted maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents for the maximum permitted speed. In Germany, the maximum permitted speed is 80 km/h (100 km/h in exceptional cases).
- When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure for the rear axle of the towing vehicle to the setting for a fully laden vehicle (▷ page 346).
- The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance of the trailer tow hitch (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Vehicles with a detachable trailer coupling: minimise the risk of damage to the ball coupling. If you do not require the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess.

i When towing a trailer, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles with passenger vehicle approval. The permissible gross vehicle weight must be observed.

You can obtain information on the installation of trailer electrics at any qualified specialist workshop. You will find fitting dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 375).

The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If this is case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

Driving tips

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, select a lower gear.

i This also applies if cruise control or SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 73).

Driving tips

If the trailer begins to swing from side to side:

▶ Do not accelerate.
▶ Do not counter-steer.
▶ Brake if necessary.

- Maintain a greater distance than you would when driving without towing a trailer.
- Avoid sudden braking. Apply the brakes gently at first to allow the trailer brake to overrun. Then, increase the brake force quickly.
- The figures for the gradient climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

  Particularly for vehicles with an engine output of less than 100 kW always observe the instructions on reducing the maximum permissible gross weight of the vehicle/trailer combination (▷ page 187).

Fitting the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not properly engaged, it could come loose and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Engage the ball coupling as described, making sure that it is securely attached.

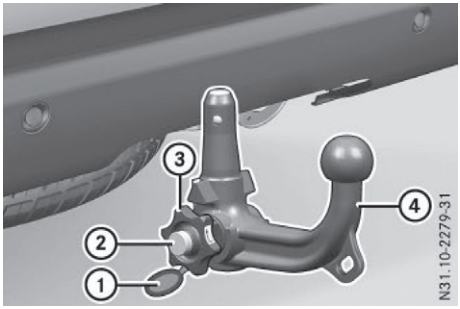
⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer could become detached. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described and make sure that it is securely attached.

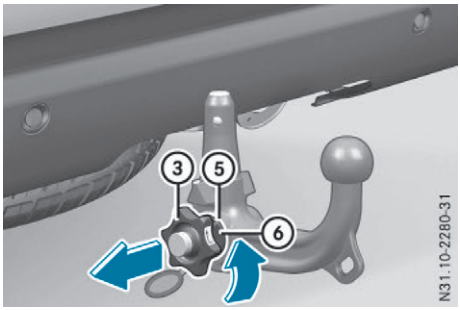
Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fit the ball coupling.

▶ Make a note of the number of the key which belongs to the trailer tow hitch.
You can use this number to obtain a replacement key from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



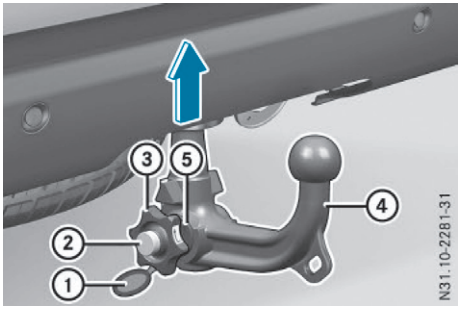
▶ Take the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch out of the stowage space on the right-hand side of the rear compartment (▷ page 333).

▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key. The red marking on ball coupling ④ must be aligned with the green area on handwheel ③ (fitting position).



▶ If red marking ⑥ is not aligned with green area ⑤, unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.

▶ Pull handwheel ③ outwards. Turn red marking ⑥ to green area ⑤ until handwheel ③ engages.



▶ Push ball coupling ④ vertically into the socket until you hear it engage.

The ball coupling locks into place automatically. The green marking on handwheel ③ is aligned with green area ⑤ on the ball coupling.
The ball coupling is only securely engaged when the green marking on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball coupling.

- ▶ Lock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.
- ▶ Remove the key and replace cap ① on lock ②.
  The ball coupling is only installed securely when the ball coupling can be locked and the key can be removed.
  Store the key for the trailer tow hitch in a safe place, e.g. in the vehicle document wallet.

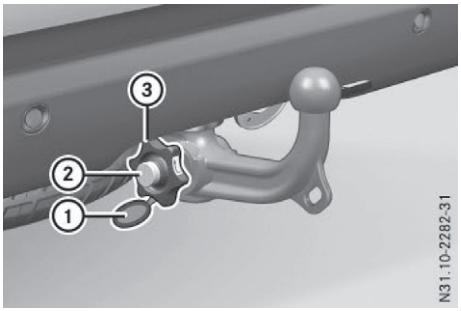
If you cannot remove the key, the ball coupling may be dirty.

- ▶ Remove the ball coupling and clean it (▷ page 330).

If you cannot lock the ball coupling once you have cleaned it, the trailer tow hitch is damaged.

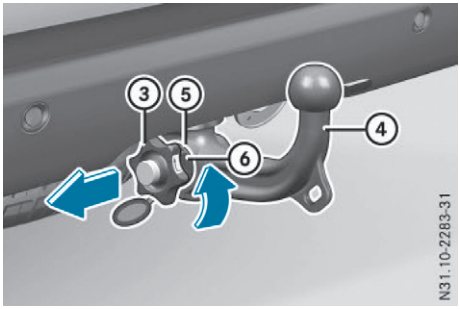
- ▶ Remove the ball coupling.
  Safe trailer-towing cannot be guaranteed. The ball coupling should no longer be used for trailer-towing.
- ▶ Have the trailer coupling checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Removing the ball coupling



For removal, you will need the key of the trailer tow hitch.

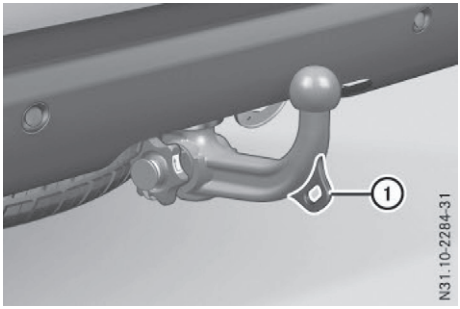
- ▶ Pull protective cap ① off lock ② in handwheel ③.
- ▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.



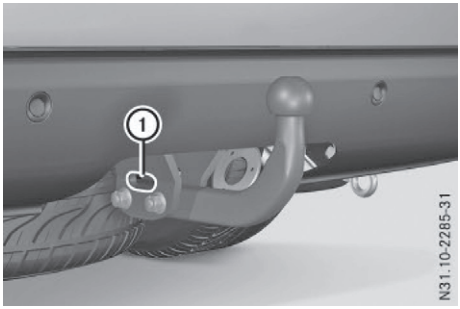
- ▶ Hold onto ball coupling ④.
- ▶ Pull handwheel ③ outwards. Turn red marking ⑥ to green area ⑤ until handwheel ③ engages.
  Follow the pictogram on handwheel ③.
- ▶ Pull out ball coupling ④ downwards.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty (▷ page 330).
- ▶ Stow the ball coupling with the key inserted in the stowage space on the right-hand side of the rear compartment (▷ page 333).

Coupling up a trailer

! The eyelet on the ball coupling is intended solely for the attachment of a trailer breakaway cable. Do not attach towing cables, towing bars or similar items to the eyelet. The eyelet is not designed for such loads and may become detached.



Trailer tow hitch with detachable ball coupling



Trailer tow hitch with fixed ball coupling

① Eyelet for breakaway cable

- ▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, ensure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind your vehicle.

ⓘ The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If this is case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Couple the trailer.
- ▶ Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer. When doing so, hook the breakaway cable of the trailer into eyelet ① on the ball coupling.
- ▶ Make sure that the trailer lights are functioning correctly.
- ▶ Activate the turn signals on both sides of the vehicle and check that the corresponding turn signals flash on the trailer.
  A trailer can only be detected if the electrical connection is established correctly and the lighting system is in working order. This is also necessary for other systems to function, e. g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Active Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist.
- ▶ Remove the objects that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. wheel chocks.
- ▶ Release the trailer parking brake.

Decoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

- ▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, ensure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Engage the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer parking brake.
- ▶ In addition, secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and unhook the breakaway cable.
- ▶ Decouple the trailer.

Trailer power supply

! You can connect accessories to the permanent power supply up to a maximum of 240 W.

You cannot charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply which is activated when the key is in position **2** in the ignition is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off when the vehicle's on-board voltage is low and at the latest after 6 hours.

You can find more information about installing the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulb failure indicator for LED lights

If the trailer is equipped with LED lights, the display may show a malfunction message for the trailer lights.

The trailer lighting is identified as being faulty even though it is in working order. The reason for the malfunction message may be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the bulb failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

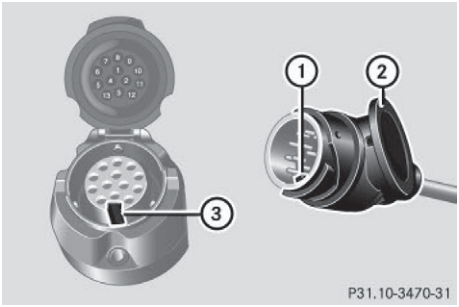
Trailers with a 7-pin connector

General notes

If your trailer is equipped with a 7-pin connector, you need to use an adapter plug or an adapter cable to make the connection. An adapter plug or adapter cable for the 13-pin vehicle socket can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.



- ▶ Open the vehicle socket cover.
- ▶ Insert adapter plug ② by lug ① into groove ③ in the vehicle socket. Turn adapter plug ② clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Close the cover so that it engages.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, use cable ties to secure the cable to the trailer.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

If you are driving and reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knob, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only operate the adjustment knobs when the vehicle is stationary. Do not reach through the steering wheel when driving.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages and warnings from certain systems. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then contact a qualified specialist workshop.

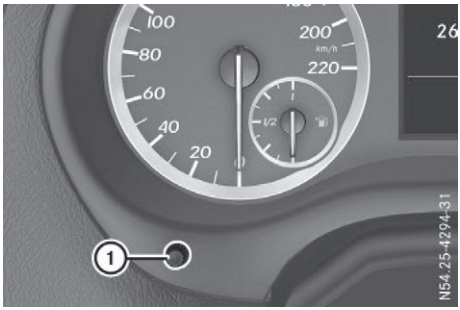
The accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the wheel size or the rolling circumference of the wheels. If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, make sure it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 342). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a fault and switch themselves off.

An overview of the instrument cluster can be found under "Instrument cluster":

- for vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 37)
- for vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 39)

Display and operation

Instrument cluster lighting



Brightness control knob (example: vehicle with steering wheel buttons)

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are illuminated. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

While the lights are on, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light. You can also adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting

- by pressing the ⊕ and ⊖ buttons on the instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (not in the Settings menu)
- by turning control ① on vehicles with steering wheel buttons.

Speedometer

If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, make sure it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 342). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. The current vehicle speed may then be higher than the speed displayed in the speedometer.

The speed can also be shown in the display in the form of a digital speedometer:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 225)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 232)

ⓘ In some countries, a warning sounds or the display shows a message when the vehicle reaches the maximum legally permissible speed limit, e.g. at 120 km/h.

Rev counter

❗ Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

Environmental note

Avoid excessive engine speeds. This unnecessarily increases the fuel consumption of your vehicle and harms the environment as a result of increased emissions.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Please bear in mind that the outside temperature display shows the air temperature measured and not the road temperature.

The display shows the outside temperature in the header:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 223).
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 230).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Coolant temperature gauge

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

On vehicles without steering wheel buttons, you can have the coolant temperature shown in the display (▷ page 225).

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, an analogue coolant temperature gauge is located in the rev counter in the instrument cluster (▷ page 39).

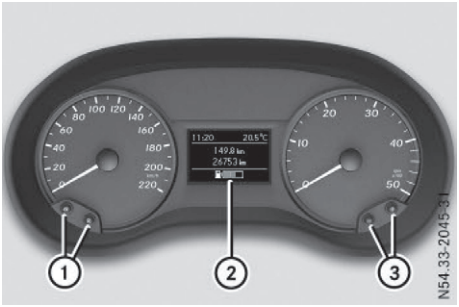
Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature gauge:

- may rise to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output of under 100 kW
- may rise to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW.

On-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



① ⊟ and Ⓡ buttons
② Display
③ ⊕ and ⊖ buttons

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

If you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn to position **1**, the on-board computer and instrument cluster are not activated.

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer with buttons on the instrument cluster ① and ③.

Buttons on the instrument cluster

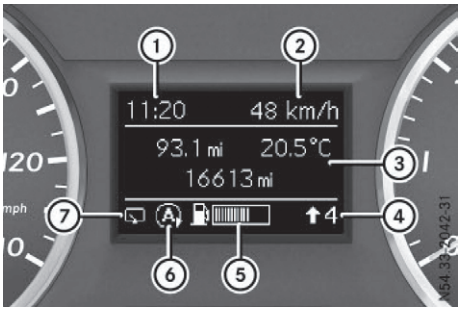
⚠ WARNING

If you are driving and reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knob, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only operate the adjustment knobs when the vehicle is stationary. Do not reach through the steering wheel when driving.

⊟	**Press briefly:** • Selects the menu or display • In the Settings menu: exits the submenu without adopting the last setting and returns to the menu's start screen
⊟	**Press and hold:** • Returns to the standard display or the Distance menu without adopting the last setting
Ⓡ	**Press briefly:** • Selects a submenu or function • Confirms the selected entry in the list or the display, or confirms the setting
Ⓡ	**Press and hold:** • Resets the trip meter and trip computer values • In the start screen of the Settings menu: resets settings to the factory settings • In the Settings menu: resets values and returns to the menu's start screen
⊕ ⊖	• Sets the instrument cluster lighting (not in the Settings menu) • Scrolls through lists • Changes values or settings

Display



Instrument cluster display
① Clock (▷ page 240)
Cruise control (▷ page 187)
LIM SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 190)

② Additional speedometer (United Kingdom only)
Permanent display (not for United Kingdom): outside temperature or speed (▷ page 228)
120 km/h! (only for certain countries) maximum permissible speed exceeded
③ Display panel for display messages, menus and menu bar
④ ⬆ Gearshift recommendation (▷ page 163)
⑤ Fuel level
⑥ Ⓐ ECO start/stop function (▷ page 165)
⑦ Rear window wiper (▷ page 128)

Display panel ③ shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

Menu overview

The Settings menu is only displayed when the vehicle is stationary. You can think of the order of the menus and functions as a circle. Press ⓜ on the instrument cluster to scroll through the menus.

If you scroll forward in the Settings menu using Ⓡ, the setting from the previous submenu or function is adopted.

If you press ⓜ in a submenu, the submenu or function is exited without adopting the setting. The display then shows the start screen of the Settings menu.

Operation information can be found under "Operating the on-board computer" (▷ page 223).

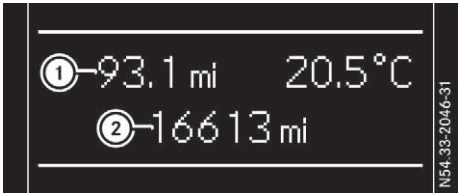
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus, displays or functions:

- trip odometer and total distance recorder display (▷ page 224)
- trip computer display (▷ page 225)
- current range display (▷ page 225)
- current fuel consumption display (▷ page 225)
- digital speedometer (▷ page 225)
- coolant temperature gauge (▷ page 225)
- display messages in the message memory (▷ page 244)

The following menus, displays and functions are only displayed when the vehicle is stationary:

- next service due date display (▷ page 320)
- electronic check of the engine oil level (▷ page 312)
- tyre pressure monitor restart (▷ page 348)
- Settings menu for setting or activating/deactivating driving and driving assistance systems as well as display options (▷ page 226)

Distance menu



Odometer

If the display shows the speed in the header, the display beside trip odometer ① also shows the outside temperature.

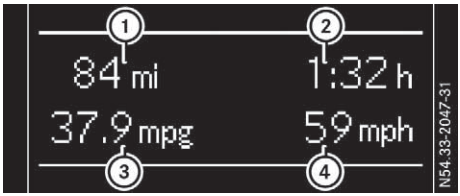
You can switch the permanent display in the header (▷ page 228) (not for the United Kingdom).

Using the buttons in the instrument cluster

▶ **To display:** press and hold ⓜ until the display shows the odometer for trip odometer ① and total distance recorder ②.
▶ **To reset:** press and hold Ⓡ until the trip meter is reset to 0.0.

You can set the unit of measurement for the trip meter in the Disp. unit distance: submenu (▷ page 228).

Trip computer menu



Trip computer
① Distance
② Length of journey
③ Average fuel consumption
④ Average speed

Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To display:** press ⓜ to select the trip computer display.
The values displayed relate to those measured since the trip computer was last reset.

▶ **To reset values:** press and hold Ⓡ until all values are reset.

The trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

You can set the unit of measurement for consumption and distance in the Disp. unit distance: submenu (▷ page 228).

Range menu

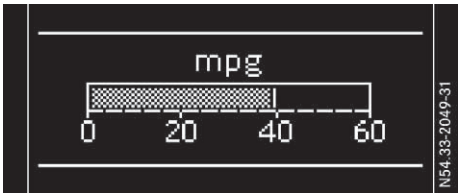


Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ Press ⓜ to select the Range display.
The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled ⛽ instead of the approximate range.

You can set the unit of measurement for distance in the Distance unit submenu (▷ page 228).

Current fuel consumption menu

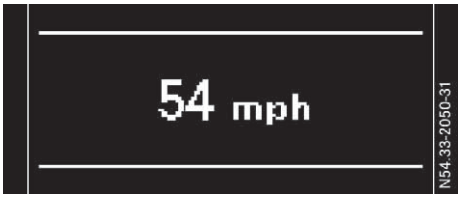


Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ Press ⓜ to select the fuel consumption bar display.
The fuel consumption display is based on the current driving style.

You can set the unit of measurement for consumption in the Distance unit submenu (▷ page 228).

Digital speedometer menu



Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ Press ⓜ to select the speed display.

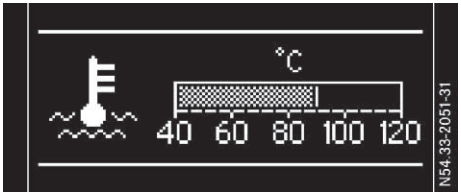
You can set the unit for the digital speedometer in the Distance unit submenu (▷ page 228).

Coolant temperature menu

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.



Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ Press ⓜ to select the coolant temperature bar display.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature gauge:

- may rise to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output of under 100 kW
- may rise to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW

Settings menu

Introduction



Settings menu start screen

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To display:** press ⓜ to select the Settings menu.

The Settings menu is only displayed when the vehicle is stationary. You can think of the order of the submenus and functions as a circle. Press Ⓡ on the instrument cluster to scroll through the menu, starting with its start screen and select its submenus or functions successively.

If you scroll forward using Ⓡ, the setting from the previous submenu or function is adopted.

If you press ⓜ in a submenu, the submenu or function is exited without adopting the setting. The display then shows the start screen of the Settings menu.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options in the Settings menu:

- Setting the language for the display messages and displays (▷ page 226)
- Deactivating and activating ESP® (▷ page 226)
- Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor (▷ page 227)
- Activating and deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 227)
- Activating and deactivating Intelligent Light System (▷ page 227)
- Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 228)
- Selecting the permanent display in the display's header (not for United Kingdom) (▷ page 228)
- Setting the unit for distance, consumption and speed displays (▷ page 228)
- Setting the time and date (▷ page 228).

▶ **To reset settings to the factory settings:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock and press and hold Ⓡ in the Settings menu for at least five seconds.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset. The limit speed for permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be adjusted in the Winter tyres: submenu.

Setting the display language

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ Press ⓜ to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press Ⓡ to select the Language submenu. The display shows the current language selection.

▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the language for all display messages.

▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm. The next submenu is shown in the display.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

This menu is only available on vehicles without the OFF button on the centre console.

Please observe the important safety notes under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (▷ page 72).

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Further information can be found under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (▷ page 72).

The vehicle must be stationary and the engine must be running. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press ⓜ to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to select the ESP submenu.
  The display shows the current status.
  If the display shows the Oper. only possible with engine on message, confirm the message with Ⓡ and start the engine. The display then shows the ESP submenu and the ESP® status.
  If the ESP inoperative message is shown in the display, ESP is not available due to a malfunction and is deactivated. If you confirm the message with Ⓡ, the display shows the next submenu.
- ▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to activate or deactivate ESP.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm.
  The next submenu is shown in the display.
  If the warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the vehicle is ready to drive, ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 283) and display messages (▷ page 249).

Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press ⓜ to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to select the Rain sensor submenu.
  The display shows the current sensitivity setting.
- ▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to select the Insensitive, Standard or Sensitive setting. This setting controls the rain sensor's sensitivity to precipitation. As a result, the windscreen wiper wipes more or less often at the same precipitation intensity.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm.
  The next submenu is shown in the display.

You can find further information under "Windscreen wipers" (▷ page 128).

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press ⓜ to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to select the Attention Assist submenu.
  The display shows the current status.
  If the Attention Assist inoperative message is shown in the display, ATTENTION ASSIST is not available due to a malfunction and is deactivated. If you confirm the message with Ⓡ, the display shows the next submenu.
- ▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm.
  The next submenu is shown in the display.

Further information can be found under "ATTENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 201).

Activating/deactivating Intelligent Light System

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press ⓜ to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to select the Intell. Light System submenu.
  The display shows the current status.
  If the Intell. Light System inoperative message is shown in the display, the Intelligent Light System is not available due to a malfunction and is deactivated. If you confirm the message with Ⓡ, the display shows the next submenu.

▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System.
▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm.
The next submenu is shown in the display.

When you activate the Intelligent Light System function, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps

Further information can be found under "Intelligent Light System" (▷ page 117).

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ Press ⓜ to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press Ⓡ to select the Winter tyres submenu.
The display shows the current speed limitation setting.
▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten. Selecting the Off setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.
▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm.
The next submenu is shown in the display.

Further information can be found under "Permanent SPEEDTRONIC" (▷ page 193).

Selecting the permanent display function

United Kingdom only:

This function is not available. The display permanently shows the digital speed in km/h in the header. The outside temperature is displayed with the odometers (▷ page 224).

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

With the Permanent display: function, you can switch the display in the header between outside temperature and speed.

If the display shows the speed in the header, the outside temperature is shown with the odometers (▷ page 224).

The additional speedometer unit in the header is always inverse to the speedometer unit.

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ Using ⓜ select the Settings menu.
▶ Using Ⓡ select the Permanent display: submenu.
The display shows the selected setting Outside temp. or Addit. speedo.
▶ Change the setting by pressing ⊕ or ⊖.
▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm.
The next submenu is shown in the display.

Selecting the unit for the distance

In the Disp. unit distance: submenu, you can select whether the display shows certain information in kilometres or miles.

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ Press ⓜ to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press Ⓡ to select the Disp. unit distance: submenu.
The display indicates the selected setting km or miles.
▶ Change the setting by pressing ⊕ or ⊖.
▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm.
The display shows the next submenu or the Settings menu again.

The selected distance units are used for the displays:

- Digital speedometer
- Total distance recorder and trip odometer
- Trip computer
- Range
- Current consumption
- Cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- Service intervals

Setting the time and date

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ Press ⓜ to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press Ⓡ to select the time and date display.
▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the hours and press Ⓡ to confirm.
▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the minutes and press Ⓡ to confirm.

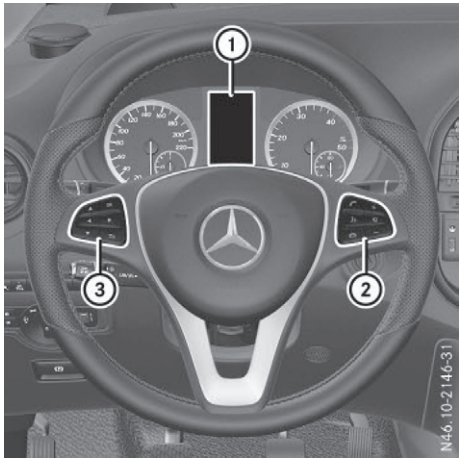
- ▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the day and press Ⓡ to confirm.
- ▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the month and press Ⓡ to confirm.
- ▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the year and press Ⓡ to confirm.

The display shows the Settings menu again.

On-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



① Display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

Vehicles with manual transmission: if you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn to position **1**, the on-board computer and the instrument cluster is not activated.

You can control the displays and the settings in the on-board computer using the steering wheel buttons in left control panels ③. Using the steering wheel buttons in right control panel ②, you can control the functions of the audio system and switch on voice-operated control of the navigation system (see the separate operating instructions).

Steering wheel buttons

Left control panel on the steering wheel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu bar in the display • Selects a menu
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls through lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: opens the track or station list and selects a station or an audio track • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • Quickly scrolls through all lists • In the Audio menu: selects a station or an audio track using rapid scrolling. • In the Tel (telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• Confirms the display message • In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list or the display • In the Audio menu: stops the station search • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialling the selected number
⮌	**Press briefly:** • Back • In the Audio menu: exits the track or station list • Hides display messages • Exits the telephone book/redial memory • Vehicles with a navigation system: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation system; see the separate operating instructions
⮌	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel on the steering wheel

	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
+ / −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Vehicles with a navigation system: switches on voice-operated control of the navigation system; see the separate operating instructions
	• Mute

ⓘ The audio devices, telephone and voice-operated control using the steering wheel buttons in the right control panel only function with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.

Display



Display in the instrument cluster (example: vehicle with automatic transmission)

① Clock (▷ page 240)

② Vehicles with manual transmission:
⬆ Gearshift recommendation (▷ page 163)
Vehicles with automatic transmission:
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function (▷ page 195)
P Active Parking Assist (▷ page 206)

③ Additional speedometer in km/h (United Kingdom only)
Permanent display (not for United Kingdom): outside temperature or speed (▷ page 240)
120 km/h! (only for certain countries) maximum permissible speed exceeded

④ Menu bar
Outside temperature (only if header ⑩ displays the additional speedometer)

⑤ Transmission program (automatic transmission) (▷ page 170)

⑥ Transmission position (automatic transmission)(▷ page 170)

⑦ Gearshift recommendation (automatic transmission) (▷ page 173)

⑧ Status area

⑨ Display panel for display messages, menus and menu bar

⑩ Header

▶ **To call up menu bar ④ in the display panel:** press the ◀ or ▶ steering wheel button.
The menu bar is faded out after a few seconds.

Display panel ⑨ shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

In status area ⑧, the display can show the status of the following driving systems:

- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 118)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 201)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 200)
- Cruise control (▷ page 187)
- LIM SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 190)
- DSR (▷ page 194)
- Rear window wiper (▷ page 128)
- Ⓐ ECO start/stop function (▷ page 165)

On vehicles with manual transmission, the display in status area ⑧ also shows the status of the following driving systems:

- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function (▷ page 195)
- P Active Parking Assist (▷ page 206)

ⓘ On a vehicle with automatic transmission, the display shows the status indicators for Active Parking Assist and the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function in centre ② of header ⑩.

Menu overview

You can think of the order of the menus as a circle. Use the ◀ or ▶ steering wheel buttons to show the menu bar and scroll through the menus. Use the ▼ or ▲ steering wheel buttons to scroll through their submenus and functions.

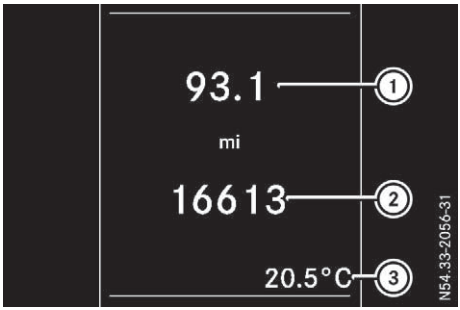
Operation information can be found under "Operating the on-board computer" (▷ page 229).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 231)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 233)
- Audio menu (▷ page 234)
- Tel (telephone) menu (▷ page 235)
- Assist. (assistance) menu (▷ page 236)
- Service menu (▷ page 239)
- Sett. (settings) menu (▷ page 239)

Trip menu

Standard display



Odometer

▶ Press and hold the ⮌ steering wheel button until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance ② appears.

If the display shows the speed in the header, the outside temperature is additionally displayed on the lower edge of display panel ③.

You can switch the permanent display in the header (▷ page 240) (not for the United Kingdom).

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Trip menu.

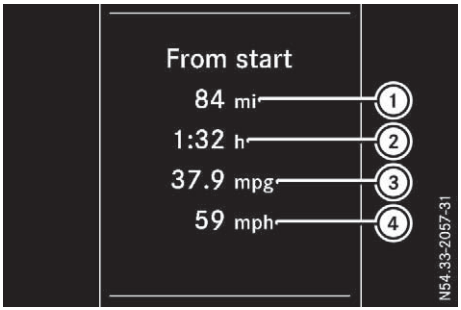
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Range and Consumption.

The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving

style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of the approximate range.

The fuel consumption display is based on the current driving style.

Trip computer "After start" or "After reset"



① Distance
② Length of journey
③ Average fuel consumption
④ Average speed

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the From start or From reset submenu.

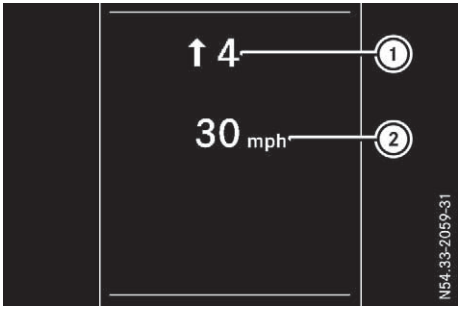
The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 232).

The From start trip computer function is automatically reset in the following situations:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded.

The From reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

Digital speedometer

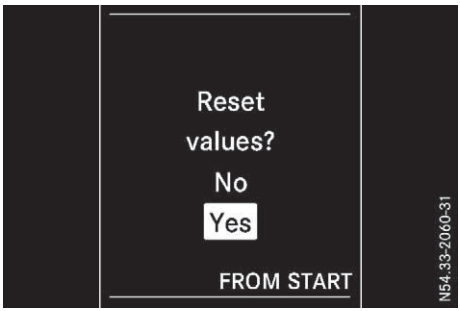


① Gearshift recommendation
Manual transmission (▷ page 163)
Automatic transmission (▷ page 173)
② Digital speedometer

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Select the digital speedometer by pressing ▼ or ▲.

Resetting values



Resetting values (example: "From start" trip computer)

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the function you would like to reset.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer

Navigation menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the display shows the navigation instructions from the audio system ans/or the navigation system. Further information on the audio and/or navigation system can be found in the separate operating instructions.

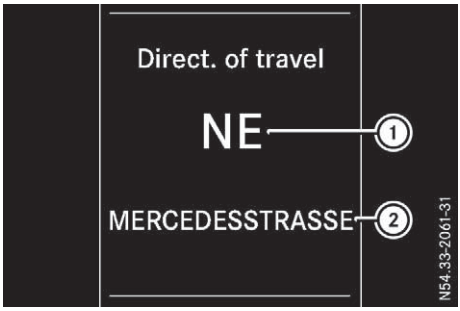
Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Activate the audio and/or navigation system (see separate operating instructions).

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Navi menu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

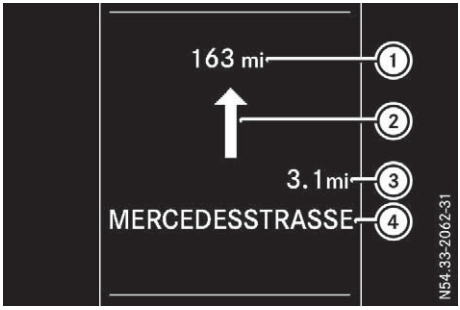
Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel
② Current street

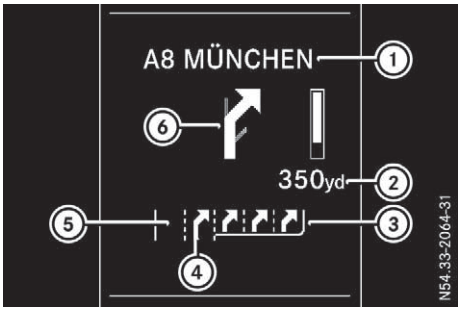
Route guidance activated

No change of direction announced



① Distance to the next destination
② Change-of-direction symbol
③ Distance to the next change of direction
④ Current street

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to the change of direction and distance graphic
③ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
④ Possible lane
⑤ Lane not recommended
⑥ Change-of-direction symbol

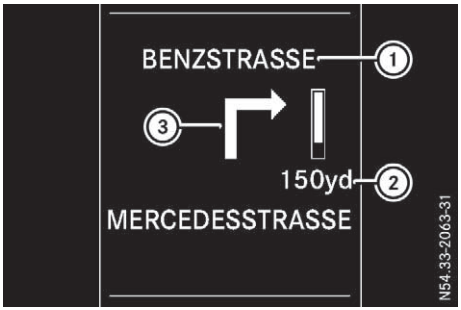
On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map contains the corresponding data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ⑤: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane ④: you will be able to complete the next change of direction in this lane only.

Recommended lane ③: in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.

Change of direction announced without lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to the change of direction and distance graphic
③ Change-of-direction symbol

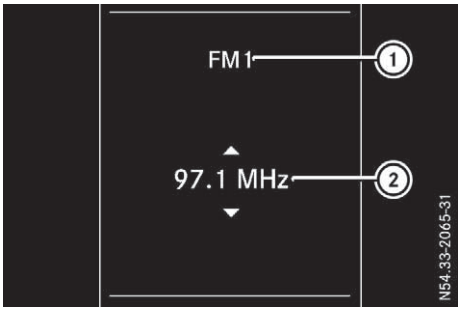
If a change of direction is required, a dynamic bar is shown as a distance graphic above the distance to the change of direction ②. The bar shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance graphic no longer shows a bar.

Other navigation system status indicators

- New route... or Calculating route
  A new route is calculated.
- Off map or a compass needle pointing in the direction of the destination
  The vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position) or the road is not recognised, e.g. unpaved roads (off-road).
- No route
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 🏁
  You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station



① Waveband with station preset
② Station

Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The station preset is only displayed along with waveband ① if the station has been stored.

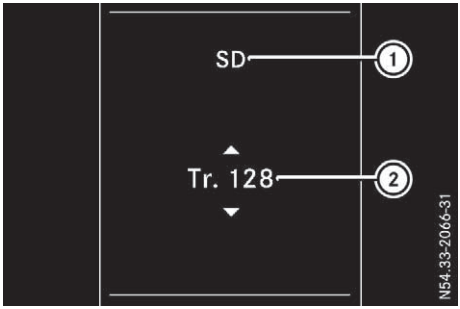
Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Switch on the audio system and select the radio function (see separate operating instructions).
▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.
The display shows the currently selected station ②.
▶ **To select a stored station:** press ▲ or ▼ briefly.
▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and hold ▲ or ▼.

If a station list is not received:

▶ **To select a station using the station search:** press and hold ▲ or ▼.

Operating the audio medium



Track information (example: SD memory card)

① Audio source/medium

② Current track

Depending on the audio system, you can play audio files from different audio sources, such as a memory card (SD), a USB storage medium or Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on the audio system and select an audio source (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select next/previous track from the track list:** briefly press ▼ or ▲.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ until the desired track is reached.

  If you hold down ▼ or ▲, the system runs through the list more quickly. Not all audio sources support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the audio media, the display may show the following:

- track number
- artist and/or track name
- folder name

The track information does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system (see the separate operating instructions).

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Tel menu.

The display shows one of the following messages:

- The name of the network provider or Telephone READY: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- No Service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.
- Bluetooth ready: you have not yet established a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system.

You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at your Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Accepting a call



▶ Press the button to answer a call.

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a corresponding display message appears in the multifunction display.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the steering wheel button.

Dialling a number from the phone book

Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Tel menu.
▶ Press ▼, ▲ or OK to switch to the phone book.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select names successively.
If you press and hold the button for longer than 1 second, the names in the telephone book are shown rapidly one after another.

or

▶ Press and hold ▼ or ▲ for longer than 5 seconds.
Rapid scrolling – the name that starts with the next letter or the previous letter in the alphabet is displayed. Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press or OK to start dialling.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the or OK button to display the numbers.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select a telephone number.
▶ Press or OK to start dialling.

or

▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press or .

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory. Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Tel menu.
▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select names or telephone numbers.
▶ Press the or OK button to start dialling.

or

▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the or button.

Assistance menu

Introduction

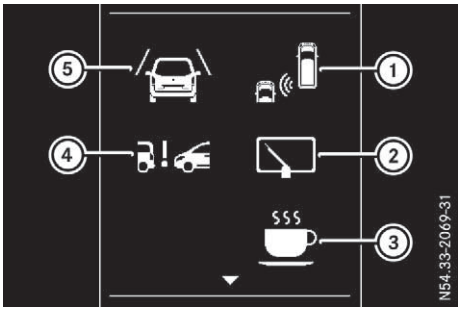


Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options in the Assist. menu:

- Displaying the status overview (▷ page 237)
- Deactivating or activating ESP® (▷ page 237)
- Activating or deactivating the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function (▷ page 238)
- Setting the ATTENTION ASSIST sensitivity (▷ page 238)

- Activating or deactivating Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 238)
- Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 238)

Status overview



① Blind Spot Assist switched on and activated (▷ page 238)
② Rear window wiper switched on (▷ page 128)
③ ATTENTION ASSIST activated (▷ page 238)
④ COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function activated (▷ page 238)
⑤ Lane Keeping Assist activated and ready for use (▷ page 238)

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Assist. menu.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Status overview.
▶ Press the OK button.
The Status overview only shows the symbols of the driving systems or driving safety systems that are activated. The Blind Spot Assist and Lane Keeping Assist symbols may vary depending of the system status:
- If Blind Spot Assist symbol ① does not show any radar waves between the two vehicles, Blind Spot Assist is switched on but not ready for use.
  Further information can be found under "Blind Spot Assist" (▷ page 198).
- If Lane Keeping Assist symbol ⑤ shows dashed lane boundary lines, Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready for use.
  Further information can be found under "Lane Keeping Assist" (▷ page 200).

You can also have the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment or the attention level displayed in the Status overview.



▶ **To display the attention level:** press ▼ and ▲ to switch between the status overview and the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment. The ATTENTION ASSIST assessment shows the length of the journey since the last break as well as the attention level detected (▷ page 201).

Deactivating/activating ESP®

This menu is only available on vehicles without the OFF button on the centre console.
Please observe the important safety notes under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (▷ page 72).

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:
- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Further information can be found under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (▷ page 72).

▶ Start the engine.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Assist. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select ESP.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.
  If the ESP OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the vehicle is ready to drive, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 283) and display messages (▷ page 265).

Activating/deactivating the distance warning function

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Assist. menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select Distance warning.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  If the distance warning function of the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is activated, the display shows the symbol:
  - in the header, on vehicles with automatic transmission
  - in the status area on vehicles with manual transmission

  At speeds up to approx 30 km/h, the display in vehicles with Active Parking Assist first shows the P status indicator. Only from a speed of about 30 km/h does the display show the symbol instead of the P status indicator.

Further information can be found under "COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 195).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Assist. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Attention Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current setting is displayed.
- **To change the setting:** press OK again.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to set Deactivated, Standard or Sensitive.
- Press OK to confirm the choice.
  If ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the symbol is shown in the status area of the display. The selection Standard or Sensitive sets the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level.

Further information can be found under "ATTENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 201).

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Assist. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Blind Spot Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

Further information can be found under "Blind Spot Assist" (▷ page 198).

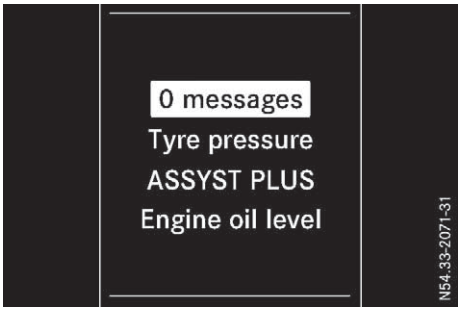
Setting Lane Keeping Assist

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Assist. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection Standard or Adaptive is displayed.
- **To change the setting:** press OK again.

Further information can be found under "Lane Keeping Assist" (▷ page 200).

Service menu

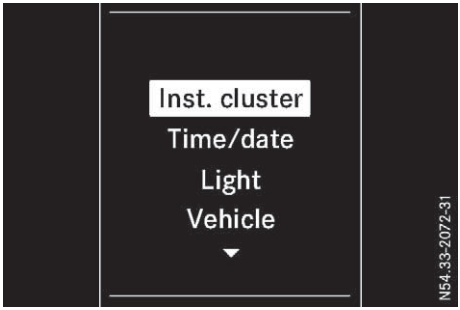


Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options in the Service menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 260)
- Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system or checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 348)
- Calling up the service due date (ASSYST PLUS) (▷ page 320)
- Checking the engine oil level electronically (▷ page 313)

Settings menu

Introduction



Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options in the Sett. menu:

- changing the display options in the Inst. cluster submenu (▷ page 239)
- changing the time and date in the Time/date submenu (▷ page 240)
- changing the exterior and interior lighting settings in the Light submenu (▷ page 240)
- activating/deactivating or adjusting vehicle functions in the Vehicle submenu (▷ page 242)
- setting up to 3 departure times for the hot-water auxiliary heater in the Heating submenu (▷ page 149)
- activating/deactivating belt adjustment in the Convenience submenu (▷ page 242)
- resetting the settings to Factory setting (▷ page 243)

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the unit for the distance

With the Display unit Speed-/odometer: function, you can select whether the display shows certain information in kilometres or miles.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Inst. cluster.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer: function. The display indicates the selected km or miles setting.
- ▶ Press OK to change the setting.

The selected distance units are used for:

- Digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- Total distance recorder and trip meter
- Trip computer
- Current consumption and range
- Navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- Cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- Service interval display

Setting the display language

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Instrument cluster.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Language. The display shows the current language selection for all display messages.

- Press OK to change the setting.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the desired language.
- Press the OK button to save the selection.

Selecting the permanent display function

United Kingdom only:

This function is not available. The display permanently shows the digital speed in km/h in the header. The outside temperature is displayed with the odometers (▷ page 231).

If the display shows the speed in the header, the display beside the trip odometer also shows the outside temperature.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

Using the Permanent display: function, you can switch the display in the header between outside temperature and speed.

If the display shows the speed in the header, the display shows the outside temperature with the odometers (▷ page 231). The additional speedometer unit in the header is always inverse to the speedometer unit.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Inst. cluster.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Permanent display:.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The display shows the current selection of outside temp. or dig. speedo.
- Press OK to change the setting.

Clock/date submenu

Setting the time

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Time/date.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Time function.
  The display shows the current time.
- **To set the time:** press OK again.
- Press ◀ or ▶ to switch between hours and minutes.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to set the hours or minutes.
- Then press OK to confirm.
  The display shows the updated time.

Setting the date

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Time/date.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Date function.
  The display shows the current date.
- **To set the date:** press OK again.
- Press ◀ or ▶ to switch between day, month and year.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to set the day, month or year.
- Then press OK to confirm.
  The display shows the updated date.

Lights submenu

Activating/deactivating Intelligent Light System

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Lights.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Intell. Light System function.
  The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

When you activate the Intell. Light System function, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the display shows the Intell. Light System inactive Inactive for left-side traffic or Inactive for right-side traffic display message instead of the Intelligent Light Sys-

tem function in the Lights submenu (▷ page 241). This display message will only appear if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

Further information can be found under "Intelligent Light System" (▷ page 117).

Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

This function is only available on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System. When travelling abroad you can switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam using the on-board computer (▷ page 182).

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Lights.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Dipped beams Setting for function.
  You will see the selected setting: right-side traffic or left-side traffic.
- ▶ Press OK to change the setting.
  If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

If you switch the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, motorway mode and the extended range foglamps may then not be available. These are only deactivated if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right.

Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Surround lighting function and the light switch is turned to the AUTO position, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- **Surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains on for 40 seconds after the doors are unlocked. When you start the engine, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic headlamp feature is activated (▷ page 115).
- **Exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains on for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the tailgate/rear doors, the exterior lighting switches off after 15 seconds.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Lights.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Surround lighting function.
  The current status is shown.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.
  If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

Temporarily deactivating the exterior lighting delayed switch-off:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated until the next time the engine is started.

With surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off, the following light up depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- Side lamps
- Front foglamps
- Dipped-beam headlamps
- Daytime driving lights

Activating/deactivating interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Interior delayed switch-off function, the interior lighting remains lit for a further 20 seconds after the key is removed.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Lights.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Interior delayed switch-off function.
  The current status is shown.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

Vehicle submenu

Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Vehicle.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Rain sensor sensitivity function.
  The display shows the current setting.
- Press OK to change the setting.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Sensitive, Standard or Insensitive setting. This setting controls the rain sensor's sensitivity to precipitation. As a result, the windscreen wiper wipes more or less often at the same precipitation intensity.
- Press the OK button to store the entry.

You can find further information under "Windscreen wipers" (▷ page 128).

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Vehicle.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Limit speed (winter tyres) function.
  The display shows the current setting.
- Press OK to change the setting.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (210 km/h to 160 km/h). Selecting the Off setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.
- Press the OK button to store the entry.

Further information can be found under "Permanent SPEEDTRONIC" (▷ page 193).

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Vehicle.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Automatic door lock function.
  The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

If you activate the Automatic door lock function, your vehicle will lock automatically from a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

You can find further information under "Automatic door lock" (▷ page 83).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Vehicle.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Acoustic locking confirmation.
  The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

If you activate the Acoustic locking confirmation function, an acoustic tone sounds when the vehicle is locked.

Convenience submenu

Activating/deactivating the seat-belt adjustment function

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Convenience.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Belt adjustment function.
  The display shows the current status.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

If you activate the Belt adjustment function, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are adjusted to the upper body of the occupants.

You can find further information about the belt adjustment convenience function under "Seat belt" (▷ page 49).

Restoring the factory settings

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Factory setting.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset all settings? function is displayed.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the choice.
  If you select Yes, the display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres): function in permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be set in the Vehicle submenu.

Display messages (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

Introduction

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the instrument cluster display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operating Instructions and may differ from the symbols in the display. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in these Operating Instructions.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the Ⓡ button on the instrument cluster. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. These messages will continue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.

Message memory

The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the message memory. You can call up the stored display messages. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press ⓜ to select the message memory.
  If there are display messages, the display shows the number of saved messages.
  If there are no display messages, the display shows `No messages`.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to scroll forwards through the display messages.
  After the last saved display message, the display again shows the message memory start screen with the number of saved messages.
  Press ⓜ to exit the display messages and jump directly to the message memory start screen.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS, ESP inoperative 	ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ABS, ESP curr. unavail. 	ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled 	The co-driver's airbag is disabled during the journey even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the co-driver's seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat or the occupant is not sitting on the seat properly (▷ page 53), the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The co-driver's front airbag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ The co-driver must get out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, close the co-driver's door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console and the display messages and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system has disabled the co-driver's front airbag (▷ page 53). • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled or Front-passenger airbag disabled. ▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the co-driver's front airbag. If these conditions are met, the co-driver's seat can be occupied again. If these conditions are not met, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag deactivation can be found under "Automatic airbag deactivation" (▷ page 53).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled 	The co-driver's front airbag is enabled during the journey although the co-driver's seat: • is occupied by a child in a child restraint system, or a person of small stature or • is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The co-driver's airbag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Open the co-driver's door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the co-driver's seat. ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, close the co-driver's door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console and the display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system has disabled the co-driver's front airbag (▷ page 53). • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled or Front-passenger airbag disabled. ▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the co-driver's front airbag. If these conditions are met, the co-driver's seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on the seat occupancy sensor and the result of the classification of the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 53).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If these conditions are not met, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Fit the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. or ▶ Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag deactivation can be found under "Automatic airbag deactivation" (▷ page 53).
 Check brake wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up does not rectify the fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
EBD, ABS, ESP inoperative 	EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative 	ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 currently unavail. 	ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release park. brake	The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied or are making an emergency stop using the parking brake. ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 179).
PRE-SAFE inoperative 	Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (▷ page 59).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction -Workshop-	The restraint system is faulty. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety" (▷ page 45).
 FL malfunc. -Workshop- or FR malfunc. -Workshop-	The front left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Left windowbag malfunction: wkshp or Right windowbag malfunction: wkshp	There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand windowbag. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left-hand or right-hand windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

On vehicles with LED headlamps and/or LED tail lamps the display only shows certain messages when a certain number of LEDs for a light function have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left corner. light or Right corner. light	The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam	The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.

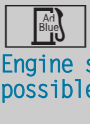
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Ad. Highbeam Asst. inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the main-beam headlamps on/off manually. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Ad. Highbeam Asst unavailable 	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the Ad. Highbeam Asst available againdisplay message is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.
Act. light system inoperative	The active light function is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer left turn sig. or Trailer rt turn sig.	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 220).
 Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 220).
 Trailer left tail lamp or Trailer rt tail lamp	The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 220).
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. The automatic headlamp feature is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the light functions on/off manually (▷ page 114). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear left turn signal or Rear right turn signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left turn signal or Front right turn signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail/brake lamp, left or Tail/brake lamp, right	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty. ▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left main beam or Right main beam	The left or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System functions. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Number plate lamp	The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. An additional warning tone sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO or 0.
 Left fog lamp or Right fog lamp	The left-hand or right-hand front foglamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear fog lamp	The rear foglamp is faulty. ▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp	The front left or front right side lamp or parking lamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing light	The left or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 123).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left tail lamp or Right tail lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may be defective. ▶ Check the fuses and if necessary replace any blown fuses (see the "Fuse allocation" supplement). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left daytime driving lamp or Right dayt. driving lamp	The left or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	An additional warning tone sounds. The battery is not being charged. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. **!** Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Exhaust filter: high eng. speed 	The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or has malfunctioned. ▶ Drive at an engine speed of above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears. If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Refill AdBlue 	An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible (▷ page 176).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check AdBlue	An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 No start in ... mi	An additional warning tone sounds. If the display previously showed the Refill AdBlue message, the supply of AdBlue® is almost empty. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. The engine management then prevents the engine from being started again. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately (▷ page 176).
	If the display previously showed the Check AdBlue message, the AdBlue® system is still malfunctioning. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. The engine management then prevents the engine from being started again. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Refill AdBlue No start	An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. You can then only start the engine if you have refilled the AdBlue® tank. When you stop and park the vehicle: ▶ Stop the vehicle safely. ▶ Add at least two refill bottles or approximately 4 litres of AdBlue® (▷ page 176). ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock for approximately one minute. When the new level is detected by the engine management, you can then start the engine again.
 Engine start not possible	An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® system is still malfunctioning. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. ▶ Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Stop the vehicle safely and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Clean the fuel filter	There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle Sw. eng. off	An additional warning tone sounds. The coolant is too hot. ⚠ **WARNING** Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when the engine is overheated can cause fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified. The engine could otherwise be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display (▷ page 225). ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature display may rise to the following maximum values: • up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output of under 100 kW • up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ Check the coolant temperature (▷ page 225). ▶ If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start traffic. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature display may rise to the following maximum values: • up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output of under 100 kW • up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW
Top up coolant 	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 316). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace air cleaner	The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check engine oil level	An additional warning tone sounds. On your vehicle with engine power output above 100 kW, the oil level has dropped below the minimum level. ▶ Check the oil level, at the latest when next refuelling (▷ page 314). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 315). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged.
Manually check oil level	Reminder to check the oil level. ▶ Check the oil level, at the latest when next refuelling (▷ page 314). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 315). ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged.
 Stop vehicle Sw. eng. off	The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Check the oil level (▷ page 314). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 315).
 Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped to the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
120 km/h!	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Max. speed 120 km/h	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Attent. Asst inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST has failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Attent. Asst: Take a break	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. An additional warning tone sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.
SPEEDTRONIC limit - - - mph	While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.
Limiter passive	You depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. Whilst you are accelerating, SPEEDTRONIC does not control the speed. ▶ Release the accelerator pedal. SPEEDTRONIC is reactivated and limits the speed.
Cruise control - - - mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h for example. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 187).
Cruise ctrl. / LIM inoperative	An additional warning tone sounds. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Please correct tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 348). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 349).
Check tyres	An additional warning tone sounds. The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. ⚠ **WARNING** Tyre pressures which are too low, harbour the following hazards: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 353). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 348). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Caution Tyre malf.	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • A flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • You could then lose control of the vehicle. • Continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 353).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. mon. currently unavail.	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Tyre press. mon. inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning and switched off. Either the installed wheels do not have suitable tyres pressure sensors or the system is malfunctioning, e.g. because a tyre pressure sensor is faulty. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes. or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
	The rear door is open. ▶ Close the rear door(s).
	An additional warning tone sounds. The bonnet is open. ⚠ **WARNING** The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Close the bonnet.
	An additional warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The display shows the open door(s). ▶ Close all the doors.
 Pwr. steering malfunc. 	An additional warning tone sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 You need a new key	The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 318).

Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Introduction

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the instrument cluster display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operating Instructions and may differ from the symbols in the display. The display shows high-priority display messages in red. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in these Operating Instructions.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the OK or ⮌ steering wheel button. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. These messages will continue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.

Message memory

The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the stored display messages. Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Service menu.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select messages.
The line shows the number of stored messages.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The first stored display message appears in the display.
If there are no display messages, the display shows No messages.

- Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll through the display messages.
  All of the stored display messages are numbered in the message memory. The current message number is displayed as a guide together with the number of stored display messages in the bottom line of the display.
- Press ⮌ to exit the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 currently unavail. See Owner's Manual	ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	The co-driver's airbag is disabled during the journey even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the co-driver's seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat or the occupant is not sitting on the seat properly (▷ page 53), the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The co-driver's front airbag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ The co-driver must get out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, close the co-driver's door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console and the display messages and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system has disabled the co-driver's front airbag (▷ page 53). • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual. ▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the co-driver's front airbag. If these conditions are met, the co-driver's seat can be occupied again. If these conditions are not met, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag deactivation can be found under "Automatic airbag deactivation" (▷ page 53).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	The co-driver's front airbag is enabled during the journey although the co-driver's seat: • is occupied by a child in a child restraint system, or a person of small stature or • is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The co-driver's airbag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Open the co-driver's door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the co-driver's seat. ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, close the co-driver's door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console and the display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system has disabled the co-driver's front airbag (▷ page 53). • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual. ▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the co-driver's front airbag. If these conditions are met, the co-driver's seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on the seat occupancy sensor and the result of the classification of the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 53).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If these conditions are not met, the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Fit the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. or ▶ Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag deactivation can be found under "Automatic airbag deactivation" (▷ page 53).
 Check brake pad wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Caution Brakes overheated Drive carefully	On vehicles with 4x4 all-wheel drive, the brake system has overheated. ⚠ **WARNING** Traction control and braking power are impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on with care. When the brake system has cooled sufficiently, the display message disappears. Traction control is then fully operational again.
 Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up does not rectify the fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavail. See Owner's Manual	ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Release parking brake	The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied or are making an emergency stop using the parking brake. ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 179).
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (▷ page 59).
 Restraint system malfunction: consult workshop	The restraint system is faulty. In addition, the warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety" (▷ page 45).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left malfunction: consult workshop or Front right malfunction: consult workshop	The front left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left windowbag malfunction: consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction: consult workshop	There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand windowbag. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left-hand or right-hand windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

On vehicles with LED headlamps and/or LED tail lamps the display only shows certain messages when a certain number of LEDs for a light function have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left cornering light or Right cornering light	The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam	The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the main-beam headlamps on/off manually. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Man.	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.
 Active light system inoperative	Active light function is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer left turn signal or Trailer right turn signal	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 220).
 Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 220).
 Trailer left tail lamp or Trailer right tail lamp	The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 220).
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. The automatic headlamp feature is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the light functions on/off manually (▷ page 114). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear left turn signal or Rear right turn signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left turn signal or Front right turn signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left-hand tail lamp/ brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/ brake lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty. ▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left main beam or Right main beam	The left or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system remains available without the Intelligent Light System functions. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Number plate lamp	The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. An additional warning tone sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO or 0.
 Left fog lamp or Right fog lamp	The left-hand or right-hand front foglamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear fog lamp	The rear foglamp is faulty. ▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left parking lampor Front right parking lamp	The front left or front right side lamp or parking lamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing light	The left or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 123).
 Left tail lamp or Right tail lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ **Standard tail lamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED tail lamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Malfunction See Owner's Manual	Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may be defective. ▶ Check the fuses and if necessary replace any blown fuses (see the "Fuse allocation" supplement). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left daytime driving lampor Right daytime driving lamp	The left or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty. ▶ **Halogen headlamp:** replace the bulb (▷ page 123). ▶ **LED headlamp:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	An additional warning tone sounds. The battery is not being charged. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. **!** Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Exhaust filter: high eng. speed See Owner's Man.	The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or has malfunctioned. ▶ Drive at an engine speed of above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears. If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible (▷ page 176).
 Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi	An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® supply is almost used up and is only sufficient for the indicated distance. The engine management then prevents the engine from being started again. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately (▷ page 176).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible	An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. You can then only start the engine if you have refilled the AdBlue® tank. When you stop and park the vehicle: ▶ Stop the vehicle safely. ▶ Add at least two refill bottles or approximately 4 litres of AdBlue® (▷ page 176). ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock for approximately one minute. When the new level is detected by the engine management, you can then start the engine again.
 Check Adblue See Owner's Manual	An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine start not possible in ... mi	An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. The engine management then prevents the engine from being started again. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Engine start not possible	An additional warning tone sounds. The AdBlue® system is still malfunctioning. When you switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. ▶ Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Stop the vehicle safely and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant: stop switch engine off	An additional warning tone sounds. The coolant is too hot. **⚠ WARNING** Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when the engine is overheated can cause fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified. The engine could otherwise be damaged. ▶ Monitor the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature display may rise to the following maximum values: • up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output under 100 kW • up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster. If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start traffic. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature display may rise to the following maximum values: • up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output under 100 kW • up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 316). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace air cleaner	The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check eng. oil level when next refuelling	An additional warning tone sounds. On your vehicle with engine power output above 100 kW, the oil level has dropped below the minimum level. ▶ Check the oil level, at the latest when next refuelling (▷ page 314). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 315). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged.
 Manually check oil level	Reminder to check the oil level. ▶ Check the oil level, at the latest when next refuelling (▷ page 314). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 315). ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged.
 Engine oil level: stop switch engine off	The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Check the oil level (▷ page 314). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 315).
 Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped to the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
 Attention Assist inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST has failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Attention Assist: Take a break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. An additional warning tone sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.
 --- km/h	DSR is activated but not active, since you are driving faster than 18 km/h. If you drive at slower than 18 km/h, DSR brakes automatically until the set speed is reached.
 off	DSR was deactivated. If it was not deactivated by the driver, e.g. due to a malfunction in ESP®, a warning tone also sounds.
 inoperative	An additional warning tone sounds. DSR is unavailable due to a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist cancelled	A warning tone also sounds. The active parking assistance has been cancelled and Active Parking Assist has ended automatically. For example, you have touched the steering wheel or driven too fast. ▶ Steer and brake yourself. ▶ Repeat the parking procedure if necessary. Observe the deactivation conditions as you do so (▷ page 210).
Park Assist inoperative	PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with PARKTRONIC" section (▷ page 206). ▶ If the display message continues to be shown, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	Active Parking Assist is unavailable or faulty. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Start the engine again. ▶ If the display message continues to be shown or symbol P is not shown in the display, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Collision Prevention Assist inoperative	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is not available due to a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Collision Prevention Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Man.	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The sensors in the front bumper are dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean the sensors in the front bumper (▷ page 329). ▶ Restart the engine.
SPEEDTRONIC Limit LDC_Spd_Dsr speedUnit	While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.
SPEEDTRONIC passive	You depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. Whilst you are accelerating, SPEEDTRONIC does not control the speed. ▶ Release the accelerator pedal. SPEEDTRONIC is reactivated and limits the speed.
Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Man.	Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • There are no lane markings for an extended period of time. • The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Cruise control LDC_Spd_Dsr speedUnit	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h for example. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 187).
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	An additional warning tone sounds. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	Blind Spot Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • You have attached a trailer. • The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean the sensors in the rear bumper (▷ page 329). ▶ Restart the engine.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Please correct tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 348). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 349).
Check tyre(s)	An additional warning tone sounds. The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The display shows the wheel position. ⚠ **WARNING** Tyre pressures which are too low, harbour the following hazards: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 353). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 348). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The display shows the wheel position. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • A flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • You could then lose control of the vehicle. • Continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 353).
Tyre pressure monitor currently unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not shown in the display. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To start engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You have attempted to shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Risk of rolling Transmission not in P	An additional warning tone sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179).
Without changing gear, consult workshop	An additional warning tone sounds. You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is still moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
	The rear door is open. ▶ Close the rear door(s).
	An additional warning tone sounds. The bonnet is open. ⚠ **WARNING** The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Close the bonnet.
	An additional warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The display shows the open door(s). ▶ Close all the doors.
 inoperative Battery low	The on-board voltage is too low. The hot-water auxiliary heater has switched itself off or cannot be switched on. ▶ Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The hot-water auxiliary heater is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The hot-water auxiliary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	The hot-water auxiliary heater is malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the hot-water auxiliary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 146). ▶ If the hot-water auxiliary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Man.	An additional warning tone sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 318).

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

When switching on the ignition, some systems carry out a self-test. Some indicator and warning lamps may temporarily turn on or start to flash. This is not an indication of any problem. Only when these indicator and warning lights turn on or start flashing after the engine has started or during the journey has a malfunction occurred.

Seat belt

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes. A warning tone may also sound. Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of 6 seconds after the ignition is switched on. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and co-driver to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48).
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the co-driver's door is closed. The driver or co-driver has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48). The warning lamp goes out. On vehicles with the co-driver's automatic front airbag deactivation system, there are objects on the co-driver's seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the co-driver’s seat and store them in a safe place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or co-driver has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases. On vehicles with the co-driver's automatic front airbag deactivation system, there are objects on the co-driver's seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Remove the objects from the co-driver’s seat and store them in a safe place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The ABS and brake warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Observe the display messages. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. An additional warning tone sounds. There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up does not rectify the fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the display messages.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also deactivated. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Observe the display messages. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the automatic transmission, will be restricted or unavailable.
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control is intervening because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control is automatically deactivated. ▶ When starting off, do not depress the accelerator pedal more than is necessary. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while driving. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the weather and road conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In rare cases, it may be best to deactivate ESP® (▷ page 72).
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP®, BAS, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation and Crosswind Assist are unavailable due to a fault. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Observe the display messages. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is deactivated, vehicle stabilisation assistance is significantly reduced. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In rare cases, it may be best to deactivate ESP® (▷ page 72). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the weather and road conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the display messages. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety" (▷ page 45).

Engine

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a fault, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp is on while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped to the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. On vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the bar display (▷ page 225). On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 39). The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the display messages. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 316). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example. ▶ Check the coolant temperature: • using the display in the on-board computer on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 225) • using the analogue display in the instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 39) ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below. The engine could otherwise be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start traffic. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature display may rise to the following maximum values: • up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output of under 100 kW • up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. An additional warning tone sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum value specified below. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled adequately and could become damaged. Never drive with an overheated engine. Otherwise, fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment could catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the display messages. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 316). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example. ▶ Check the coolant temperature: • using the display in the on-board computer on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 225) • using the analogue display in the instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 39) ▶ If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start traffic. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature display may rise to the following maximum values: • up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output of under 100 kW • up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW

Driving systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. ▶ Increase the distance.
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. An additional warning tone sounds. You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay particular attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information about the distance warning function can be found under "COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 195).

Tyres

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!)	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Tyre pressures which are too low, harbour the following hazards: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Observe the display messages. ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 353). ▶ Check the tyre pressure. You can check the tyre pressure electronically on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 348). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
(!)	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately 1 minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to detect or register low tyre pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the display messages. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. An additional warning tone sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
	▷ The yellow "door open" indicator lamp is lit. A door is not fully closed. ▶ Close the doors.
	▷ The yellow clutch pedal indicator lamp is lit when the ignition is switched on. You are attempting to start the engine and the clutch pedal is not completely depressed. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go for the starting procedure.
TCO	▷ The yellow tachograph indicator lamp is lit. The tachograph (TCO) has malfunctioned, e.g. due to invalid data or a missing driver card. Possible causes for malfunctions can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

Important safety notes

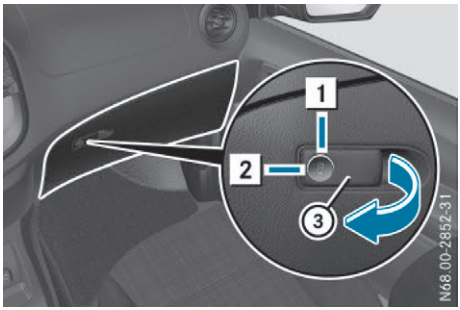
⚠ WARNING

If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outsize objects in the load compartment.

Observe the "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 299).

Glove compartment



Glove compartment (example: glove compartment with a lockable lid)

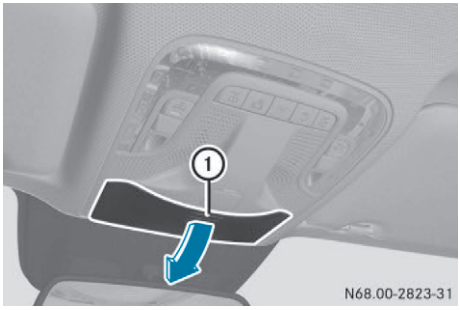
1 Unlocked
2 Locked
③ Glove compartment handle

You can lock and unlock the glove compartment using the emergency key element (▷ page 79).

When you open the glove compartment flap, a coin holder, a pen holder and a credit card holder are integrated on the inside.

- ▶ **To open:** unlock the glove compartment cover if necessary.
- ▶ Pull glove compartment handle ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment up and press it until it engages.

Spectacles compartment in the overhead control panel



Spectacles compartment (example: luxury overhead control panel)

- ▶ **To open:** briefly press cover ①.
  The spectacles compartment opens downwards.
- ▶ **To close:** press the spectacles compartment into the overhead control panel until it engages.

Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage net

You can use the stowage nets on the back of the seat backrests to store small, lightweight items.

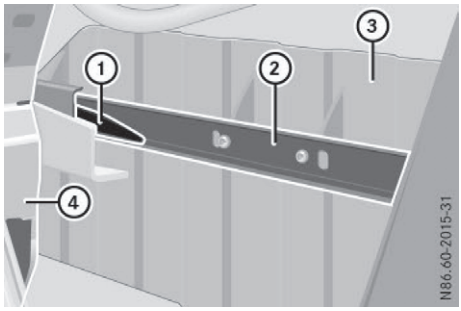
Observe the loading directions (▷ page 299) and the safety information about the stowage spaces (▷ page 290).

Stowage compartments underneath the bench seat/berth

The bench seat/berth has two removable stowage compartments underneath the seat cushion. You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, for example.

The maximum load which can be placed in each stowage compartment is 13 kg.

! Always push the stowage compartment under the bench seat/berth as far as it will go to prevent damage.



You can remove each stowage compartment to increase the size of your vehicle's load compartment.

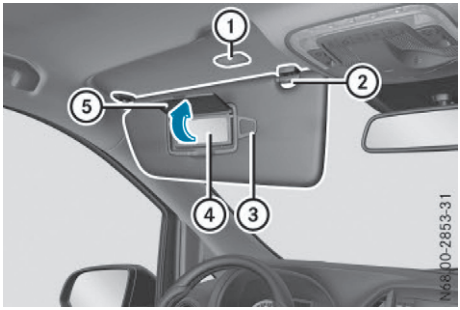
- ▶ **To remove:** slide bench seat/berth ④ as far back as possible (▷ page 102).
- ▶ Pull stowage compartment ③ out to the stop.
- ▶ Pull left-hand plastic tongue ① down and right-hand plastic tongue ① up, when viewed in the direction of travel. At the same time pull out stowage compartment ③ a little each time.
  The corresponding stop is released.

i The direction in which the plastic tongues must be moved to release the stops is stamped in the guide rail.

- ▶ Pull out stowage compartment ③.
- ▶ **To install:** slide bench seat/berth ④ as far back as possible (▷ page 102).
- ▶ Slide stowage compartment ③ into guide rail ② under the bench seat/berth.
  Plastic tongues ① engage automatically.

Sun visors

Overview



Sun visor (example with illuminated vanity mirror)
① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

If you fold mirror cover ⑤ up and the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock, mirror light ① lights up.

Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold the sun visor down.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of bracket ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Folding table

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ WARNING

If the folding table is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Install the folding table as described. Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary. After moving it, always make sure that the folding table is properly engaged.

The folding table is only secured correctly when both locking and unlocking levers are engaged. Observe the "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 299).

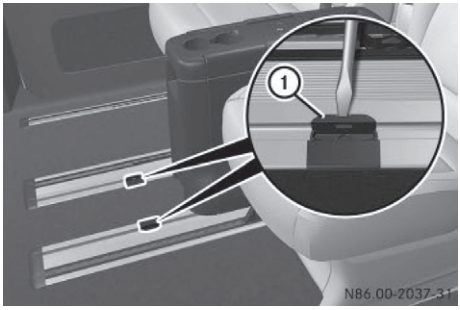
Installing the folding table

⚠ WARNING

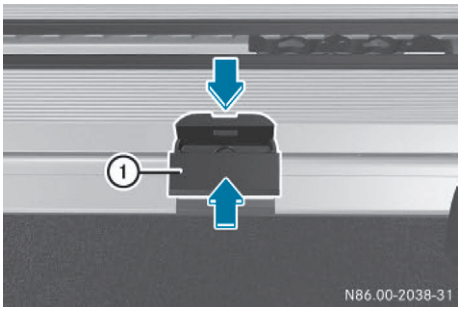
If the folding table is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Install the folding table as described. Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary. After moving it, always make sure that the folding table is properly engaged.

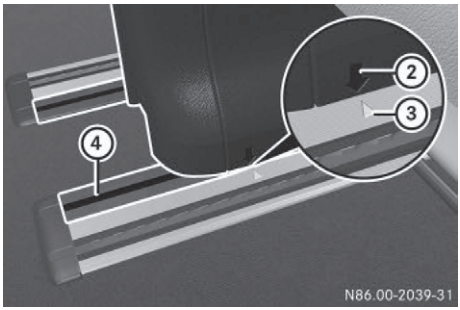
The folding table is only secured correctly when both locking and unlocking levers are engaged.



- ▶ Push the front seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.

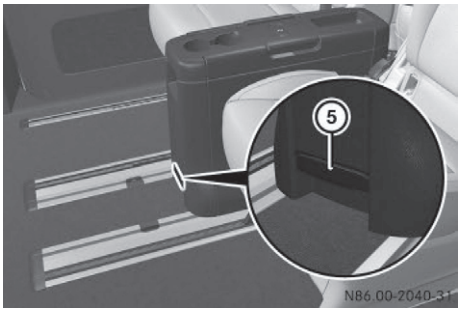


- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail.
  The rail openings for the middle sliding rail on the underside of the folding table are open.
- ▶ Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.



Installation position

▶ Insert the folding table into the guide rails so that arrows ② on the folding table point to both markings ③ on guide rail ④.
The guides and sliding rail on the underside of the folding table fit into the guide rail.



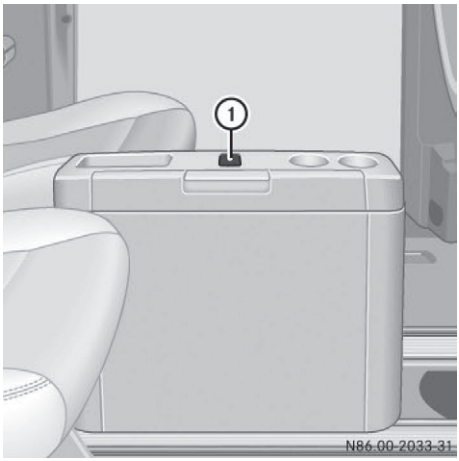
▶ Pull lever ⑤ on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards.
The folding table is properly inserted if:
- you can slide it along the guide rail with lever ⑤ pulled up
- you cannot lift it into a position other than the installation position

▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and click into the openings of the guide rails.
▶ Keep lever ⑤ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.
▶ Move the folding table to the front or the back until you can feel resistance while you press down lever ⑤.
▶ Press lever ⑤ down against the resistance to the stop.
The folding table is correctly secured.

Repositioning the folding table

▶ Keep lever ⑤ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.
▶ Release lever ⑤.
▶ Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.
▶ After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

Raising the folding table



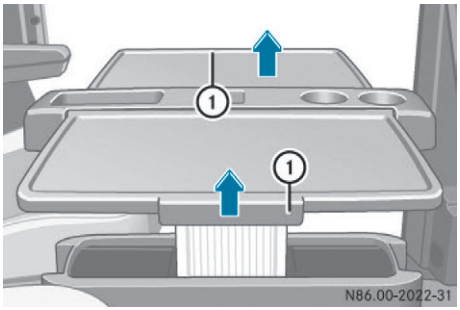
▶ **To raise:** press height adjustment button ① down fully against the resistance.
▶ Release switch ①.
The folding table moves upwards and engages automatically.
Tilt the backrest back slightly if it is no longer possible to adjust the armrest with the folding table extended.
▶ **To lower:** press height adjustment button ① down fully against the resistance.
▶ Press and hold button ① and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table down.
▶ Release button ① when the folding table is in its lowered position.
The centre section of the folding table engages automatically.

Folding out the table panel



- ▶ Use handle ① to pull the table panels out to the stop in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold the table panels to the side until they engage.
  The table panels must be engaged.

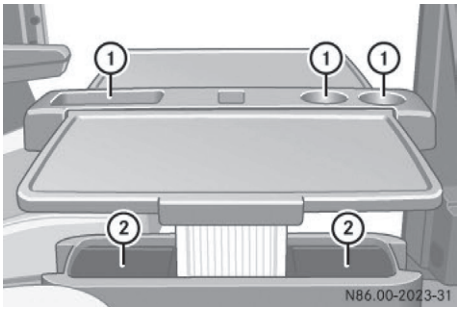
Folding in the table panel



Always fold the table panels in before attempting to slide the folding table.

- ▶ Lift table panels up by handle ①.
- ▶ Use handle ① to slide the panels down vertically into the table.

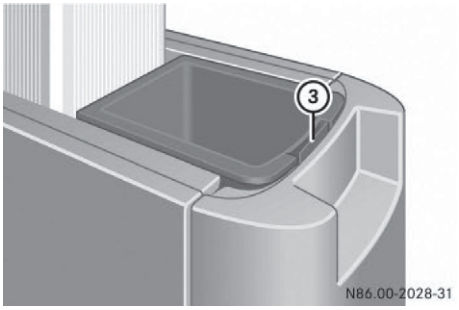
Stowage spaces and stowage compartments



① Recesses on the folding table
② Stowage compartments

Stowage compartments ② can be used to stow large items, e.g. bottles.

An insert can be fitted into stowage compartments ② to hold smaller items.

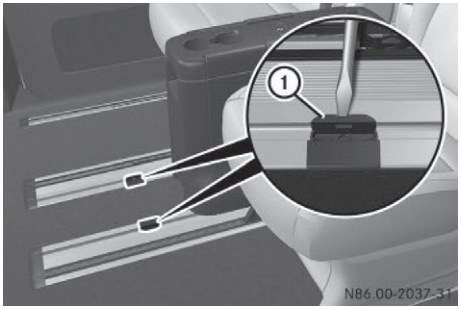


Insert

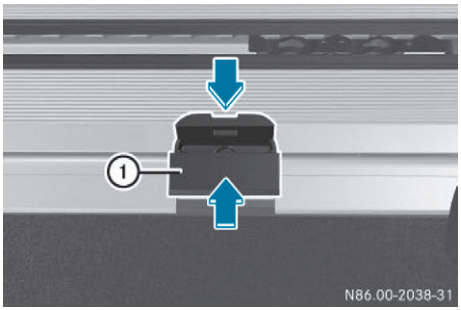
- ▶ **To remove:** press lug ③ and remove the insert.
- ▶ **To insert:** position the insert so that the ribs on the rear side of the insert engage.
- ▶ Press the insert down until it engages.

Removing the folding table

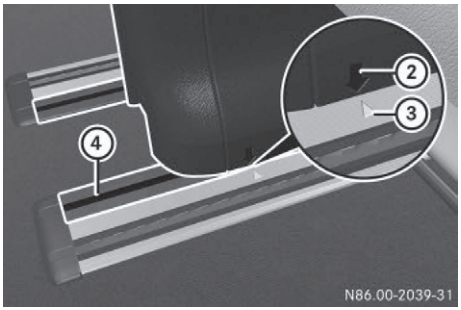
- ▶ Fold in the table panels.
- ▶ Slide the height adjustment into the retracted position.
- ▶ Push the front seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.



- ▶ Push the folding table so far back that covers ① of the rail openings can be removed.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.



- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail.
  The rail openings for the middle sliding rail on the underside of the folding table are open.



Installation position

- ▶ Push the folding table forwards into the installation position.
  Arrows ② on the folding table point to both markings ③ on guide rail ④.
- ▶ Lift the folding table out of guide rail ④.
- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and click into the openings of the guide rails.

Cup holder

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

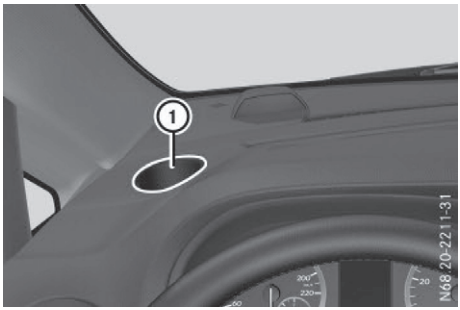
The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 299).

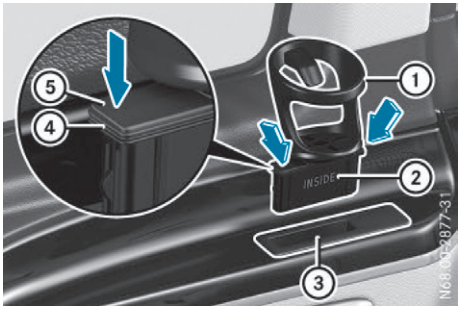
Cup holders in the dashboard



Cup holder in the dashboard (example: left side of vehicle)

Cup holders ① are located on the left and the right on top of the dashboard.

Cup holders in the rear



Stowage compartment for the cup holder in the rear compartment (example: left-hand side trim)

Cupholder ① is inserted into stowage compartment ③ of the side trim in the rear compartment.

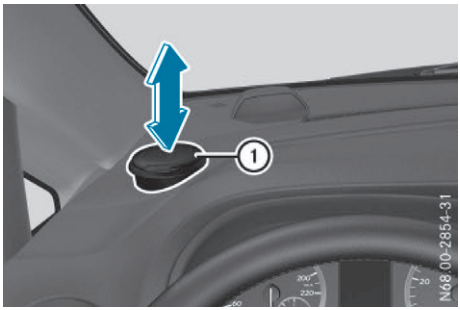
- ▶ **To insert:** position cup holder ① above stowage compartment ③ so that the "INSIDE" lettering on its base ② faces towards the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Insert base ② into the stowage compartment and press down on both sides.
  The cup holder is correctly inserted when:
  - both sealing rings ④ are within stowage compartment ③
  - upper edge ⑤ of the base is flush with stowage compartment ③.
- ▶ **To remove:** grasp the bottom of cup holder ① from below and remove by lifting its base ② out vertically.

Bottle holder

The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors.

There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side panelling. Observe the safety notes (▷ page 290).

Ashtray



Ashtray

Ashtray with lid ① can be inserted into a cup holder on the dashboard or into a cup holder in the rear compartment.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others. Only operate the cigarette lighter if traffic conditions permit.



Cigarette lighter (example: vehicle with stowage compartment under the centre console)

- **To use the cigarette lighter:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- Press in cigarette lighter ①.
  The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- Pull the cigarette lighter out of the socket by its handle.

The cigarette lighter socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A).

If you use the sockets to connect accessories for long periods when the engine is switched off, the starter battery may discharge. An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, power to the socket is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

12 V socket



Socket on the centre console (example: vehicle with a stowage compartment under the centre console)

When the key is turned to position **1** in the ignition lock, the sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A).

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the starter battery may discharge. If the on-board voltage is too low, it might then no longer be possible to start the engine.

The socket in the centre console and the socket in the side of the luggage compartment are not automatically deactivated if the on-board voltage is low. The additional sockets in the rear compartment are automatically deactivated if the on-board voltage is low.

Additional 12 V sockets may be located in the corner trim next to the tailgate and in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides.

- Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Mobile communications equipment

⚠ WARNING

Operating mobile information systems and communications equipment while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment.

Please remember, a navigation system does not supply information on the load-bearing capacity of bridges or the overhead clearance of underpasses. The driver remains responsible for the safety of the vehicle at all times.

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

Failure to observe the Mercedes-Benz installation specifications can result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.

You will find information on retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment under “Vehicle electronics” (▷ page 363).

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Loading guidelines

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, turn over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over. If you remove a seat, store it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

As a result of improperly placed or unevenly distributed loads, the centre of gravity of the load being transported may be too high or too far back. This can significantly impair handling as well as steering and braking characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the centre of gravity of the load is:

- between the axles and
- as low as possible, near the rear axle.

⚠ WARNING

When the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and/or the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight are exceeded, driving safety is compromised. The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be significantly impaired. Overloaded tyres may overheat, causing them to burst. There is a risk of an accident.

When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight for the vehicle (including occupants).

! If you are using a roof carrier, observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof carrier load.

- Do not stack luggage or loads higher than the backrests.
- Objects to be transported should preferably be stowed in the load compartment.
- When transporting luggage, always use the lashing eyelets for securing loads and a safety net, if fitted.
- Use lashing eyelets and fasteners which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Always observe the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer when using suitable load securing aids or lashing material and particularly the information on the end of service life contained in these Operating Instructions.

Load securing aids or lashing material must not be used if there is:

- missing or illegible marking
- yarn breaks, damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- cutting, deformations, squashed areas or other damage
- damage to clamping elements or fasteners

These types of load securing aids or lashing material are worn out; they should not be used and must be replaced. If you use load securing aids or lashing materials which are worn out, the load may not be sufficiently secured and could cause damage to property.

In the event of an accident, have a damaged luggage compartment floor or loading area, the lashing eyelets and the lashing material checked at a specialist workshop. Otherwise, the load may not be correctly secured the next time anything is stowed.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased payload increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Observe the information in the "Securing a load" (▷ page 301) and "Load distribution" (▷ page 300) sections.

You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load in the "Lashing points and carrier systems" section (▷ page 375). You will find information about roof carriers under "Carrier systems" (▷ page 308).

Before loading

! The non-slip mats cannot be used for securing loads and must be replaced should the following become apparent:

- signs of deformation or development of squashed areas
- traces of cracking
- cutting

▶ **Tyre pressure:** check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (▷ page 346).

▶ **Load compartment floor:** clean the load compartment floor.

The load compartment floor must be free from oil and dust, dry and swept clean to prevent the load from slipping.

▶ Place non-slip mats (anti-slip mats) on the load compartment floor if necessary.

When loading

▶ Observe the permissible axle loads and permissible gross vehicle weight for your vehicle. Take into account that your vehicle's unladen weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are fitted. The maximum payload is thus reduced.

▶ Observe the notes on load distribution (▷ page 300).
The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

▶ Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Checking the load

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate/rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate/rear door. Never drive off with the tailgate/rear door open.

▶ **Securing luggage/loads:** make sure that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct it if necessary.

▶ **Doors/tailgate:** close the sliding doors and tailgate/door.

▶ **Headlamps:** adjust the headlamp light cone if necessary. Adjust headlamp range (▷ page 116).

▶ **Tyre pressure:** adjust the tyre pressure according to the vehicle load (▷ page 346).

▶ **Handling characteristics:** adapt your driving style according to the load being transported.

Load distribution

General notes

! Excessive loads on individual points of the load compartment floor or on the load surface impair vehicle handling characteristics and could cause damage to the floor covering.

The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

- ▶ Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- ▶ Always place the load against the backrests of the front or rear seats.
- ▶ Move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible against the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- ▶ Always additionally secure the load with suitable load-securing aids or lashing material.

Observe the following notes:

- Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Load compartment variants

You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the luxury rear bench seat forward to the table position.
- by folding the luxury rear bench seat forwards.
- by removing the rear bench seat or the bench seat/berth.
- by folding up or removing the bed extension of the bench seat/berth.

You will find information about rear bench seats in the "Rear bench seats" section (▷ page 97).

Securing loads

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you attach the lashing strap incorrectly when securing the load, the following may occur in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident:

- the lashing eyelets may become detached or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load may not be restrained.

This may cause the load to slip, tip over or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described lashing eyelets. Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

! Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points.

If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

Spread the load evenly across lashing points/lashing eyelets. You will find information on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (▷ page 374).

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points/lashing eyelets or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring that:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off in normal traffic conditions, should the vehicle swerve to avoid an obstacle, in the event of full brake application and on poor road surfaces.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices must be met.

  If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences.

  Always observe the legal requirements for the country you are currently in.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load as necessary.

Always observe the operating instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

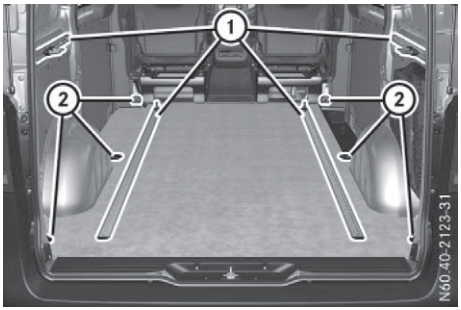
You can obtain information about securing the load correctly from the manufacturer of the load-securing aids or lashing material. Also observe the safety information in the loading directions (▷ page 299).

- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel arches. For this purpose use rigid load securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions to lashing eyelets and the guide rails in the rear.

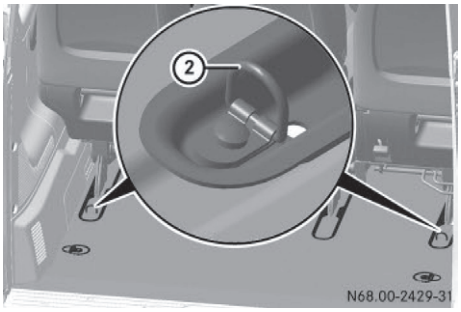
  Only use lashing material, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which has been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN).

  Lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) can be obtained from any specialist firm or Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

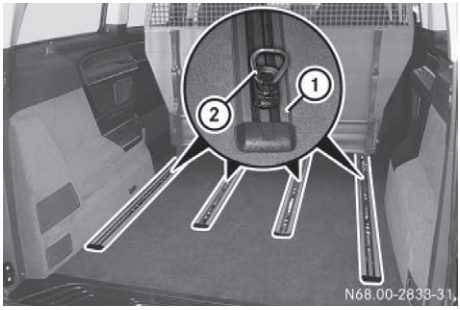
  When securing a load, always use the closest lashing eyelets and pad sharp edges for protection.



Lashing points (example: panel van)



Fixed lashing points on the floor (example: Tourer with seat anchorages)



Variable lashing points in the guide rails (example: Tourer with seat rail system)

① Guide/load rails
② Lashing eyelets

If your vehicle is equipped with guide/loading rails ① in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

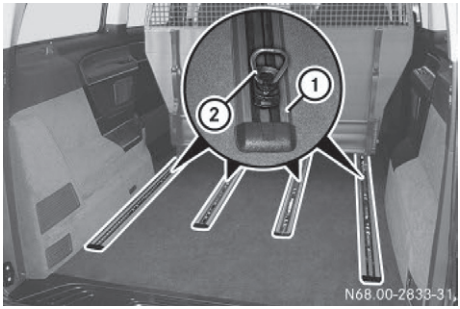
Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats underneath the load to secure the load additionally.

Fitting/removing lashing eyelets for the guide rails

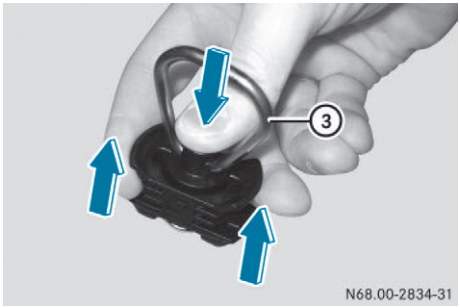
⚠ WARNING

If the lashing eyelet is not properly fitted, it may slip or become detached in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident. This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Before using the lashing eyelets, always make sure they are properly fitted and cannot be moved.



Example: guide/loading rails



Lashing eyelet for guide rails and loading rails

Fitting

- ▶ Turn metal ring ③ so that it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ② as illustrated.
  The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently if the metal ring is parallel to the longitudinal axis of the lashing eyelet. If it is not, the lashing eyelet cannot be fitted, moved or removed.
- ▶ Hold lashing eyelet ② between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated and place your thumb through metal ring ③ and on the central pressure point.
- ▶ With your thumb, push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push lashing eyelet ② through the notches of guide/loading rail ① close to the load and slide it about 12 mm.
- ▶ Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide lashing eyelet ② until it engages.
- ▶ Turn metal ring ③ so that it is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ②.
  The locking pin cannot be pushed down if the metal ring is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the lashing eyelet. This prevents the lashing eyelet from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the lashing eyelet is trodden on.
- ▶ Check lashing eyelet ② is seated correctly. The lashing eyelet cannot be moved.

Removing

- ▶ Turn metal ring ③ so that it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ②.
- ▶ Grip lashing eyelet ② as described above under fitting and, with your thumb, push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide lashing eyelet ② and pull it up and out through the notches of guide/loading rail ①.

Lashing straps

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you attach the lashing strap incorrectly when securing the load, the following may occur in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident:

- the lashing eyelets may become detached or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load may not be restrained.

This may cause the load to slip, tip over or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described lashing eyelets. Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

! Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points.

If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

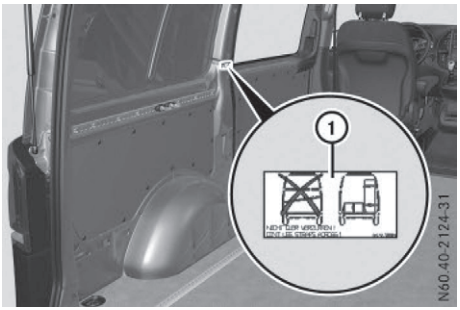
Always observe the operating instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats underneath the load to secure the load additionally.

Notes and information on:

- the operation of the lashing eyelets and lashing points can be found in the "Securing a load" section (▷ page 301)
- the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 374)
- the maximum loading capacity of the lashing strap can be found on the lashing strap label.

  If the label is missing or illegible, the lashing strap is ready to be discarded. Such a lashing strap must be removed from use.

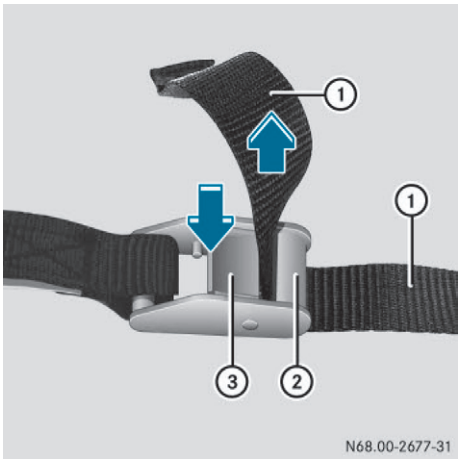


If stickers have been included in the delivery:

▶ Clean the surface before sticker ① is affixed. The stickers must be affixed to a flat, metallic surface free from grease and dust.

▶ Affix stickers ① on every side of the vehicle in close proximity to the loading rails in a clearly visible location.

Tensioning strap



▶ Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 303) and the notes in the "Securing a load" section (▷ page 301).

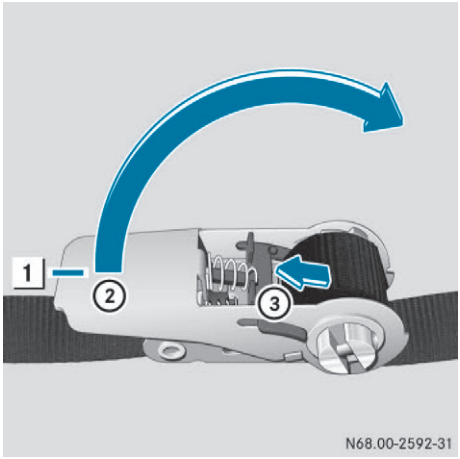
▶ **To tighten the tensioning strap:** press tensioning lever ③ and keep it pressed.

▶ Guide tensioning strap ① between tensioning lever ③ and brace ② as illustrated and tighten it.

▶ Release tensioning lever ③.

▶ **To release the tensioning strap:** press tensioning lever ③ and pull tensioning strap ① out from the strap buckle.

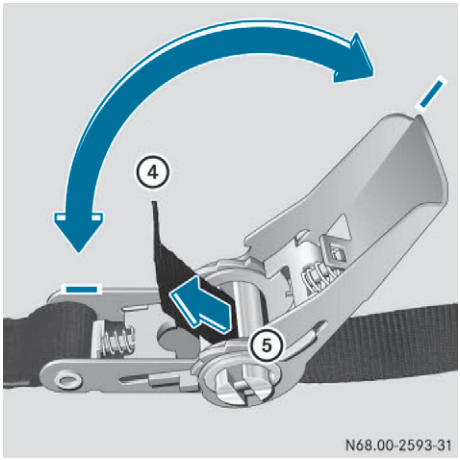
Ratchet strap



Tensioning lever fastened in detent position

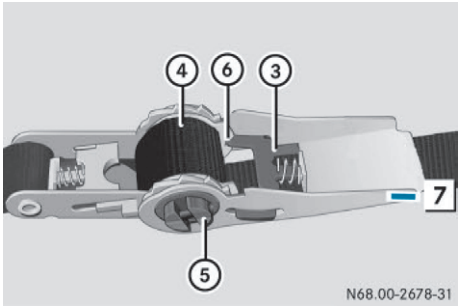
Always observe the operating instructions or the notes of the manufacturer for the operation of the ratchet strap.

- **To release the tensioning lever:** press stop slider ③ outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever ② from detent position 1 to the desired position.
- **To tighten the ratchet strap:** release tensioning lever ② and open it.



Threading and tensioning

- Guide ratchet strap ④ through slotted shaft ⑤ from behind as illustrated and tighten it.
- Swing tensioning lever ② back and forth until the ratchet strap has wound around slotted shaft ⑤ two to three times.
- Press stop slider ③ outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever ② to detent position 1.
- Release stop slider ③.
  The ratchet is closed and engaged.



Tensioning lever in the release position

- **To release the ratchet strap:** release tensioning lever ② and swing it into release position 7.
  Lock stop slider ③ engages in end recess ⑥ and slotted shaft ⑤ can move freely.
- Pull ratchet strap ④ out of the ratchet.

Load-securing aids

Load protection net

⚠ WARNING

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads. In the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident, you may be struck by unsecured loads. There is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Secure objects, luggage and loads to prevent them slipping or tipping over, e.g. by lashing them down, even when using the load protection net.

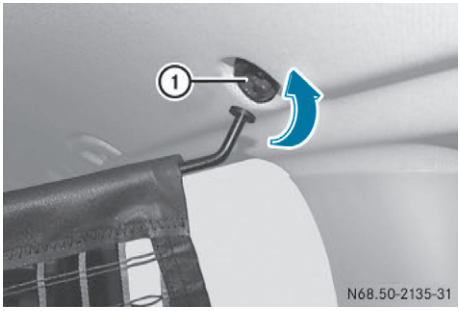
⚠ WARNING

If vehicle occupants are seated behind a load protection net, they may be squeezed up against the load protection net. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

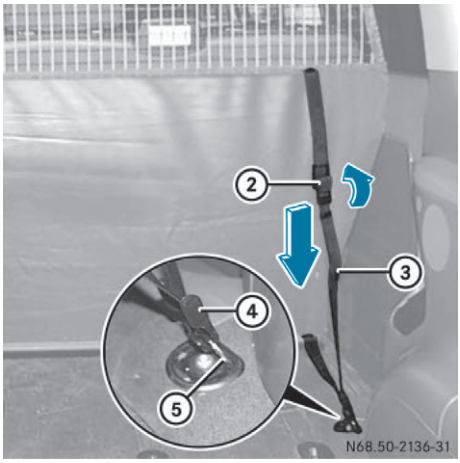
Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the load protection net.

The load protection net borders the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over. Always observe the notes on securing loads (▷ page 301).

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the first row of back seats.



Upper retainer



Anchorage (example: lashing eyelet secured)

Fitting

- If necessary, remove the load compartment stowage tray (▷ page 308).
- Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ① in such a way that tensioning straps ③ face the rear of the vehicle.
- Install lashing eyelets ⑤ into the nearest available guide rail behind the seat anchorages (▷ page 302). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat anchorages to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.
- Check lashing eyelet ⑤ is seated correctly. The lashing eyelets should not move.
- Pull tensioning straps ③ of the load protection net tightly.
- Clip hook ④ on tensioning straps ③ into lashing eyelets ⑤.
- Fold tensioning element ② up.
- Pull the loose ends of tensioning straps ③ down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps ③ are tight.
- Fold tensioning element ② down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- If necessary, fit the load compartment stowage tray (▷ page 308).
- After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut.
- Retighten if necessary.

Removing

- If necessary, remove the load compartment stowage tray (▷ page 308).
- Fold tensioning element ② up. Tensioning straps ③ are slack.
- Unclip hook ④ of tensioning straps ③ from lashing eyelets ⑤ at the bottom.
- Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ①.
- When required, remove lashing eyelets ⑤ (▷ page 302).
- If necessary, fit the load compartment stowage tray (▷ page 308).
- Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net installed

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② on straps ③ upwards.
  The load protection net slackens.
- ▶ Correctly adjust the front seat.
- ▶ Re-tension the load protection net.

Load compartment stowage space

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

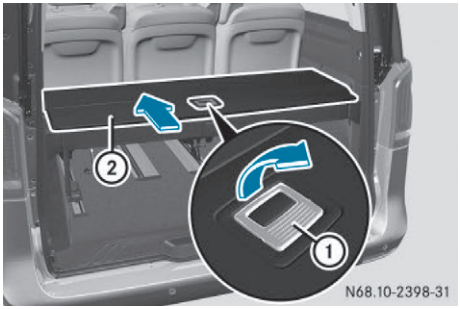
⚠ WARNING

If the luggage compartment partition is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

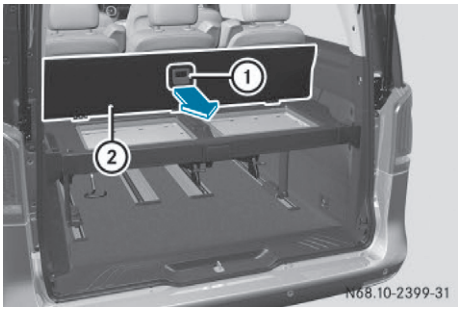
Install the luggage compartment partition as described. After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

The luggage compartment partition is only secured correctly when both levers are locked. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 299).

Storage compartments

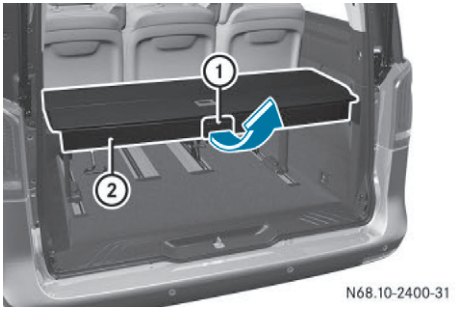


- ▶ **To open:** push handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
  Cover ② folds upwards in the middle.
- ▶ Slide cover ② back as far as it will go.

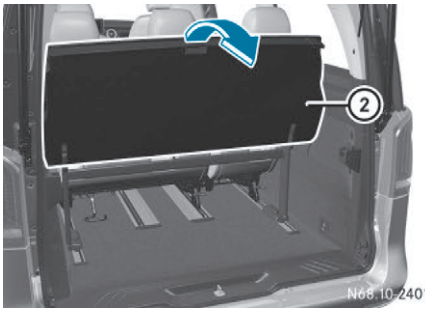


- ▶ **To close:** pull cover ② forwards using handle ①.
- ▶ Push cover ② down in the middle until it is fully closed.

Folding up/down



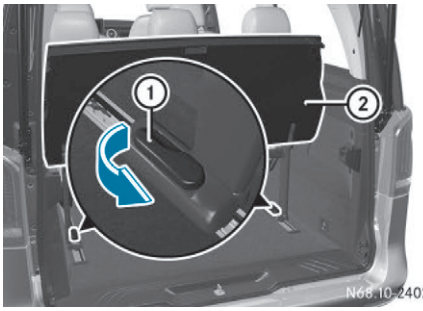
▶ **To fold up to a 70° angle:** pull handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
The luggage compartment partition is released.
▶ Swing luggage compartment partition ② upwards.



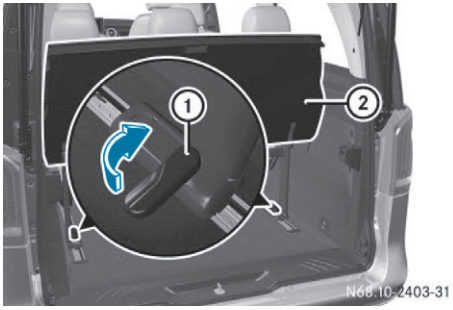
Make sure that the luggage compartment partition is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

▶ **To fold down:** pull luggage compartment partition ② down until it engages.
Luggage compartment partition ② is locked.

Removing/fitting



▶ **To remove:** fold up luggage compartment partition ② (▷ page 307).
▶ Swing lever ① inwards.
Luggage compartment partition ② pops out.
▶ Remove luggage compartment partition ②.



If possible, fit the luggage compartment partition with the help of a second person.

▶ **To fit:** place luggage compartment partition ② into the vehicle at an angle.
▶ Rotate luggage compartment partition ② in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails.
The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers ①.
▶ Swing lever ① outwards.
Luggage compartment partition ② engages.
▶ Fold luggage compartment partition ② down.

Carrier systems

⚠ WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (▷ page 375).

! Make sure that:

- the screws for the roof carrier are tightened to a maximum torque of 10 Nm in the threaded holes provided and
- there is a minimum bolt penetration of 4 turns.

Only fit roof carriers and rear racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This will help avoid damage to the vehicle.

You can fit a roof carrier to the roof and, for example, a rear-mounted cycle rack on the tailgate.

Fit the protective caps on the securing threads after you have removed the roof carrier.

If you have fitted a rear rack on the tailgate, the additional weight reduces the assistance provided by the gas pressure springs when the tailgate is opened. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing you will need to provide extra support for the tailgate to prevent it from sinking unintentionally.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

The fuel injection system operates with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

The live components of the fuel injection system are, for example, the injectors.

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment, only touch the components described in the following:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler neck cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion tank cap

Opening the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into

contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

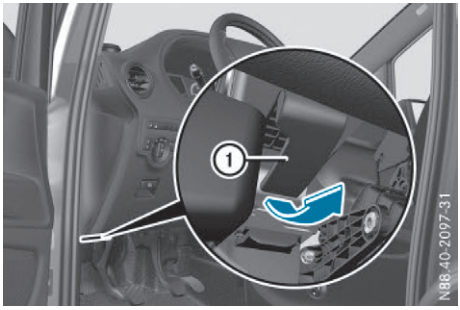
Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

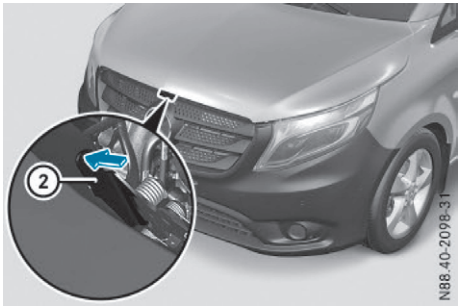
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

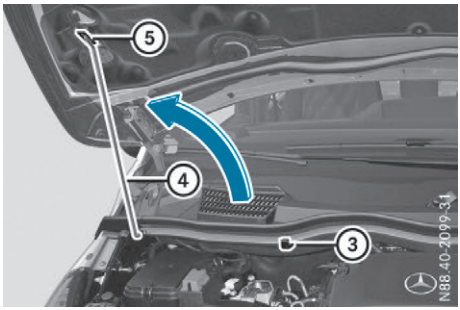


Observe the safety notes when you open the bonnet.

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179).
- ▶ Pull release handle ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



- ▶ Grasp in the gap and push grip ② on the bonnet catch to the left.
- ▶ Raise the bonnet and hold it in that position.



- ▶ Pull support strut ④ out of retainer ③ and guide it up in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet in such a way that support strut ④ glides into recess ⑤ and the bonnet engages.

Closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

Cloths or other flammable materials left in the engine compartment can ignite if they come into contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire. After carrying out maintenance work, make sure that no extraneous flammable material is left in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into

contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

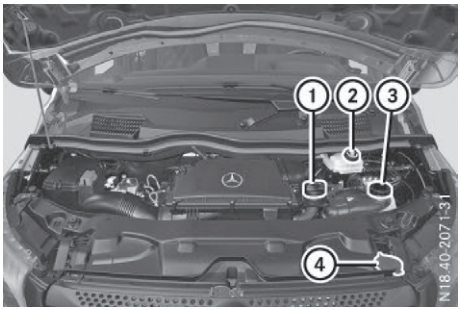
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

! Do not use your hands to push the bonnet down. You could damage it otherwise.

- ▶ Hold support strut ④ and lift the bonnet slightly.
- ▶ Guide support strut ④ towards retainer ③ and apply slight pressure to make it engage.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet and allow it to fall with momentum from a height of approximately 30 cm.

  The bonnet locks audibly.
- ▶ Check that the bonnet is correctly locked. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. If the bonnet is not correctly engaged, open the bonnet again. Let the bonnet fall with a little more momentum.

Overview of the engine compartment



Engine compartment (example)

① Engine oil filler neck cap (▷ page 312)
② Brake fluid reservoir cap (▷ page 317)
③ Coolant expansion tank cap (▷ page 316)
④ Washer fluid reservoir cap (▷ page 318)

Regularly check the fluid level and the assembly for leaks. If you detect fluid loss, e.g. oil flecks on the vehicle parking space, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Engine oil

General notes

! Engine oil gets dirty in the course of operation and its quality and volume are gradually diminished. Regularly check the oil level, and top up or have it replaced as needed.

Observe the information on approved engine oils and oil consumption under "Service Products and Capacities" (▷ page 368).

You can check the oil level in the engine:

- on the display of the on-board computer
- with the oil dipstick

Checking the oil level electronically (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

Only vehicles with an engine output of 100 kW or more (models 114 CDI / BlueTEC to 119 BlueTEC) can check the oil level electronically via the on-board computer.

If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after 5 minutes, repeat the engine oil level check after another 5 minutes.

If an oil level reading is still not displayed, check the engine oil level with the dipstick (▷ page 314). Have the engine oil level checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To check the level, the ignition must be turned on and the engine must be shut off once it reaches operating temperature. The vehicle must be parked on a level surface. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Wait 5 minutes.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press ⓜ to select the Oil measurement menu.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm.
  The Engine oil level Measuring now display message appears in the display while the engine oil level measurement is in progress.

The display may show the following messages after the engine oil level measurement.

Display message
Engine oil level OK
- ▶ **Action:** do not top up oil.

Display message
Add X.X l engine oil
- ▶ Top up with the amount of oil X.X l shown (▷ page 315).
- ▶ **Action:** check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.

Display message
Engine oil level: reduce oil level

The oil level is too high.
- ▶ **Action:** have excess oil siphoned off.

Display message
For eng. oil level: switch on ignition
- ▶ **Action:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Display message
Waiting period not observed
- ▶ **Action:** repeat the engine oil measurement after about 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- ▶ Repeat the engine oil measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature.

Display message
Engine oil level Unavail. if eng. on
- ▶ **Action:** switch off the engine when it is at normal operating temperature and wait approximately 5 minutes before measuring the engine oil level.

Checking the oil level electronically (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Only vehicles with an engine output of 100 kW or more (models 114 CDI / BlueTEC to 119 BlueTEC) can check the oil level electronically via the on-board computer.

If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after 5 minutes, repeat the engine oil level check after another 5 minutes.

If an oil level reading is still not displayed, check the engine oil level with the dipstick (▷ page 314). Have the engine oil level checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To check the level, the ignition must be turned on and the engine must be shut off once it reaches operating temperature. The vehicle must be parked on a level surface. Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Wait 5 minutes.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Engine oil level.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The display message Engine oil level Measuring now Measurement accurate only if vehicle is level appears in the display while the engine oil level is being measured.

The display may show the following messages after the engine oil level measurement.

Display message

Engine oil level OK

▶ **Action:** do not top up oil.

Display message

Add X.X litre engine oil when next refuelling

▶ Top up with the amount of oil X.X l shown (▷ page 315).

▶ **Action:** check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.

Display message

Engine oil level: Reduce oil level

The oil level is too high.

▶ **Action:** have excess oil siphoned off.

Display message

For engine oil level turn on ignition

▶ **Action:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Display message

Waiting period for engine oil level not observed

▶ **Action:** repeat the engine oil measurement after about 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.

▶ Repeat the engine oil measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature.

Display message

Engine oil level Not when engine running

▶ **Action:** switch off the engine when it is at normal operating temperature and wait approximately 5 minutes before measuring the engine oil level.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ **WARNING**

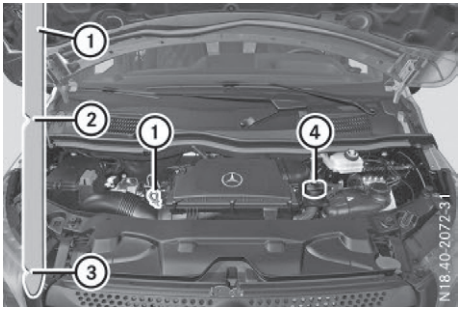
If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

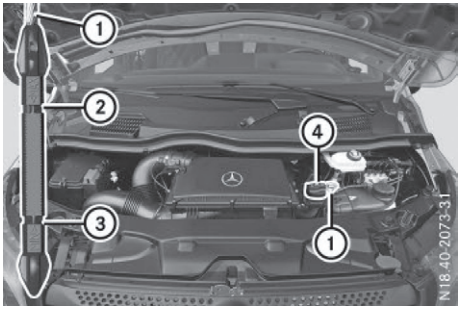
⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.



Oil dipstick and oil filler neck cap (example: engine with a power output below 100 kW)



Oil dipstick and oil filler neck cap (example: engine with a power output of 100 kW or more)

Only check the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Wait 5 minutes.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 310).
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Wipe oil dipstick ① using a lint-free cloth.
- ▶ Insert oil dipstick ① back into the guide tube as far as it will go and remove it again.
  If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is adequate.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to or below minimum mark ③, open cap ④ and top up the engine oil (▷ page 315).
  The difference in quantity between marks ② and ③ is approximately 2 litres.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Topping up the engine oil

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

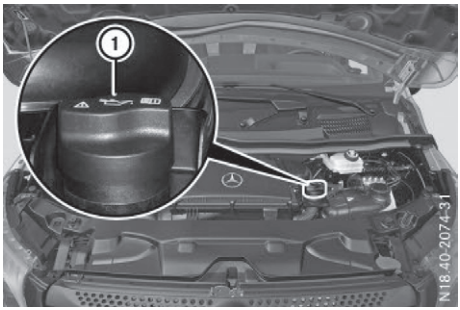
Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.



Engine oil filler neck (example)

Observe the information regarding approved motor oil under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 368).

- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 310).
- ▶ Unscrew and remove cap ①.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Fit cap ① on the filler neck and tighten. When doing so, make sure that the cap engages correctly.
- ▶ Check the oil level with the oil dipstick (▷ page 314) or (for vehicles with engine output less than 100 kW) electronically with the on-board computer:
  - on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 312)
  - on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 313)
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Coolant

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous. Also observe the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 364).

⚠ WARNING

The engine cooling system is under pressure, particularly if the engine is warm. You could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out when opening the cap. There is a danger of injury.

Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Wear gloves and protective eyewear when opening. Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.

Only check the coolant level and/or fill the coolant if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50 °C.

! Check the engine cooling and heating system regularly for leaks.

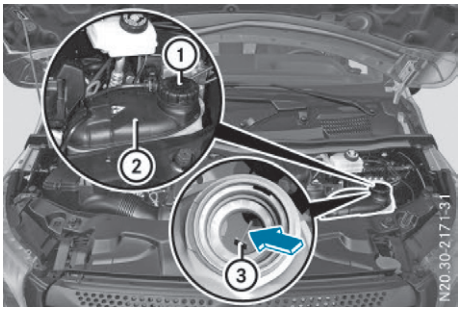
If a large quantity of coolant is lost, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.



Example: cap and coolant expansion tank

Checking the coolant level

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 310).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it from coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ Check the coolant level.
  If the coolant is up to marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is a sufficient

amount of coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

If the coolant is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is a sufficient amount of coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

Topping up the coolant

- ▶ If the coolant drops under marker bar ③ in the filler neck, top up the coolant. Observe the information on the correct coolant mixture ratio and the required water quality under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 370). To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise to tighten.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the air-conditioning system control panel.
- ▶ After approximately 5 minutes, switch off the engine and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Also observe the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 364).

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

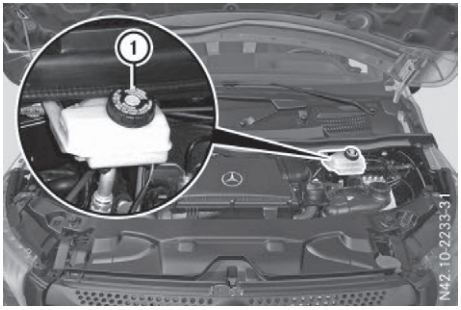
Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

! If the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or less, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake pads/linings. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem.

! Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.

Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the information regarding brake fluid in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 370).



The clutch mechanism and the brake system are operated hydraulically using brake fluid.

Check the brake fluid level regularly, e.g. weekly or when refuelling.

Checking the brake fluid level

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 310).
- ▶ Check the brake fluid level.
  The brake fluid level is adequate if the level is between the MIN mark and MAX mark on brake fluid reservoir ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Washer fluid

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

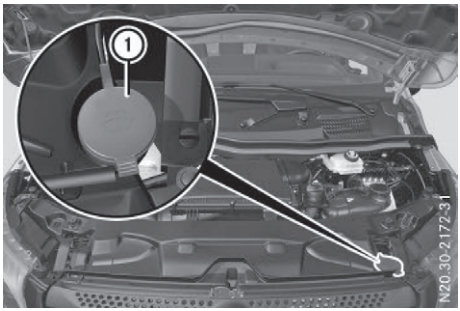
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.



Example: washer fluid reservoir

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Observe the information regarding washer fluid under "Service Products and Capacities" (▷ page 371).

Topping up the washer fluid

- ▶ Mix the washer fluid to the appropriate mixing ratio in a container beforehand.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 310).
- ▶ Pull cap ① on the washer fluid reservoir upwards at the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ Press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Maintenance

General notes

Environmental note

Observe measures to protect the environment when working on the vehicle. You must observe the legal requirements when disposing of service products, e.g. engine oil. This also includes all components, e.g. filters, which have come into contact with service products. Any qualified specialist workshop can provide information about this.

Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally-responsible manner. Comply with the instructions for use of the care products.

Do not run the engine for longer than necessary when the vehicle is stationary.

Before carrying out maintenance measures and repairs, you must read the following documents relating to maintenance measures and repairs:

- relevant sections of the technical documentation such as the operating instructions and workshop information
- legal stipulations such as work safety regulations and accident prevention regulations

When carrying out work underneath the vehicle, you must secure the vehicle using stands with sufficient load-bearing capacity.

Never use a vehicle jack instead of stands. The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 31).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions. Specialist knowledge beyond the scope of these Operating Instructions is required when carrying out testing and maintenance work. This work should only be carried out by trained personnel.

The vehicle Maintenance Booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the implied warranty. You will find information about service products approved by Mercedes-Benz and capacities under "Service Products and Capacities" (▷ page 364).

Maintenance services must be carried out in accordance with the provisions and recommendations in the Maintenance Booklet. Not doing so could void any warranty claims and lead to refusal of goodwill gestures after the manufacturer has submitted a damage report.

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz Original Parts" (▷ page 32).

Service interval display

General notes

The service interval display informs you of the next service due date. Information on the type of service and service intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

The service interval display does not provide information about the engine oil level. The service interval display should therefore not be confused with the engine oil level display.

For example, the display shows one of the following service messages for a few seconds:

- `Service A in .. days`
- `Service A due` or `Service A due`
- `Serv. A overdue by .. days`

Then either the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed. If the service due date has been exceeded, the elapsed time or distance travelled after the overdue service date is shown. The letter in the display message indicates which service is due. `A` stands for a minor service and `B` for a major service.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Service work will need to be performed more frequently than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under more arduous conditions or with higher loads. Such arduous conditions include:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- driving predominantly short distances

- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- leaving the engine idling for long periods on a frequent basis

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, replaced more frequently. If the vehicle is subjected to higher loads, the tyres must be checked more frequently. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Hiding service messages

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the Ⓡ button on the instrument cluster.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Calling up the service due date

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press ⓜ to select the service display. The display shows a possible service message.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and press OK to confirm. The display shows the service due date.

ASSYST (Active Service System)

On vehicles with ASSYST, you are informed when the next service is due depending on the distance covered and driving style.

The time between individual service due dates can be extended by:

- driving with care at moderate engine speeds
- avoiding short journeys where the engine does not reach its operating temperature

ASSYST only records periods of time during which the battery is connected. To make sure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time, you should therefore subtract periods when the battery is disconnected from the days shown.

Battery

Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or installing, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information can be found under "ABS" (▷ page 70) and under "ESP®" (▷ page 72).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The flammable gas mix is produced when the battery is charged or when the vehicle is jump-started.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charging results, for example, from:

- wearing synthetic clothing
- friction between clothing and the seat
- when dragging or pushing the battery across carpet flooring or any other synthetic materials
- when rubbing the battery with cloths or towels

Comply with the following safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion. Explosive oxyhydrogen is produced when batteries are being charged. Only charge batteries in well-ventilated areas.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when working on the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear acid-proof protective gloves. If skin or clothes are splashed with acid, neutralise the splashes immediately with soapy water or an acid neutraliser, then clean the affected areas with water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection. When mixing water and acid, the liquid can splash into your eyes. Rinse acid splashes to the eyes immediately with clean water and contact a doctor immediately.



Keep children at a safe distance. Children are not able to assess the dangers posed by batteries and acid.



When handling batteries, observe the safety precautions and special protective measures contained in these Operating Instructions.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Observe the following notes:

- Recharge the battery more frequently, if you:
  - predominantly drive short distances
  - predominantly drive at low outside temperatures
  - leave the vehicle parked for a lengthy period

  In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.
- Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.
- When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- If your vehicle requires jump-starting, or if you wish to provide jump-starting assistance to another vehicle, only use the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment (▷ page 336).
- For safety reasons, only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

  These batteries have been tested and approved for your vehicle. They provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.
- Have the battery removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with three batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- Auxiliary battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- Additional battery in the seat base of the left-hand front seat

Disconnecting and removing

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

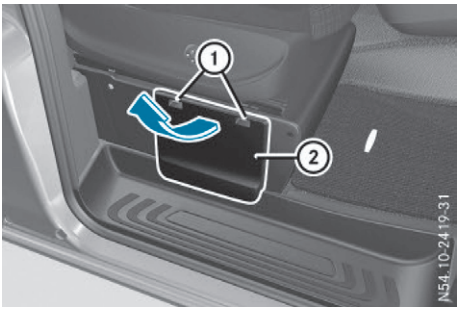
Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If, in exceptional circumstances, you need to disconnect the battery yourself, please make sure that:

- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- You have switched off the engine and removed the key. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check to see that there are no indicator lamps lighting in the instrument cluster. Electronic components such as the alternator may otherwise be damaged.
- After the battery has been disconnected, the parking brake is automatically engaged. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- For vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- You have first removed the negative terminal and then the positive terminal. Never mix up the terminal clamps. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.



Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

The following description on disconnecting and removing the battery is based upon the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the driver's seat. The additional battery is disconnected and removed in the same way as the starter battery. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.

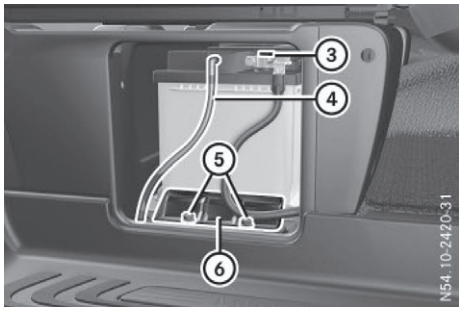
▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Open the front door on the right-hand side.

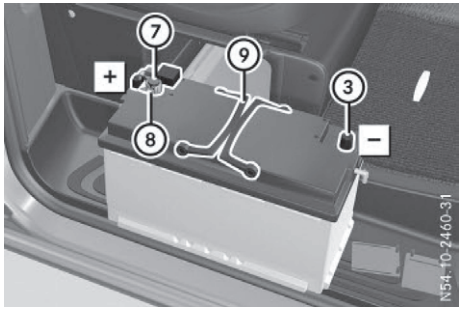
To disconnect or remove the additional battery, open the left-hand front door. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.

- ▶ Press both latching springs ① down and remove cover ② upwards from the seat base.
- ▶ Remove cover ② by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.



Open seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Remove screws ⑤ from holder ⑥.
- ▶ Remove holder ⑥.
- ▶ Remove breather hose ④ from the top of the battery.
- ▶ Pull the battery out of the seat base until the negative clamp can be released and removed.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative clamp from negative terminal ③.
- ▶ Remove the negative clamp in such a way that the battery cable terminal no longer touches negative terminal ③.



Example: starter battery

- ▶ Remove the battery from the seat base and place it on the door sill panel as shown. If necessary, hold the battery by handles ⑨.
- ▶ Remove the positive clamp cover from positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Loosen positive clamp ⑧ on positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Remove positive clamp ⑧ in such a way that the battery cable terminal no longer touches positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Lift the battery from the door sill panel by handles ⑨.

Reconnecting and fitting

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

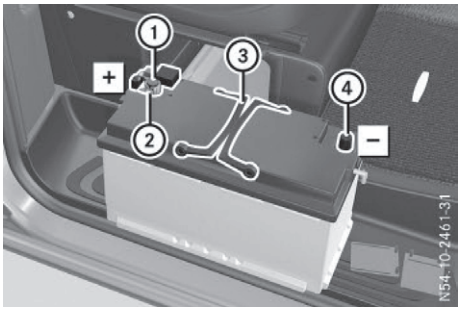
- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

! Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You will otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

Always observe the specified installation position for the positive terminal. The positive terminal may otherwise come into contact with vehicle parts. This results in a risk of short circuit and fire.

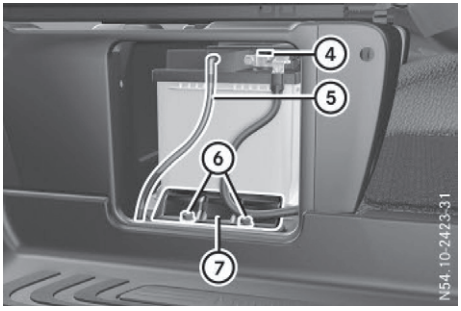
The following description on connecting and fitting the battery is based upon the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat. The additional battery is connected and fitted in the same way as the starter battery.

The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.



Example: starter battery

- ▶ Place the battery on the door sill panel as shown and secure with handles ③ if necessary.
- ▶ Connect positive clamp ② to positive terminal ①. Always observe the positive terminal installation position shown when doing so. The positive lead must be routed parallel to the side of the battery housing in the connection area.
- ▶ Place the positive clamp cover on positive terminal ①.
- ▶ Fold both handles ③ down onto the battery.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base until the negative terminal can be connected.
- ▶ Connect the negative clamp to negative terminal ④.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base as far as it will go.



Open seat base with fitted battery (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Push breather hose ⑤ onto the battery connection at the top.
- ▶ Guide holder ⑦ over the lower side of the battery housing and the threads for screws ⑥.
- ▶ Screw on holder ⑦ with screws ⑥. The battery is secured to prevent slipping.



Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Insert cover ⑨ down in front of the battery compartment into the seat base and close it. Latching springs ⑧ of cover ⑨ should engage audibly.

Carry out the following work after connecting the battery:

- ▶ Reset the side window (▷ page 93).
- ▶ Reset the electric sliding doors (▷ page 87).

Charging

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster when temperatures are low, it is probably because the discharged battery has frozen. Should this be the case, do not jump-start the vehicle or charge the battery. The service life of a thawed battery may be shorter. Start-up behaviour may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

! Only charge the fitted battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This device allows the battery to be charged when it is fitted in the vehicle. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. Only this device permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the battery.

Recharge the battery more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips and/or drive at low outside temperatures.

Only charge the fitted battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz, using the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth terminal in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 336).

i If a battery is not fitted and not in service, you should charge it every 3 months. This helps to counteract self-discharging and prevent damage to the battery.

Care

! Dirty battery terminals and battery surfaces cause creepage current. This can cause the batteries to discharge.

! Do not use any cleaning agents containing fuel. Cleaning agents containing fuel corrode the battery housing.

! If dirt enters the battery cell, self-discharging of the battery is increased and the battery may be damaged.

The following points on battery care must be observed:

▶ Regularly check the battery terminals and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis to ensure that they are firmly seated.

▶ Always keep the battery terminals and battery surfaces clean and dry.

▶ Lightly grease the undersides of the battery terminals with acid-resistant grease.

▶ Only clean the battery casing with a commercially available cleaning product.

Care

Notes on care

⚠ WARNING

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a danger of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Environmental note

Only wash your vehicle at a wash bay designed for this purpose. Dispose of empty containers and used cleaning products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the exterior mirrors and remove any additional aerials. Otherwise, the exterior mirror, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are fully folded out again and that any aerials are refitted when you leave the automatic car wash.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the roof are completely closed
- the climate control blower is switched off
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After putting the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from:

- the windscreen
- the windscreen wiper blades

  This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.
- on vehicles with rear doors, from the reversing camera lens in the top of the licence plate moulding (▷ page 329)

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements of the country you are currently in when washing by hand.

▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.

▶ Use a soft car sponge.

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.

▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.

▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlets.

▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.

▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.

▶ Do not let the cleaning agents dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaning equipment

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior. The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

! When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of approximately 30 cm between the high pressure nozzle and the vehicle parts. Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round jet nozzle. Parts of the vehicle or engine can otherwise be damaged.

! Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning. This will avoid causing damage to the vehicle.

Do not point the water jet at:

- door joints
- reversing camera
- air bellows
- brake hoses
- wheel balance weights
- electrical components
- electrical plug connectors
- seals
- drive train, especially not at the intermediate bearing of the propeller shaft

BlueTec® vehicles:

! The exhaust gas aftertreatment components may only be cleaned once they have cooled down. Otherwise, the sensors may be damaged.

Never point the water jet directly into the exhaust pipe. Otherwise, the exhaust gas aftertreatment components may be damaged.

Cleaning the engine

! Water must not enter intake or ventilation openings. When cleaning with high pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or the terminals of electrical lines.

Preserve the engine after the engine has been cleaned. Protect the belt drive system from exposure to the preservative agent.

Also observe the information under "High-pressure cleaners" (▷ page 327).

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.

▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

▷▷

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion on the wheel bolts or the retainer springs for the wheel-balancing weights.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

If you clean the wheels with a high-pressure cleaner, observe the safety notes for the high-pressure cleaner (▷ page 327). You could otherwise damage the tyres.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.

▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

▶ Fold back the wiper arms before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

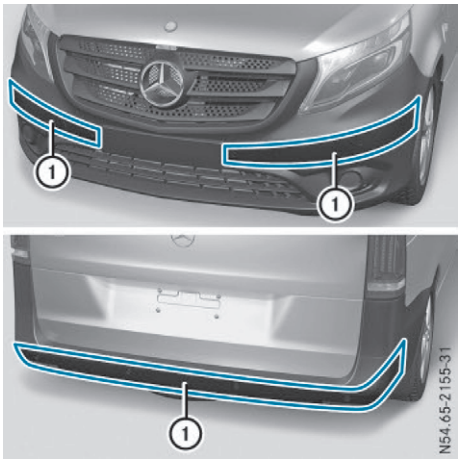
! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

▶ Clean the plastic covers of the exterior lighting with a damp sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo, or with cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the information provided by the manufacturer regarding the distance to be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.



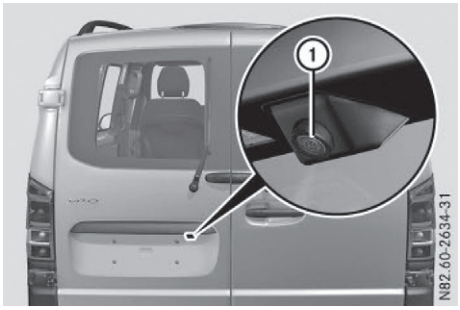
▶ Clean drive system sensors ① with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You could otherwise scratch or damage the lens of the reversing camera.

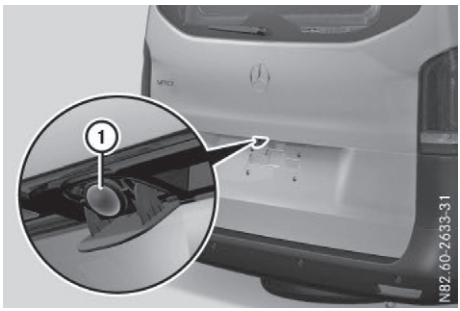
When cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure or steam cleaner, observe a minimum distance of 50 cm to the reversing camera. Do not aim directly at the reversing camera. You could otherwise damage the reversing camera.

Make sure that you do not apply any wax to camera lens when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.



Vehicles with rear doors

▶ Clean camera lens ① with clean water and a soft cloth.



Vehicles with a tailgate

▶ Make sure that the engine is switched off and the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Engage reverse gear or shift the transmission to position **R**.

The reversing camera flap opens.

▶ Clean camera lens ① with clean water and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the sliding door

The care instructions do not apply to electric sliding doors.



- ▶ Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of contact surfaces ② and contact pins ① of the sliding door.
- ▶ Clean contact surfaces ② and contact pins ① with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.
  Do not oil or grease contact plates ② and contact pins ①.

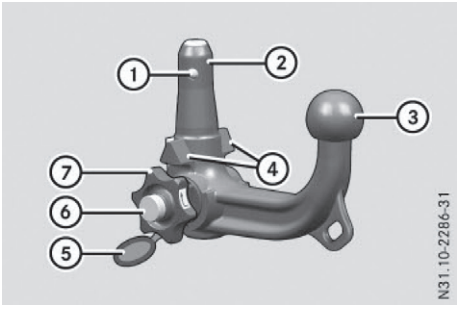
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

! Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

! Follow the additional notes on trailer tow hitch care (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).



Ball coupling (example: detachable trailer tow hitch)

① Locking balls
② Guide pin
③ Ball joint
④ Guide faces
⑤ Cap
⑥ Lock
⑦ Handwheel

Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty or corroded.

- ▶ Remove traces of rust, e.g. with a wire brush.
- ▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or brush.
- ▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease positions ① to ④ and the ball coupling mounting on the vehicle.
- ▶ Treat lock ⑥ under cap ⑤ and the shaft of handwheel ⑦ with acid- and resin-free oil.
- ▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior

Cleaning the interior

! Observe the following points when wet cleaning the vehicle interior:

- Never use a high-pressure cleaner.
- Make sure that no liquids enter or are left in gaps or cavities.
- Ensure that there is sufficient ventilation when cleaning.
- Make sure that the vehicle interior dries completely after cleaning.

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface with a commercially available microfibre cloth and cleaner for TFT/LCD displays.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim and the cockpit with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use a mild detergent or care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth.

▶ **Vehicles with leather upholstery:** after cleaning, use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

▶ Wipe the trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Microfibre cloths should not be used to clean covers made from genuine or artificial leather. The microfibre cloth can damage the cover if used frequently.

! Clean:

- artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent, e.g. washing-up liquid.
- cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent, e.g. washing-up liquid. Wipe entire seat sections carefully to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. Otherwise, the leather could become rough or cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Please keep in mind that:

- leather covers are a natural product and, as such, are subject to a natural ageing process. Leather may react differently (e.g. increased wrinkling) to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity or intense heat).
- regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

Remove any stains or dirt immediately. This will avoid residue or damage.

- Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

- **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

Depending on the equipment version of the vehicle, the vehicle tool kit is:

- in the seat base of the left front seat
- in the rear stowage compartment
- in the tool holder in the load compartment

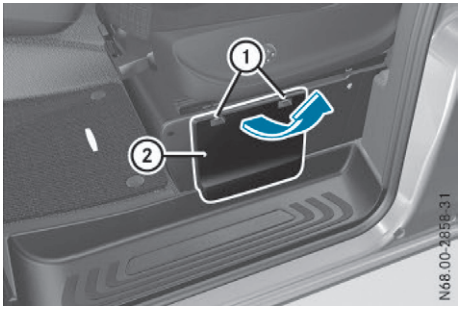
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. If your vehicle is equipped with tyre-changing tools, these are in the vehicle tool kit. If the vehicle tool kit is stowed in the driver's seat base, the jack is in a separate holder in the load compartment to the right of the tailgate/rear door (▷ page 335).

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools can include, for example:

- jack
- wheel wrench
- ratchet ring spanner

Stowage compartment in the seat base

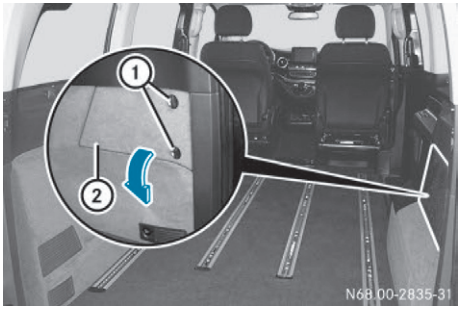


Stowage compartment in the seat base of the left front seat

- ▶ **To open:** press both latching springs ① down and release cover ② upwards from the seat base.
- ▶ Remove cover ② by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.
- ▶ Remove the clamping strap and remove the vehicle tool kit.
  For vehicles equipped with tyre-changing tools, the jack is in a separate holder in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle next to the tailgate/rear door (▷ page 335).
- ▶ **To close:** after stowing the vehicle tool bag, insert cover ② in front of the stowage compartment in the seat base and fold shut. Latching springs ① of cover ② must engage audibly.

Stowage compartment in the rear

Opening/closing the stowage compartment

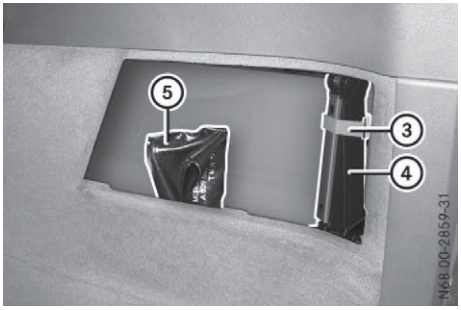


Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- ▶ **To open:** if necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ① clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ②.
- ▶ **To close:** insert cover ②.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ① anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① clockwise.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat.

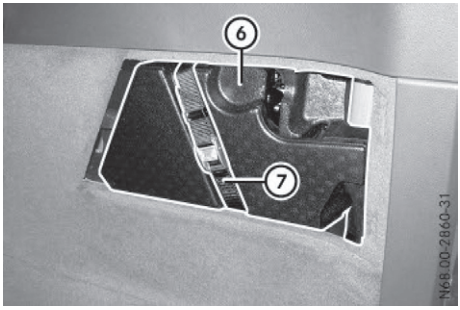
Removing/stowing the vehicle tool kit and jack

Depending on the equipment version of the vehicle, the vehicle tool kit and the jack are stowed either in a stowage tray or in a tool holder with a cover.



Stowage compartment with stowage tray

- ▶ **To remove tools:** open the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Open clamping strap ③ and remove jack ④ by pulling it upwards at an angle from the stowage tray compartment.
- ▶ Remove vehicle tool bag ⑤ upwards from the stowage tray compartment.
- ▶ **To stow tools:** insert vehicle tool bag ⑤ into the front compartment of the stowage tray.
- ▶ Before stowing, wind jack ④ to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing downwards and the plate is facing inwards at an angle.
- ▶ Insert jack ④ into the back compartment of the stowage tray.
- ▶ Press jack ④ into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap ③.
  The jack is secured.
- ▶ Close the stowage compartment.

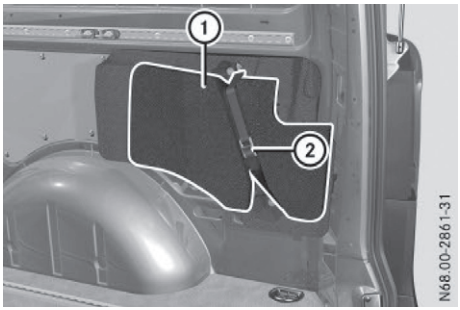


Stowage compartment with tool holder

- ▶ **To remove tools:** open the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Remove clamping strap ⑦.
- ▶ Remove tool holder cover ⑥
- ▶ Carefully pull the tool kit and jack out of the stowage compartment. Lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment.
- ▶ **To stow tools:** before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Replace tool holder cover ⑥.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ⑦.
- ▶ Close the stowage compartment.

Stowage space in the load compartment

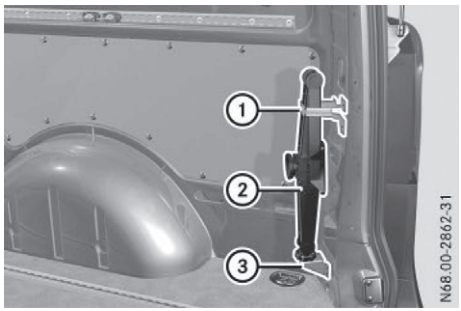
Tool holder in the luggage compartment



Tool holder in the luggage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- ▶ **To remove tools:** release clamping strap ②.
- ▶ Remove tool holder cover ①.
- ▶ Carefully pull the tool kit and jack out of the tool holder.
- ▶ **To stow tools:** before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Replace tool holder cover ①.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ②.

Separate holder for jack



Holder for jack in the luggage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle

The vehicle tool kit or tyre-changing tools are in the seat base of the left front seat (▷ page 333).

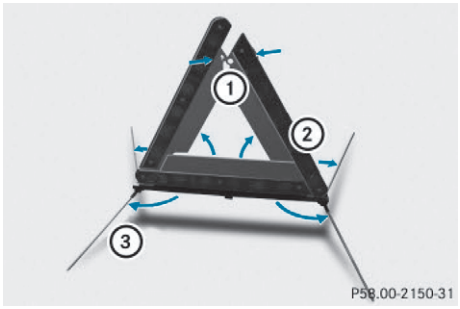
- ▶ **To remove the jack:** release clamping strap ①.
- ▶ Pull jack ② out of the upper holder and from the lower fixture ③.
- ▶ **To stow the jack:** before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place jack ② onto lower fixture ③.
- ▶ Press jack ② into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap ①.
  The jack is secured.

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold stand ③ out sideways from the bottom.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud ①.

ⓘ When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

First-aid kit

Removing the first-aid kit

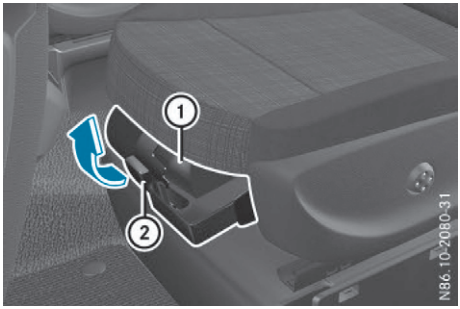
The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

ⓘ Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Fire extinguisher

Removing the fire extinguisher



▶ Open the clasp of holder ②.
▶ Take fire extinguisher ① out of its holder.

On vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the fire extinguisher bracket is located on the side of the seat base.

ⓘ Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one to two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Flat tyre

A sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number is located, for example, on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

On vehicles with a spare wheel, information on breakdown assistance in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Wheels and tyres" (▷ page 353).

Jump-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

If the indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, the discharged battery may have frozen. In this case you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed battery may be shorter. Start-up behaviour may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a donor vehicle's battery using jump leads. For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment.

When jump-starting, observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a donor battery or a jump-starting device.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, attach the battery of another vehicle for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

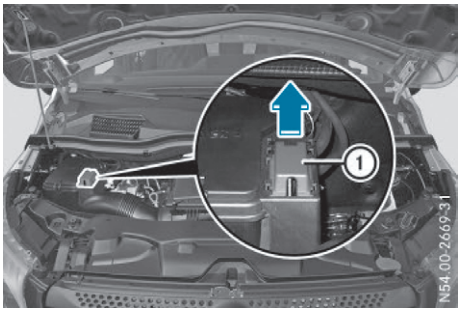
- the jump leads are not damaged.
- bare parts of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts such as the V-belt pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.

Jump leads and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

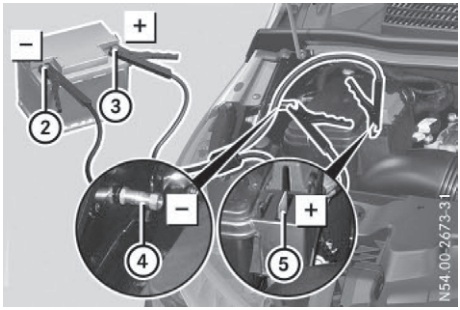
Before reconnecting the jump leads

- Apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage neutral.
- Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. audio equipment, blower.
- Turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- Open the bonnet (▷ page 310).

Connecting the terminal clamp



- Push contact protection cover ① of the jump-starting connection point backwards against the spring force as far as it will go.
  The jump-starting connection point is visible.



Terminal connection diagram

- Remove the cover from positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.
- Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery, and then to positive terminal ⑤ of the jump-starting connection point.
- Run the donor vehicle's engine at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery, and then to earth contact ④ of your own vehicle.
- Insert the key into the ignition lock and start the engine.
  You can now switch electrical consumers back on except the lighting system.
- Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engine run for several minutes.
- Disconnect the negative terminal of the jump lead from earth contact ④ and then from negative terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery.
- Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal ⑤ on the jump-starting connection point, and then from positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.
  Contact protection cover ① returns forward automatically to its original position due to spring force and the jump-starting connection point is closed.
- Position the cover on positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.
  You can now switch on the lighting system.
- Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tow-starting and towing away

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or not available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning.

▷▷

If your vehicle is towed, significantly greater force may be required to steer the vehicle or to brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such circumstances, use a towing bar. Make sure that the steering is moving freely before towing.

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

⚠ WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's permissible gross weight can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 364).

! Secure the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eye or trailer tow hitch only. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
- observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Shift the automatic transmission to **N** and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position **P**, which could damage the transmission.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

When towing away, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer if it has transmission damage.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: when towing a vehicle, the automatic transmission must be in position **N**. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

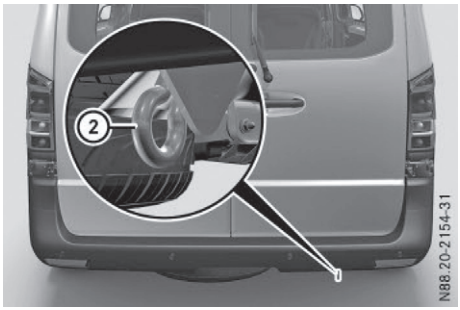
Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature (▷ page 83). You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection before the vehicle is towed away (▷ page 75).

Fitting/removing the towing eye



Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper



Rear towing eye under the bumper

If you tow or tow-start a vehicle, attach the towing device to rear towing eye ②.

If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer tow hitch, attach the towing device to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 215).

Fitting the front towing eye

- ▶ Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 333).
- ▶ Press the arrow on the cover ① and remove cover ① from the opening.
  You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten the towing eye.
- ▶ Stow the screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 333).

Removing the front towing eye

- ▶ Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 333).
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the screwdriver anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert cover ① with the lug at the top and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye and the screwdriver with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 333).

Towing away with the front or rear axle raised

Towing with the front or rear axle raised is only possible for vehicles without 4x4 all-wheel drive.

! Do not tow away 4x4 all-wheel drive vehicles with a raised front or rear axle, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

Vehicles with 4x4 all-wheel drive can either be towed with both axles on the ground or loaded and transported.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be towed with the rear axle raised. The car/trailer combination may otherwise swerve or even overturn.

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

Always raise the drive axle for towing.

The drive axle is:

- the front axle for vehicles with an engine power output under 100 kW
- the rear axle for vehicles with an engine power output from 100 kW.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ If necessary, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h.

Please observe the important safety instructions when towing your vehicle with the front or rear axle raised (▷ page 337).

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

! Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h. You could otherwise damage the transmission.

Please observe the important safety notes before towing your vehicle (▷ page 337).

Towing away vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Leave the key in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h.

Towing away vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h.

Recovering a vehicle that is stuck

! When recovering a vehicle that has become stuck, pull it as smoothly and evenly as possible. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care. This is especially the case if the vehicle is laden.

Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

Transporting the vehicle

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift the transmission to the neutral position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.

If the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- ▶ Lash down the vehicle.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on jump-starting under "Jump-starting“ (▷ page 336).

Vehicles with manual transmission

Before tow-starting:

- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged. The ignition cannot be switched on otherwise and there will be no steering and braking assistance.
- Use a towing bar and attach it to the front towing eye (▷ page 339) only.
- Allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down first.
- If the engine does not start after a few seconds, try a jump-starting procedure using the battery of another vehicle (▷ page 336).

Tow-starting procedure:

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 117).
▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
▶ Release the parking brake.
▶ Have the vehicle tow-started.
▶ Engage second or third gear and release the clutch slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
▶ When the engine has been started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
▶ Stop at a suitable place in accordance with the traffic conditions.
▶ Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
▶ After removing the towing eye, switch off the hazard warning lamps.

Electrical fuses

The fuse allocation chart and important safety information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive with a flat tyre. Immediately replace the flat tyre with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Special tyres that have been specifically designed and approved for your vehicle are marked on the tyres with MO or MO1 (Mercedes-Benz Original).

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for the control of the driving safety systems and driving systems. The accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the wheel size or the rolling circumference of the wheels and therefore on their rim diameter. The rim diameter is always specified in Zoll.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following wheel size categories:

- **Wheel size category 1:**
  all wheels with a rim diameter up to 18 Zoll
- **Wheel size category 2:**
  all wheels with rim diameter 19 Zoll and above

If you change the vehicle wheel size when installing new tyres, such as when switching to winter tyres, make sure it corresponds to the correct wheel size category. If the wheel size category changes, the vehicle control units must be recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Otherwise the accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays will be outside the tolerance as specified by law. It can also be lower, that is the current driving speed is then faster than the speed shown on the speedometer. If the deviation is outside of the tolerance range, driving safety systems and driving systems may be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off. Additionally, the display accuracy of the reversing camera is impaired, since the wheel size is important for its calibration.

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 357).

Information on your vehicle's tyre pressures can be found:

- in the tyre pressure table inside the fuel filler flap (▷ page 346)
- under "Tyre pressure tables" (▷ page 351)
- under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 346)

Modifications to the brake system or wheels are not permitted. The use of spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information for a journey

Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and, if necessary, adjust (▷ page 346).

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular wheel and tyre checks

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of all the tyres (▷ page 343). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against the ingress of dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary (▷ page 346).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Tyre tread

⚠ WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

▷▷

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

Selecting, fitting and renewing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- If you change wheel size when installing new tyres, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 342). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a fault and switch themselves off.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after 6 years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

If you install M+S tyres and change the wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category. (▷ page 342). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a fault and switch themselves off.

Prior to the onset of winter, ensure that snow chains are available in the vehicle (▷ page 345). Snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains under "Wheel/tyre Combinations" (▷ page 359).

Also observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 353).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

M+S tyres

⚠ WARNING

Wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre can vary between the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced. When the spare wheel is fitted, driving characteristics may be severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:

- you should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced.
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced for a short time.
- have a spare wheel that differs from the wheel that has been changed replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must observe the correct wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the wheel type.

⚠ WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

Use winter tyres or all-season tyres at temperatures below +7 °C. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix a corresponding warning label in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you fit M+S tyres and change the wheel size in the process, check that the tyres are assigned to the wheel size group (▷ page 342). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a fault and switch themselves off.

Vehicles with SPEEDTRONIC: under these circumstances, you should also use permanent SPEEDTRONIC to restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed of the M+S tyres (▷ page 193).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 346).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 349).

Snow chains

Vehicles with rear-wheel drive (engine power output above 100 kW):

⚠ WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

Vehicles with front-wheel drive (engine power output below 100 kW):

⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are fitted to the rear wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the rear wheels
- always fit snow chains in pairs to the front wheels.

For all vehicles:

⚠ WARNING

If you drive too fast with snow chains fitted, they may snap. As a result, you could injure others and damage the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

When driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h. When using snow chains, please observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are driving.

! Before fitting the snow chains, check them for damage. Damaged or worn snow chains may snap and damage the following components:

- wheel
- wheel housing
- wheel suspension

Therefore, only use snow chains that are in perfect condition. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

! Vehicles with steel wheels: if you fit snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the

hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before fitting the snow chains.

Snow chains offer better traction in wintry road conditions.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or that are of a corresponding standard of quality.

Information about snow chains can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

When fitting snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the approved tyre and snow chain dimensions when fitting the snow chains. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 359).
- **vehicles with rear-wheel drive:** only fit snow chains in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- **vehicles with front-wheel drive:** only fit snow chains in pairs and only to the front wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- only use snow chains when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations before fitting snow chains.
- when driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- check the tension of the chains after a distance of approximately 1.0 km.

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 72). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, generating increased drive (cutting action).

Tyre pressure

Information on tyre pressure

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

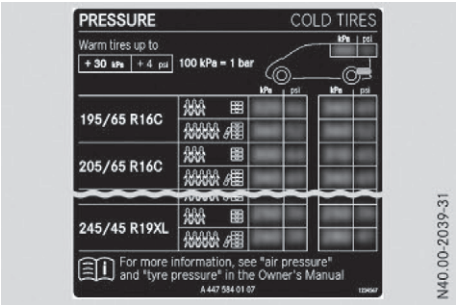
- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

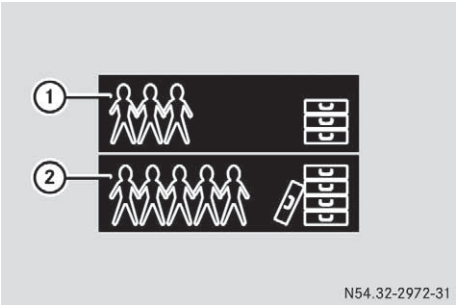


Example: tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap

You will find the recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap (▷ page 175) or under “Tyre pressure tables” (▷ page 351).

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure information table apply for all tyres approved for this vehicle.

If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for that tyre size.



① Partially laden vehicle
② Fully laden vehicle

The tyre pressure information table may also state tyre pressures for different vehicle loads. These are defined in the tyre pressure information table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary – for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

The tyre pressure values given for partly laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort. They are not for towing trailers.

You can also use the tyre pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always permitted and admissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and fuel consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tyre tread.

For towing trailers the applicable value for the rear tyres is the maximum tyre pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed at which you are driving and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus the driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

Checking the tyre pressure manually

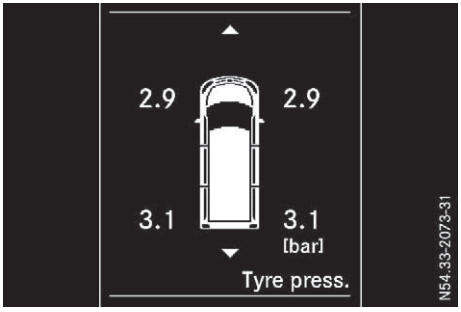
To determine and set the correct tyre pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tyre that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tyre pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tyre pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the loading information table or the tyre pressure table (▷ page 346).
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve. Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then check the tyre pressure again using the tyre pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tyres.

Tyre pressure monitor

General notes

In vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor system, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted which monitor the tyre pressure in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.



Tyre pressure display (only on vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the current pressure of the individual tyres in the display can be shown via the Service menu.

For further information on displaying the current tyre pressures, refer to "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" (▷ page 349).

Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating conditions (▷ page 346).

Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating conditions must first be programmed into the tyre pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values programmed in. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 349). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you if a tyre pressure is incorrect. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 346).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object. In this event, brake the vehicle until it comes to a standstill. Avoid sudden steering movements.

The (!) warning lamp on the instrument cluster shows a detected loss in pressure or a malfunction:

- if the (!) warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- If the (!) warning lamp flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

The display also shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 258)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 277)

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may be more than 10 minutes before the (!) warning lamp displays the malfunction. When the error has been rectified, the (!) warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station with a pressure gauge.

The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

If radio transmitting equipment (e.g. cordless headphones, two-way radios) is operated inside the vehicle or in the vicinity of the vehicle, this can interfere with the operation of the tyre pressure monitor.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

You can only check the tyre pressure electronically on vehicles with steering wheel buttons.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current tyre pressure of each wheel is shown in the display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message appears.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a loss in pressure in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the display. The ⓘ warning lamp lights up.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

- If the Please correct tyre pressure message is shown in the display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low. The tyre pressure must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Check tyres message is shown in the display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The tyres must be checked.
- If the Caution Tyre malf. message is shown in the display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

- If the Please correct tyre pressure message is shown in the display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low. The tyre pressure must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Check tyre(s) message is shown in the display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The tyres must be checked.
- If the Warning tyre defect message is shown in the display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes related to the display messages, which can be found in the "Tyres" section.

- for vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 258)
- for vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 277)

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: if the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving; the tyre pressures are then displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

General notes

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press ⓜ to select the Tyre pressure menu.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm.
  The display shows the Tyre.pr.mon.active message.
- ▶ Press Ⓡ to confirm.
  The display shows the Tyre pressure OK? message.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the ⊕ button.
  The display shows the distance menu.
  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and are monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press ⊖.
  The display shows the tyre pressure menu.
  The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure of all four wheels is set correctly for the current operating conditions. When doing so, observe the notes under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 346).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Tyre pressure submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The display shows either the current tyre pressure for the individual tyres, or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button.
  The display shows the Use current pressures as new reference values: message.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The display shows the Tyre pressure monitor restarted message.
  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and are monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.
  The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor

country	Radio type approval number
Argentina	CNC: H-12336 Model: Schrader HSW4
Brazil	0381-13-8001 Model: GG4
Jordan	Model: Mercedes HS Snap in 433 MHz Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48 Type Number: LPD
Morocco	MR7907 ANRT 2013 05/03/2013
Moldova	1024
Philippines	No: ESD-1306995C
Serbia	И 011 13
Singapore	Compliance with IDA Standard DA-103365
South Africa	TA-2013/461
United Arab Emirates Abu Dhabi and Dubai	TRA, Registered NO: ER0104996/13 Dealer NO: DA0047074/10

Tyre pressure tables

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 2.8 t

! The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

The following tyre pressure values apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross vehicle weight of **2.8 t**,
- a permissible axle load of **1,490 kg** on the front and rear axles and
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (▷ page 359).

Always observe the notes under "Information on tyre pressure" (▷ page 346).

Tyre pressure for the **spare wheel** is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyre size	**Front axle**	**Rear axle**	**Front axle**	**Rear axle**
195/65 R 16 C	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/55 R 17 RF	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/45 R 18 RF	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3.05 t

! The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

The following tyre pressure values apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross vehicle weight of **3.05 t**,
- a permissible axle load of **1,550 kg** on the rear axle and
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (▷ page 359).

Always observe the notes under "Information on tyre pressure" (▷ page 346).
Tyre pressure for the **spare wheel** is 350 kPa(3.5 bar/51 psi).

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyre size	**Front axle**	**Rear axle**	**Front axle**	**Rear axle**
195/65 R 16 C	320 kPa (3.2 bar/ 46 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi)	410 kPa (4.1 bar/ 59 psi)	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	280 kPa (2.8 bar/ 41 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/55 R 17 RF	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 18 RF	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

The following tyre pressure values apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross vehicle weight of **3.05 t**,
- a permissible axle load of **1,650 kg** on the rear axle and
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (▷ page 359).

Always observe the notes under "Information on tyre pressure" (▷ page 346).
Tyre pressure for the **spare wheel** is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyre size	**Front axle**	**Rear axle**	**Front axle**	**Rear axle**
205/65 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/ 52 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	280 kPa (2.8 bar/ 41 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/ 49 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3.2 t

! The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi).

The following tyre pressure values apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross vehicle weight of **3.2 t**,
- a permissible axle load of **1,750 kg** on the rear axle and
- a maximum permissible speed of **160 km/h** and
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (▷ page 359).

Always observe the notes under "Information on tyre pressure" (▷ page 346).

Tyre pressure for the **spare wheel** is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyre size	**Front axle**	**Rear axle**	**Front axle**	**Rear axle**
225/55 R 17 C	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

Changing a wheel

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 354).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the outer shoulder, and the rear tyres in the centre of the tread.

On vehicles that have the same size wheels and tyres, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km. Maintain the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Avoid oily or greasy cleaning agents.

Check the tyre pressure and reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if necessary.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may fit the spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Storing the wheels

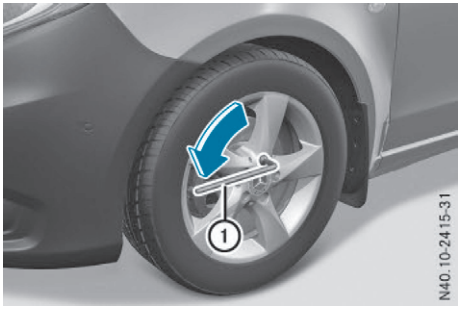
Wheels that are not being used should be stored in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease and fuels.

Fitting a wheel

Vehicle preparation

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm and non-slip surface.
- ▶ If your vehicle poses a risk to approaching traffic, switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with an automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Passengers should leave the vehicle. Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while the wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle or warning lamp at a suitable distance.

  Observe the legal requirements on the correct use of the warning triangle or warning lamp for the country in which you are currently driving
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
  Observe the safety notes on parking under "Driving and parking" (▷ page 179)
- ▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre changing tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 333).
  Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop for more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 361). Observe the safety notes listed under "Spare wheel" (▷ page 360).
- ▶ Carefully remove the hub caps.



▶ Loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel to be changed in an anti-clockwise direction by about one turn using wheel wrench ①. Do not remove the wheel bolts.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

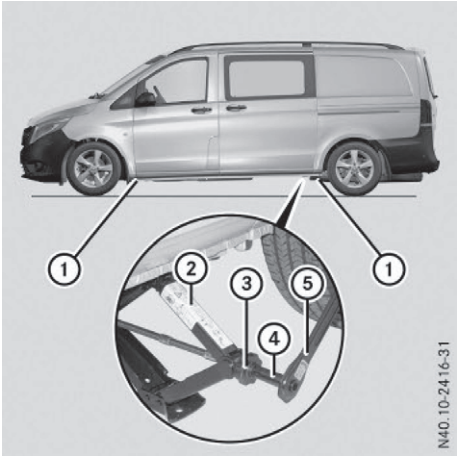
On uphill and downhill slopes, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a danger of injury.

Do not change wheels on uphill or downhill gradients. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only position the jack on the jacking points intended for this purpose. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Make sure the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- Never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Never lie under the raised vehicle.
- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door or the tailgate/rear door when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



Jacking points ① (rubber stoppers) are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches.

▶ Place jack ② beneath corresponding jacking points ①.

▶ Turn handwheel ③ until the plate of jack ② sits securely on jacking point ①.

▶ Make sure the base of jack ② is positioned vertically beneath jacking point ①.

- ▶ Assemble adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Place adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ on the hexagon nut of jack ② so that the lettering **AB/DOWN** is visible.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ⑤ in the **AUF/UP** direction until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
  When doing so, jack ② may move to one of the side support surfaces.

Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

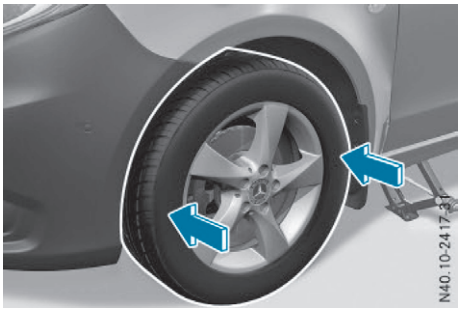
Always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 353).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



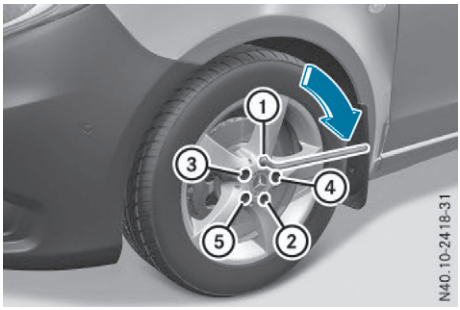
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the new wheel onto the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them lightly.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



①–⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering **AB/DOWN** is visible (▷ page 355).
- ▶ Turn the ratchet in the **AB/DOWN** direction until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Put the jack aside.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤).

  Tighten the wheel bolts to the following tightening torques:
  - Steel wheel **200 Nm**
  - Light-alloy wheel **180 Nm**
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its out-of-use position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tyre-change tool kit in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Wheel with hub cap: position the opening for the tyre valve in the hub cap over the tyre valve.
- ▶ Push the edge of the hub cap onto the wheel rim with both hands until it engages into place. Make sure the hub cap retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 361). Otherwise, transport the faulty wheel in the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 346).
  Vehicles with the tyre pressure monitor system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.
- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after driving 50 km.

When using a wheel/spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

Wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information on wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 342). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a fault and switch themselves off.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap or under "Tyre pressure tables" (▷ page 351). You can find further information under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 346).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres on all wheels at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

Tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle are marked with MO or MO1 (Mercedes-Benz Original). You can find this identification on the tyres themselves and in the following table.

Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

Tyres	

R 16

Tyres	Steel or alloy wheels
195/65 R16 C 100/98T[10]	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
195/65 R16 C 104/102T (100T)[10, 11]	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
205/65 R16 C 103/101H[12]	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
205/65 R16 C 107/105T (103T)[12]	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
205/65 R16 C 107/105T (103H)[12]	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
225/60 R16 C 105/103H[12]	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52

R 17

Tyres	Steel wheel
225/55 R17 C 104/102H	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101V[10, 11]	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101H[10, 11]	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50

R 17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheel
225/55 R17 C 104/102H	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101V[10, 11]	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101H[10, 11]	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51

R 18

Tyres	Light-alloy wheel
245/45 R18 RF (XL) 100W[10, 11, 13]	7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52

[10] Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight of 2.8 t and a permissible axle load of 1490 kg on the front and rear axles.
[11] Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight of 3.05 t and a permissible axle load of 1550 kg on the rear axle.
[12] Not for vehicles with a permissible gross weight of 3.2 t.
[13] Only for vehicles with rear-wheel drive and engine power output from 100 kW.

R 19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheel
245/45 R19 XL MO1 102Y[10, 11, 13, 14]	8 J x 19 H2 ET 52

Spare wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The wheel or tyre size as well as the tyre type of the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Driving characteristics can be severely impaired when you fit the spare wheel. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed for a brief period
- do not switch ESP® off
- have a spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must make sure that the wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the tyre type are correct.

When using a spare wheel of a different size, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

General notes

The procedure for fitting the spare wheel is described in "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 354).

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel, which should then be corrected if necessary (▷ page 346).
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket.

The spare wheel is located either in the left rear compartment or in a spare wheel bracket under the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after 6 years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor: the spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure. If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the spare wheel.

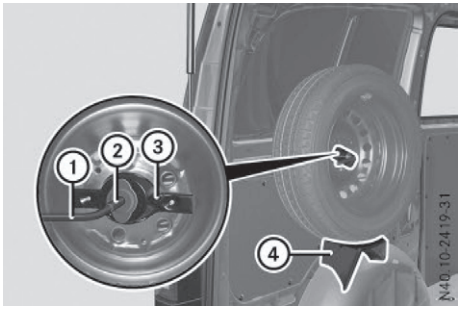
When you are driving with the spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel and sensor.

More Information can be found under "Tyre pressure monitor" (▷ page 348).

10 Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight of 2.8 t and a permissible axle load of 1490 kg on the front and rear axles.
11 Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight of 3.05 t and a permissible axle load of 1550 kg on the rear axle.
13 Only for vehicles with rear-wheel drive and engine power output from 100 kW.
14 Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

Removing and installing the spare wheel

Spare wheel in the rear compartment



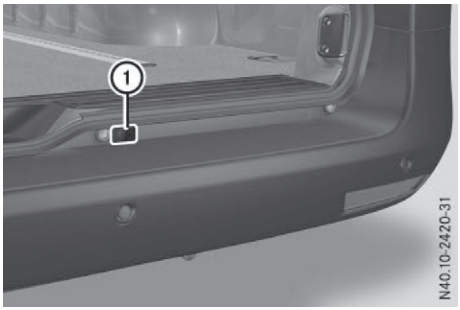
Removing

- ▶ Take auxiliary tool ② and wheel wrench ① out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 333).
- ▶ Open the tailgate/rear door.
- ▶ Attach auxiliary tool ② to wheel wrench ①.
- ▶ Unscrew the bolt in the middle of the wheel with wheel wrench ① and attached auxiliary tool ②.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel bracket ③.
- ▶ Remove the wheel from spare wheel bracket ④.

Fitting

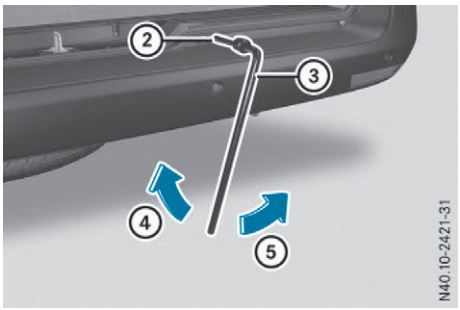
- ▶ Take auxiliary tool ② and wheel wrench ① out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 333).
- ▶ Place the wheel onto spare wheel bracket ④ in the wheel housing.
- ▶ Screw on the bolt along with spare wheel bracket ③.
  To do so, use wheel wrench ① with attached auxiliary tool ②.
- ▶ Tighten the bolt using wheel wrench ① and attached auxiliary tool ②.
- ▶ Stow auxiliary tool ② and wheel wrench ① in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Close the tailgate/rear door.

Spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

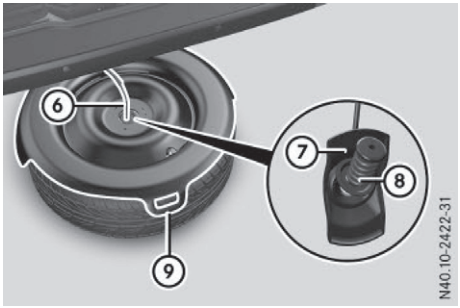


Removing

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench and auxiliary tool for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 333).
- ▶ Open the tailgate/rear door.
- ▶ Carefully prise off protective cap ① with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.



- ▶ Push auxiliary tool ② through the opening into the winch guide.
- ▶ Attach wheel bolt wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel bolt wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ④ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds.
  The spare wheel has been lowered.

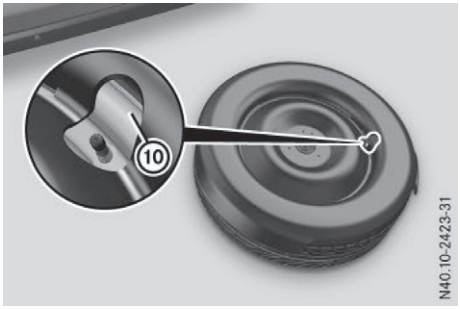


- ▶ Hold the spare wheel by handle ⑨ on the cover tray and pull it out from under the vehicle.
- ▶ Press cable ⑥ downwards and twist it against spring ⑧ using wheel gripper ⑦. Wheel gripper ⑦ is released.
- ▶ Pull wheel gripper ⑦ through the opening in cover tray ⑨ and out of the wheel brace.
- ▶ Remove cover tray ⑨ from the spare wheel.

! When winding upwards, make sure that the handle of the cover tray points backwards.

Check that the spare wheel is correctly and firmly positioned:

- after every wheel change
- at every maintenance interval
- at least once a year



Fitting

i Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment and only raise cover tray ⑨.

- ▶ Take wheel wrench ③and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 333).
- ▶ Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.
- ▶ Place cover tray ⑨ on the wheel so that the recess for tyre valve ⑩ is above the valve.
- ▶ Press cover tray ⑨ onto the wheel brace and align the wheel so that the handle of cover tray ⑨ faces backwards.
- ▶ Guide wheel gripper ⑦ at an angle on wire ⑥ through the opening in cover tray ⑨ and into the wheel brace from above.
- ▶ Slide the wheel under the vehicle a little.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ⑤ until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the winch overwinds in jerks. The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull wheel wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch.
- ▶ Close the winch opening with covering cap ①.
- ▶ Stow wheel bolt wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Close the tailgate/rear door.

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 31).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

! Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Fitting electrical or electronic equipment

Increased levels of electromagnetic radiation could pose a risk to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use electric or electronic devices in the car, the conditions named below must be met. The general operating permit may otherwise be invalidated.

Electrical and electronic devices may not only reduce comfort but also the operating safety of the vehicle. If you retrofit such devices, their electromagnetic compatibility must be checked and verified.

If these devices are linked to functions associated with resistance to interference, they must have type approval. This applies to the device or its interfaces to the vehicle electronics, e.g. charging brackets.

The type approval document must adhere to either Directive 72/245/EEC or Regulation ECE-R 10, each according to the currently applicable version. The type-approved device must bear the **e**/**E** mark. The **e**/**E** mark can be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

Devices not linked to functions associated with resistance to interference do not require type approval. However, these devices must have a declaration of compliance for the maintenance of certain limiting values, according to Directive 89/336/EEC or Directive 1995/5/EC. These limiting values are defined in Appendix I of the currently valid version of the Directive 72/245/EEC.

A telephone or two-way radio to be installed in the vehicle must be approved. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

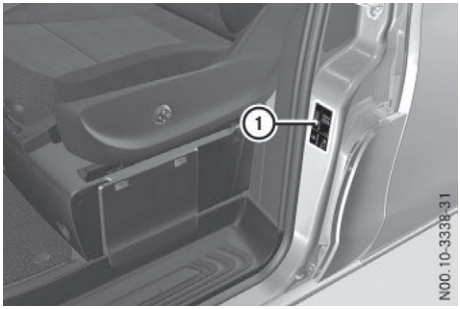
When using mobile phones and two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to ensure optimal reception quality in the vehicle and to minimise potential interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones or two-way radios.

The transmission output of the mobile phone or two-way radio may not exceed the following maximum transmission output (PEAK):

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (PEAK)
Shortwave (f < 50 MHz)	100 W
4 m waveband	30 W
2 m waveband	50 W
Channel group communication/Tetra	35 W
70 cm waveband	35 W
GSM/UMTS/LTE	10 W

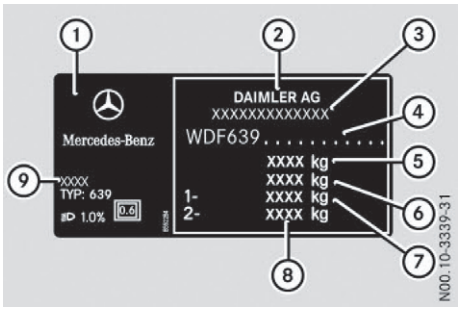
Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



Vehicle identification plate on the driver's side B-pillar

▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ① with the vehicle identification number (VIN) and the permissible weight data.

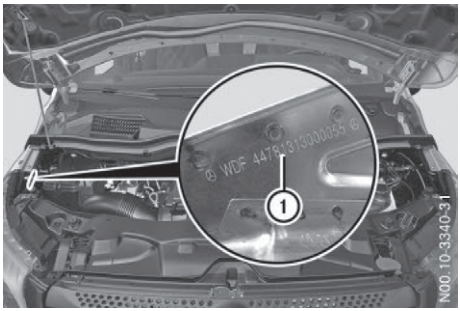


Vehicle identification plate (example: vehicles with a trailer tow hitch)

① Vehicle identification plate
② Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
③ EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
④ VIN
⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight (kg)
⑥ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination (kg) (only for certain countries)
⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑨ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is sample data. This data differs for every vehicle and may deviate from what is shown here. The data valid for your vehicle can be found on the identification plate of your vehicle.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



VIN in the engine compartment

The VIN can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 364).

VIN ① is also stamped into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the crankcase. More information may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels, e.g. diesel
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- Lubricants, e.g. engine oil, transmission oil
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerants

Approved service products comply with the highest quality standards and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Only use service products approved for the vehicle. This is an important condition for the implied warranty.

You can recognise the service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the inscription on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 228.5)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 228.5)

Other identifications and recommendations refer to a quality level or a specification according to an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 228.5). They are therefore not necessarily approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Further information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or online at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Additives for approved service products are neither required nor permitted. Approved fuel additives are the exception. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the service products.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your implied warranty entitlements.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handing of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

When handling, storing and disposing of fuels, please observe the relevant regulations.

Tank capacity

Depending on equipment, the total capacity of the fuel tank may vary.

Total capacity	Approximately 57 l
of which reserve fuel	Approximately 10 l

Total capacity	Approximately 70 l
of which reserve fuel	Approximately 10 l

Diesel

Fuel grade

⚠ WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Only refuel using commercially-available automotive diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 (or equivalent national fuel standards). Fuels such as alternative fuels (bio-diesel), marine diesel, heating oil etc. are not permitted.

Do not use fuel additives. There is otherwise a risk of impaired engine performance or engine and catalytic converter damage.

! **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

! **Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before adding it.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

Information about current country-specific fuel sulphur content is available:

- from any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com under the specifications on Sheet No. 136.2.

i You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. Otherwise, ask the filling station attendant.

Diesel at very low outside temperatures

⚠ WARNING

If you heat fuel system components, e.g. with a hot-air gun or naked flame, these components could be damaged. This can cause fuel to escape and ignite. Depending on the type of damage, fuel may also not escape until the engine is running. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Never heat fuel system components. Contact a qualified specialist workshop to rectify the malfunction.

At very low outside temperatures, paraffin may separate from the diesel fuel resulting in inadequate flow characteristics.

Malfunctions resulting from paraffin separation can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system. Park the vehicle in a heated garage, for example.

To prevent operating problems, diesel with better flow qualities is offered during the winter months.

Winter diesel fuels in the Federal Republic of Germany and other Central European countries are reliable up to an outside temperature of -22 °C. Winter diesel, which can be used without difficulties at the temperatures normally encountered, is available in most countries.

Fuel additives

! Do not use fuel additives. Fuel additives can cause malfunctions and engine damage.

Do not add any petrol or kerosene to the diesel fuel to improve flow characteristics. Such flow improvers reduce the lubricant properties of the diesel fuel. This can result in damage to the fuel injection system, for example.

Information on fuel consumption

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

Consumption figures were found in the currently valid respective version:

- for vehicles up to and including the Euro 4 standard according to EU Directive 80 / 1268 / EEC
- for vehicles from the Euro 5 standard according to regulation (EC) no. 715 / 2007
- for vehicles from the Euro 6 standard according to regulation (EC) no. 595 / 2009

Fuel consumption depends on:

- the type of vehicle
- the style of driving
- the operating conditions
- the type or quality of the fuel used

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- during short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

Observe the advice in the "Protection of the environment" section to keep fuel consumption low (▷ page 29).

The following components of the different vehicle versions influence fuel consumption:

- tyre sizes, tyre tread, tyre pressure, tyre condition
- transmission ratios for the drive assemblies
- additional equipment (e.g. air-conditioning system, auxiliary heating system)

For these reasons, the actual consumption figures for your vehicle may deviate from the consumption figures determined according to EU Directive 80/1268/EEC.

Details on fuel consumption can be called up in the on-board computer:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 225)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 232)

AdBlue®

Important safety notes

AdBlue® is the reducing agent used for the exhaust gas aftertreatment in BlueTec® vehicles. AdBlue® is:

- non-toxic
- colourless
- water-soluble
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and are particularly irritating to skin, mucous membranes and eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your nose, throat and eyes. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling AdBlue® (▷ page 364).

Low ambient temperatures

AdBlue freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system at the factory. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

Additives

! Only use AdBlue® which meets the ISO 22241 standard.

Do not mix AdBlue® with any additives and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. Exhaust gas aftertreatment may otherwise not function correctly and its components may be damaged.

Purity

! Contamination of the AdBlue®, e.g. by other service products, cleaning agents or dust, can lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in exhaust gas aftertreatment

Assuring the purity of AdBlue® is particularly important. This is the only way to avoid exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions and damage to the system's components.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

Capacities

Model	Total capacity
All models	11.5 l

Engine oil

General notes



When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 364).

The quality of the engine oil used is of decisive importance for the engine's functionality and operating life. Mercedes-Benz continually approves engine oils based on complex experiments according to the latest technological standards.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines. Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about approved engine oils can be obtained:

- from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription „MB-Freigabe“ or „MB Approval“ and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 229.5.

Designations of the approved engine oils for your vehicle

Vehicles	MB-Freigabe or MB Approval
109 CDI/BlueTEC 111 CDI/BlueTEC	228.51
114 CDI / BlueTEC / 4x4 116 CDI / BlueTEC / 4x4 119 BlueTEC / 4x4	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52

ⓘ In certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use approved multi-grade engine oils of the SAE classes SAE 0W-30 and SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-30 and SAE 5W-40. These engine oils ensure optimum lubrication even at very low outside temperatures (▷ page 369).

When topping up, we recommend that you only use engine oil of the same grade (MB-Freigabe or MB Approvaldesignation) and SAE class as the oil filled at the last oil change.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 228.5, 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 l.

Subsequently, have the engine oil changed at the earliest possible opportunity.

! Using engine oils of another grade quality is not permitted.

Capacities

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

Oil change including oil filter

Vehicles	Engine oil
109 CDI/BlueTEC 111 CDI/BlueTEC	Approx. 6.5 l
114 CDI / BlueTEC / 4x4 116 CDI / BlueTEC / 4x4 119 BlueTEC / 4x4	Approx. 9.0 l

Additives

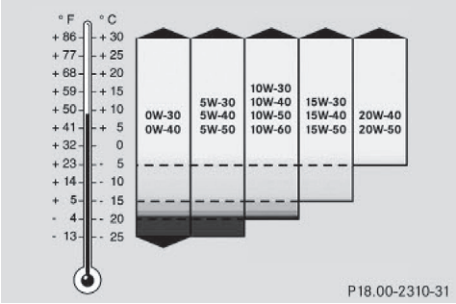
! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity

! Select the engine oil according to its SAE class (viscosity), depending on the season and the average outside temperature. If the SAE class of the engine oil does not suit the outside temperature, change the engine oil in good time, before on the onset of the cold season. Using an engine oil that does not have adequate temperature characteristics can lead to engine damage.

The temperature range information of the SAE classification always refers to that of fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil may deteriorate significantly as a result of ageing during vehicle operation, especially at low outside temperatures.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that the engine oil be changed before the onset of the cold season. Use an approved engine oil of the specified SAE class.



Engine oil SAE classification

Viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Depending on the respective outside temperatures, select an engine oil according to SAE classification (viscosity). The table displays the SAE classification to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can noticeably deteriorate during operation, e.g. from ageing, soot and fuel accretion. For this reason, regular oil changes using an approved engine oil from the suitable SAE classification are urgently recommended.

Oil change

Oil change intervals depend on the vehicle's operating conditions and the quality of the engine oil used. The on-board computer automatically shows the date for the next oil change as an event message in the display.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about oil consumption

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.0 l of engine oil every 1000 km.

Oil consumption may be higher if:

- the vehicle is new
- you mainly operate the vehicle under arduous operating conditions
- you frequently drive at high engine speeds

Regular maintenance is one of the preconditions for moderate rates of consumption.

You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel (▷ page 312).

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

! Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.

When handling, storing and disposing of brake fluid, please observe the relevant regulations and the important safety notes for service products (▷ page 364).

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air. This reduces its boiling point.

Have the brake fluid renewed every **2 years** at a qualified specialist workshop.

i There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Use only approved brake fluids that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Always check for the identification DOT 4 plus.

Information about approved brake fluids can be obtained:

- at any qualified specialist workshop
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

When handling, storing and disposing of coolant and antifreeze, please observe the relevant regulations and the important safety notes for service products (▷ page 364).

Coolant additive with corrosion and antifreeze protection

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection. Coolant must remain in the engine cooling system all year round to ensure corrosion protection and a higher boiling point – even in countries with high outside temperatures.

To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor that meets the requirements in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheet Number 310.1.

Information about antifreeze and corrosion inhibitors approved by Mercedes-Benz is available:

- from any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com under the specifications on Sheet No. 310.1.

Check the corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentration in the coolant every six months.

The percentage of antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This way, the engine cooling system is protected against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If there has been coolant loss, do not refill only with water. If the vehicle has lost coolant, top up with equal parts water and antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor. The water used as part of the coolant mixture must fulfil certain requirements; these are usually fulfilled by drinking water. If the water quality is not sufficient, you must treat the water.

Further information may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Maintenance interval

Have the coolant renewed every **15 years**.

Capacities

Engine cooling system

Vehicles	Coolant
All models	Approx. 10.4 l
	Approx. 13.4 l on vehicles with auxiliary heating

Washer fluid

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 364).

Mixing ratio

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate, e.g. Summerwash to prevent smearing.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate, e.g. Winterwash if there is a danger of frost.
This prevents washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen.

Capacities

Windscreen washer system with/without heating

Washer fluid reservoir	Washer fluid
Unheated	Approx. 3.5 litres
Heated	Approx. 6.0 litres

Vehicle data

General notes

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Additional vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical

data, such as vehicle weights, can be found in your vehicle registration papers.

Current technical data can also be found online at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com

Engine

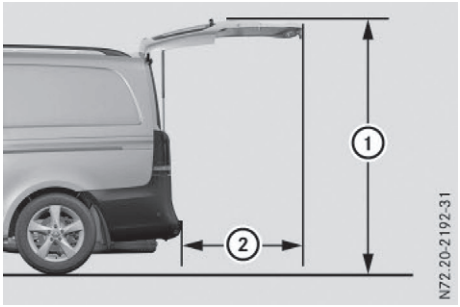
The technical data was determined in accordance with the relevant EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

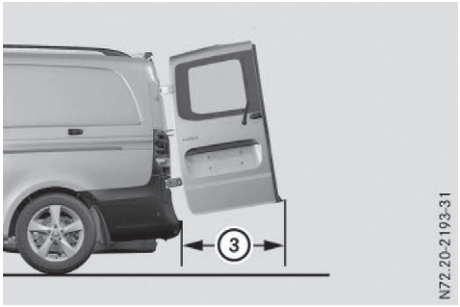
You will find information about the vehicle's noise level and exhaust gas standard in the vehicle documents.

	109 CDI / BlueTEC	111 CDI / BlueTEC	114 CDI / BlueTEC / 4x4	116 CDI / BlueTEC / 4x4	119 BlueTEC / 4x4
Rated output	65 kW (88 HP)	84 kW (114 HP)	100 kW (136 HP)	120 kW (163 HP)	140 kW (190 HP)
At engine speed	3800 rpm	3800 rpm	3800 rpm	3800 rpm	3800 rpm
Rated torque	230 Nm	270 Nm	330 Nm	380 Nm	440 Nm
At engine speed	1500 – 2000 rpm	1500 – 2500 rpm	1200 – 2400 rpm	1400 – 2400 rpm	1400 – 2400 rpm
Number of cylinders	4	4	4	4	4
Valves per cylinder	4	4	4	4	4
Displacement	1598 cm^3	1598 cm^3	2143 cm^3	2143 cm^3	2143 cm^3
Maximum engine speed	4500 ±50 rpm	4500 ±50 rpm	4550 ±50 rpm	4550 ±50 rpm	4550 ±50 rpm

Dimensions



Vehicle with tailgate



Vehicle with rear doors

The dimensions specified vary according to:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment

All models	
Opening height of the tailgate ①	2153 mm
Opening range of the tailgate ②	1047 mm
Opening range of the rear doors ③	849 mm
Load width	1205 mm
Load height	
Compact version	1327 mm
Long version	1326 mm
Extra-long body	1297 mm

All models	
Vehicle length	
Compact version	4895 mm
Long version	5140 mm
Extra-long body	5370 mm
Vehicle width	
Including exterior mirrors	2249 mm
Excluding exterior mirrors	1928 mm
Wheelbase	
Compact version	3200 mm
Long version	3200 mm
Extra-long body	3430 mm

Lashing points and carrier systems

Lashing points

General notes

! Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points.

If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

You will find further information about lashing points and lashing eyelets in the "Securing loads" section (▷ page 301).

Lashing eyelets

The maximum tensile load of the lashing eyelets is:

Lashing eyelets	Permissible nominal tensile strength
Crewbus	350 daN
Panel van	500 daN

Guide/load rails

The maximum tensile load for the lashing point on a guide/load rail is:

Lashing point	Permissible nominal tensile strength
Guide rails	350 daN
Load rails on load compartment floor	500 daN
Load rail on side wall	100 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the floor of the load compartment if:

- the load is secured to two lashing points on the rail and
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m.

Roof racks and rear racks

⚠ WARNING

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a danger of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door

⚠ WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

! The weight of any load carried on the roof, including the roof carrier, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The roof carrier supports must be arranged at equal distances.

Fit the basic rail carrier bars in front of and behind the intermediate support.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carrier systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. This will help to avoid damage.

Maximum roof load	150 kg with at least three pairs of support points
Maximum load for a rear-mounted cycle rack	70 kg for up to four bicycles

The data is valid for a load distributed evenly over the entire roof area.

Reduce the load on shorter roof carriers proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof carrier supports is 50 kg. The maximum load of a rail carrier bar is 100 kg.

If you have fitted a rear-mounted bicycle rack on the tailgate, the additional weight reduces the assistance provided by the gas-filled strut when the tailgate is opened. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing the tailgate can sink unintentionally after opening.

Loading guidelines and other information concerning load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transporting" section (▷ page 299).

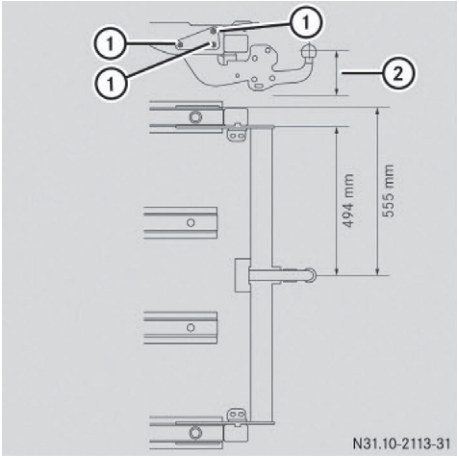
Trailer tow hitch

Installation dimensions

! The distance of the trailer coupling from the road surface when the vehicle is unladen depends on the model and equipment fitted on the vehicle. It is therefore not possible to give a specific figure.

Observe securing points on the chassis frame when retrofitting the trailer coupling.

You can obtain further information on retrofitting from a qualified specialist workshop.



① Securing points
② Distance from road surface (350 – 420 mm, laden)

The distance from the road surface depends on the vehicle model.

Only use a trailer tow hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Trailer loads

When towing a trailer, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles with passenger vehicle approval. The permissible gross vehicle weight must be observed.

The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 100 km/h in accordance with Directive 92/21/EEC.

The following values vary and are dependent upon:

- type of vehicle
- the permissible gross vehicle weight
- rear axle ratio
- other possible optional equipment

You must therefore observe the entries in the vehicle documentation regarding operation with a trailer. The relevant permissible values (that should not be exceeded) can be found there. These specifications can also be found on the type plates of the trailer tow hitch of the trailer and the vehicle. If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it the gradient climbing capability of the vehicle, decrease with increasing altitude.

! Vehicles with engine power output below 100 kW: reduce the total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination for journeys with a trailer at altitudes over 1000 m. A reduction of 5% of the permissible total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination per 500 m above an altitude of 1000 m is a guide value. You may otherwise overload the clutch of the vehicle. Overloading the clutch leads to excessive and premature wear and may damage it.

When driving on roads at an altitude above 1000 m with only slight gradients of less than 8% you do not need to reduce the total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination..

The following values are valid for journeys at altitudes up to 1000 m above sea level with gradients up to 12%.

Vehicles with engine power output below 100 kW:

Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination at 12% gradient	3700 – 4800 kg
Permissible trailer load, braked at 12% gradient	1000 – 2000 kg
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	750 kg
Permissible nose weight	100 kg

Vehicles with engine power output above 100 kW:

Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination at 12% gradient	4800 – 5550 kg
Permissible trailer load, braked at 12% gradient	2000 – 2500 kg

Permissible trailer load, unbraked	750 kg
Permissible nose weight	100 kg

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Daimler AG: reprinting, translation and reproduction, even in part, is forbidden without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstraße 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 13.02.2015



Order no. 6463 7282 02 Part no. 447 584 57 01 Z102 Edition 06-15